496. Lahontan, v.1

D. 5. 6.


Vol. I. Title-page
Mark for the Savage Villages
Land Carriage
French Settlements
0. 10. 20. 40 60 80 100
English and French Leagues
50
45
40
Upper Lake
Saut St Maria
Missilimakinac
Illinese Lake
LAKE OF HURON
Fort St Joseph
Lake St Claire
Errie Lake
The Outtaouas River
Fort Frontenac
Lake Frontenac
E. Niagara
Sonontouans
IROQUOIS
Goyogoans
Trois Riviere or the Three Rivers
Monreal
Quebec
Tadoussak
Mou. Nostre Dame
River of St Laurence
Champlain Lake
Agnies
LAND OF THE
Famine R.
Onnontagues
Onnoyoute
NEW ENGLAND
Boston
New York
Long I.
THE SEA.

NEW VOYAGES TO North-America.

CONTAINING

An Account of the ſeveral Nations of that vaſt Continent; their Cuſtoms, Commerce, and Way of Navigation upon the Lakes and Rivers; the ſeveral Attempts of the *Engliſh* and *French* to diſpoſſeſs one another; with the Reaſons of the Miſcarriage of the former; and the various Adventures between the *French*, and the *Iroqueſe* Confederates of *England*, from 1683 to 1694.

A Geographical Deſcription of *Canada*, and a Natural Hiſtory of the Country, with Remarks upon their Government, and the Intereſt of the *Engliſh* and *French* in their Commerce.

Alſo a Dialogue between the Author and a General of the Savages, giving a full View of the Religion and ſtrange Opinions of thoſe People: With an Account of the Authors Retreat to *Portugal* and *Denmark*, and his Remarks on thoſe Courts.

To which is added,

A Dictionary of the *Algonkine* Language, which is generally ſpoke in *North-America*.

Illuſtrated with Twenty Three Mapps and Cutts.

Written in *French*

By the Baron LAHONTAN, Lord Lievtenant of the *French* Colony at *Placentia* in *Newfoundland*, now in *England*.

Done into *Engliſh*.

In Two VOLUMES.

A great part of which never Printed in the Original.

LONDON: Printed for *H. Bonwicke* in St. *Paul's* Church-yard; *T. Goodwin*, *M. Wotton*, *B. Tooke*, in *Fleetſtreet*; and *S. Manſhip* in *Cornhil*, 1703.

To His Grace

WILLIAM

Duke of *Devonshire*,

Lord Steward of Her Majesties Houshold, Lord Lieutenant of the County of Derby, *Chief Justice in Eyre of all Her Majesties Forrests, Chases, Parks*, &c. Trent-North; *One of the Lords of Her Majesties Most Honourable Privy Council, and Knight of the Most Honourable Order of the Garter.*

My Lord,

SInce I had the Honour to present the King of *Denmark* with the first part of this Book, I presume to make a Present of the Latter to your Grace. In making the first Dedication, I had no other inducement, than a due regard to the benefits I receiv'd from His Majesties favour; and the same Motive with reference to your Grace, has prompted me to make this acknowledgment of

the undeſerved Favours you kindly vouchſaf'd me.

I did not dare to launch out into the praiſe of His *Daniſh* Majeſty, who has a juſt Title to all ſorts of Encomiums; by reaſon that the little *French* I had, has been forgot among a ſort of People, that take Panegyricks to be Affronts. 'Tis with the ſame view, My Lord, that I decline the pleaſure of publiſhing thoſe diſtinguiſhing Qualities, that place Your Lordſhip at the Head of the Moſt Accompliſh'd Grandees of the World, and the Moſt Zealous Patriots of their Country.

I am with all Gratitude and Veneration,

My Lord,

Your Grace's,

Moſt Humble, and Moſt

Obedient Servant.

Lahontan.

THE

THE PREFACE.

HAving flatter'd my ſelf with the vain hopes of retrieving the King of France's *favour, before the Declaration of this War; I was ſo far from thinking to put theſe Letters, and Memoirs, to the Preſs; that I deſign'd to have committed 'em to the flames, if that Monarch had done me the honour of reinſtating me in my former Places, with the good leave of Meſſieurs* de Pontchartrain, * *the Father and the Son. 'Twas with that view that I neglected to put 'em in ſuch a dreſs as might now be wiſh'd for, for the ſatisfaction of the Reader that gives himſelf the trouble to peruſe 'em.*

* *The one Chancellor of* France, *and the other Secretary of State: Both of 'em vaſtly rich.*

Between the fifteenth and ſixteenth year of my Age I went to Canada, *and there took care to keep up a conſtant Correſpondence by Letters with an old Relation, who had required of me a Narrative of the Occurrences of that Country, upon the account of the yearly aſſiſtance he gave me. 'Tis theſe very Letters that make the greateſt part of the firſt Volum. They contain an account of all that paſs'd between the* Engliſh, *the* French, *the* Iroqueſe,

and the other Savage Nations, from the year 1683, *to* 1694. *Together with a great many curious Remarks, that may be of use to those who have any knowledge of the* English *or* French *Colonies.*

The whole is writ with a great deal of Fidelity; for I represent things just as they are. I neither flatter nor spare any Person whatsoever; I attribute to the * Iroquese, *the glory they have purchased on several occasions, tho' at the same time I hate that Rascally People, as much as Horns and Law-Suits. Notwithstanding the Veneration I have for the Clergy, I impute to them all the mischief the* Iroquese *have done to the* French *Colonies, in the course of a War that had never been undertaken, if it had not been for the Counsels of these pious Church-Men.*

* *Call'd by the* English *in* New-York, *Mahak.*

The Reader is desir'd to take notice that the Towns of New-York, *are known to the* French *by their old Names only, and for that reason I was oblig'd to make use of the same in my Letters, as well as my Mapps. They give the name of* New-York *to all that Country, that reaches from the Source of its River to the Mouth, that is, to the Island, upon which there stands a City call'd in the time of the* Dutch Manathe, *and now by the* English, New-York. *In like manner the Plantation of* Albany, *that lies towards the head of the River, is call'd by the* French, Orange.

Farther; I would not have the Reader to take it amiss, that the thoughts of the Savages are set forth in an European *Dress. The occasion of that*

that choice proceeded from the Relation I Corresponded with; for that honest Gentleman ridiculed the Metaphorical Harangue of the * Grangula; *and intreated me not to make a literal Translation of a Language that was so stuff'd with Fictions and Savage Hyperboles. 'Tis for this reason that all the Discourses and Arguments of those Nations, are here accommodated to the* European *Style and way of Speaking; for having comply'd with my Friend's Request, I contented my self in keeping only a Copy of the Letters I writ to him, during my Pilgrimage in the Country of these naked Philosophers.*

* *See Letter 7th.*

'Twill not be improper to acquaint the Reader by the bye, that those who know my faults, do as little justice to these People, as they do to me, in alledging I am a Savage my self, and that that *makes me speak so favourably of my Fellow-Savages. These Observators do me a great deal of Honour, as long as they do not explain themselves, so as to make me directly of the same Character with that which is tack'd to the word* Savage *by the* Europeans *in their way of thinking: For in saying only that I am of the same temper with the Savages, they give me without design, the Character of the honestest Man in the World. 'Tis an uncontested truth, that the Nations which are not debauch'd by the Neighbourhood of the* Europeans, *are strangers to the Measures of* Meum *and* Tuum, *and to all Laws, Judges, and Priests. This can't be call'd in question, since all Travellers that have visited those Countries, vouch for its truth; and a great many of different Professions, have*

given the World repeated assurances that 'tis so. Now this being granted, we ought not to scruple to believe, that these are such wise and reasonable People. I take it, a Man must be quite blind, who do's not see that the property of Goods (I do not speak of the ingrossing of Women) is the only Source of all the Disorders that perplex the European *Societies. Upon that Consideration 'twill be easie to perceive, that I have not spoke wide in describing that Wisdom and Acuteness which shines through the Words and Actions of these poor* Americans. *If all the World had access to the Books of Voyages, that are found in some well stock'd Libraries, they would find in above a hundred Descriptions of* Canada, *an infinity of Discourses and Arguments offer'd by the Savages, which are incomparably stronger, and more nervous than those I've inserted in my Memoirs.*

As for such as doubt of the Instinct and wonderful capacity of Beavers, they need only to cast their Eyes upon the Great Map of America, *drawn by the Sieur* de Fer, *and grav'd at* Paris *in the year* 1698. *Where they will meet with several surprising things, relating to these Animals.*

While my Book was a Printing in Holland, *I was in* England; *and as soon as it appear'd, several* English *Gentlemen of a distinguishing Merit, who understand the* French *as well as their Mother Tongue, gave me to know, that they would be glad to see a more ample Relation of the Manners and Customs of the People of that Continent, whom we call by the name of Savages. This oblig'd me to communicate to these Gentlemen, the substance of the several Conferences I had in that*

Country

Country with a certain Huron, *whom the* French *call* Rat. *While I ſtay'd at that* American's *Village, I imploy'd my time very agreeably in making a careful Collection of all his Arguments and Opinions; and as ſoon as I return'd from my Voyage upon the* Lakes *of* Canada, *I ſhew'd my Manuſcript to Count* Frontenac, *who was ſo pleas'd with it, that he took the pains to aſſiſt me in digeſting the Dialogues, and bringing them into the order they now appear in: For before that, they were abrupt Conferences without Connexion. Upon the Solicitation of theſe* Engliſh *Gentlemen, I've put theſe Dialogues into the hands of the Perſon who tranſlated my Letters and Memoirs: And if it had not been for their preſſing Inſtances, they had never ſeen the light; for there are but few in the World that will judge impartially, and without prepoſſeſſion, of ſome things contain'd in 'em.*

I have likewiſe intruſted the ſame Tranſlator with ſome Remarks *that I made in* Portugal, *and* Denmark, *when I fled thither from* Newfound-Land. *There the Reader will meet with a deſcription of* Lisbon *and* Copenhagen, *and of the capital City of* Arragon.

To the Tranſlation of my firſt Volume, I have added an exact Map of Newfound-Land, *which was not in the Original. I have likewiſe corrected almoſt all the Cuts of the* Holland *Impreſſion, for the* Dutch *Gravers had murder'd 'em, by not underſtanding their Explications, which were all in* French. *They have grav'd Women for Men, and Men for Women; naked Perſons for thoſe that are cloath'd, and* è Contra. *As for*

for the Maps, the Reader will find 'em very exact; And I have taken care to have the Tracts of my Voyages more nicely delineated, than in the Original.

I understand by Letters from Paris, *that the two Messieurs* de Pontchartrain *indeavour by all means to be reveng'd upon me for the affront they say I have given 'em in publishing some triffling Stories in my Book, that ought to have been conceal'd. I am likewise inform'd, that I have reason to be apprehensive of the Resentment of several Ecclesiasticks, who pretend I have insulted God in censuring their Conduct. But since I expected nothing less than the furious Resentment both of the one and the other, when I put this Book to the Press; I had time enough to arm my self from top to toe, in order to make head against 'em. 'Tis my comfort, that I have writ nothing but what I make good by Authentick proofs; besides, that I could not have said less of 'em than I have done; for if I had not tied my self up to the direct thread of my Discourse, I could have made Digressions, in which the Conduct both of the one and the other, would have appear'd to be prejudicial to the repose of the Society, and the publick Good. I had provocation enough to have treated 'em in that manner; but my Letters being address'd to an old Bigotted Relation of mine, who fed upon Devotion, and dreaded the influence of the Court; he still beseech'd me to write nothing to him that might disoblige the Clergy or the Courtiers, for fear of the intercepting of my Letters. However, I have advice from* Paris, *that some Pedants are set at work to lash*

me

me in writing; and so I must prepare to stand the brunt of a shower of affronts, that will be pour'd upon me in a few days. But 'tis no matter; I am so good a Conjurer, that I can ward off any storm from the side of Paris. *I laugh at their Threats; and since I can't make use of my Sword, I'll wage War with my Pen.*

This I only mention by the bye, in this my Preface to the Reader, whom I pray the Heavens to Crown with Prosperity, in preserving him from having any business to adjust with most of the Ministers of State, and Priests; for let them be never so faulty, they'll still be said to be in the right, till such time as Anarchy be introduc'd amongst us, as well as the Americans, *among whom the sorryest fellow thinks himself a better Man, than a Chancellour of* France. *These People are happy in being screen'd from the tricks and shifts of Ministers, who are always Masters where-ever they come. I envy the state of a poor Savage, who tramples upon Laws, and pays Homage to no Scepter. I wish I could spend the rest of my Life in his Hutt, and so be no longer expos'd to the chagrin of bending the knee to a set of Men, that sacrifice the publick good to their private interest, and are born to plague honest Men. The two Ministers of State I have to do with, have been sollicited in vain, by the Dutchess of* Lude, *Cardinal* Bouillon, *Count* Guiscar, *Mr.* de Quiros, *and Count* d' Avaux: *Nothing could prevail, tho' all that is laid to my charge, consists only in not bearing the affronts of a Governour, whom they protect; at a time when a hundred other Officers, who live under the imputation*

tation of Crimes, infinitely greater than mine, are excus'd for three Months abſence from Court. Now the Reaſon is, that they give leſs quarter to thoſe who have the misfortune to diſpleaſe the two Meſſieurs de Ponchartrain, *than to ſuch as act contrary to the King's Orders.*

But after all my Misfortunes, I have this to ſolace me, that I injoy in England *a ſort of Liberty, that is not met with elſewhere: For one may juſtly ſay, that of all the Countries inhabited by civilis'd People, this alone affords the greateſt perfection of Liberty. Nay, I do not except the liberty of the Mind, for I am convinc'd, that the* Engliſh *maintain it with a great deal of tenderneſs: So true it is, that all degrees of Slavery are abhorr'd by this People, who ſhew their Wiſdom in the precautions they take to prevent their ſinking into a fatal Servitude.*

THE

THE CONTENTS.

VOL. I.

LETTER I.

Dated at *Quebec Nov.* 8. 1683.

Containing a Deſcription of the Paſſage from France *to* Canada; *with ſome Remarks upon the Coaſts, Channels,* &c. *and the variation of the Needle.* p. 1.

LETTER II.

Dated at the Canton of *Beauprè May* 2. 1684.

Containing a Deſcription of the Plantations of Canada, *and the manner in which they were firſt form'd: As alſo an Account of the Tranſportation of Whores from* France *to that Country; together with a view of its Climate and Soil.* p. 7.

LET-

The Contents.

LETTER. III.

Dated at *Quebec May* 15. 1684.

Containing an ample Deſcription of the City of Quebec, *and of the Iſland of St.* Laurence. p. 11.

LETTER. IV.

Dated at *Monreal June* 14. 1684.

Containing a brief Deſcription of the Habitations of the Savages in the Neighbourhood of Quebec; *of the River of St.* Laurence, *as far up as* Monreal; *of a curious way of fiſhing Eels; and of the Cities of* Trois Rivieres, *and* Monreal: *Together with an account of the Conduct of the Forreſt-Rangers or Pedlers.* p. 16.

LETTER. V.

Dated at *Monreal June* 18. 1684.

In which is contain'd a ſhort account of the Iroqueſe, *with a view of the War and Peace they made with the* French, *and of the means by which it was brought about.* p. 22.

LETTER. VI.

Dated at *Monreal June* 20. 1684.

Being an ample Deſcription of the Canows made of Birch Bark, in which the Canadans *per-*

perform all their Voyages; with an Account of the manner in which they are made and manag'd. p. 26.

LETTER. VII.

Dated at *Monreal Novemb.* 2. 1684.

Deſcribing the River of St. Laurence, *from* Monreal *to the firſt great Lake of* Canada, *with the Water-falls, Cataracts, and Navigation of that River: As alſo Fort* Frontenac, *and the advantages that accrue from it. Together with a Circumſtantial account of the Expedition of Mr.* de la Barre, *the Governour General, againſt the* Iroqueſe; *the Speeches he made, the Replies he receiv'd, and the final Accommodation of the difference.* p. 29.

LETTER. VIII.

Dated at *Monreal June* 28. 1685.

Repreſenting the Fortifications of Monreal, *and the indiſcreet zeal of the Prieſts, who are Lords of that Town: With a Deſcription of* Chambli, *and of the Commerce of the Savages upon the great Lakes.* p. 45.

LETTER. IX.

Dated at *Boucherville Oct.* 2. 1685.

Being an Account of the Commerce and Trade of Monreal: *Of the Arrival of the Marquis of* Denonville

Denonville *with some Troops; and of the recalling of Mr.* de la Barre. *With a curious Description of certain Licenses for trading in Beaver-Skins in the remote Countries.* p. 51.

LETTER. X.

Dated at *Boucherville July* 8. 1686.

Relating the Arrival of Mr. de Champigni, *in the room of Mr.* de Meules, *who is recall'd to* France; *the arrival of the Troops that came along with him, the curiosity of the Rackets, and the way of hunting Elks; with a Description of that Animal.* p. 55.

LETTER. XI.

Dated at *Boucherville May* 28. 1687.

Being a curious Description of the Hunting of divers Animals. p. 60.

LETTER. XII.

Dated at St. *Helens* over against *Monreal June* 8. 1687.

The Chevalier de Vaudreuil *arrives in* Canada *with some Troops. Both the Regular Troops and the Militia are posted at St.* Helens, *in a readiness to march against the* Iroquese. p. 68.

LET-

LETTER. XIII.

Dated at *Niagara Aug.* 2. 1687.

Repreſenting the unfavourable Iſſue of the Campaign, made in the Iroqueſe *Country; the diſcovery of an Ambuſcade, and the iſſuing of Orders for the Author to march with a Detachment to the great Lakes.* p. 70.

LETTER. XIV.

Dated at *Miſſilimakinac May* 26. 1688.

The Author leaves Nagara, *and has an Incounter with the* Iroqueſe *at the end of the Land-Carriage. The after-part of his Voyage. A Deſcription of the Country. He arrives at Fort St.* Joſeph *in the Mouth of the Lake of* Hurons. *A Detachment of the* Hurons *arrive at the ſame place. After an Ingagement, they ſet out for* Miſſilimakinac. *A ſtrange Adventure of Mr.* de la Salle's *Brother.* Miſſilimakinac *deſcrib'd.* p. 80.

LETTER. XV.

Dated at *Miſſilimakinac Sept.* 18. 1688.

Deſcribing the Fall call'd Saut St. Marie, *where the Author perſwades the Inhabitants to joyn the* Outaouas, *and march againſt the* Iroqueſe. *And containing an account of the Occurrences of the Voyage between that Place and* Miſſilimakinac p. 92.

The Contents.

LETTER. XVI.

Dated at *Missilimakinac May* 28. 1689.

Containing an Account of the Author's Departure from, and Return to, Missilimakinac. *A Description of the Bay of* Puants, *and its Villages. An ample Description of the Beavers, follow'd by the Journal of a remarkable Voyage upon the Long River, and a Map of the adjacent Country.* p. 104.

LETTER. XVII.

Dated at *Quebec Sep.* 28. 1689.

The Author sets out from Missilimakinac *to the Colony, and describes the Country, Rivers, and Passes that he saw by the way. The* Iroquese *make a fatal incursion into the Island of* Monreal: *Fort* Frontenac *is abandon'd; Count* Frontenac *is sent to* Canada, *and the Marquis of* Denonville *is recall'd.* p. 142.

LETTER. XVIII.

Dated at *Quebec Nov.* 15. 1689.

Giving an Account of Mr. de Frontenac's *Arrival, his Reception, his Voyage to* Monreal, *and the repairing of Fort* Frontenac. p. 151.

LETTER. XIX.

Dated at *Monreal October* 2. 1690.

Relating the Attempts upon New-England, *and* New-

The Contents.

New-York; *a fatal Embaſſy ſent by the* French *to the* Iroqueſe, *and an ill-concerted Enterpriſe of the* Engliſh *and the* Iroqueſe, *in marching by Land to attack the* French *Colony.* p. 155.

LETTER. XX.

Dated at *Rochel January* 12. 1691.

Being a Relation of a ſecond and very important Expedition of the Engliſh *by Sea; in which is contain'd a Letter written by the* Engliſh *Admiral to Count* Frontenac, *with the Governour's Verbal Anſwer. As alſo an account of the Author's departure for* France. p. 159.

LETTER. XXI.

Dated at *Rochel July* 26. 1691.

Containing a Deſcription of the Courts or Offices of the Miniſters of State, and a view of ſome Services that are ill rewarded at Court, p. 166.

LETTER. XXII.

Dated at *Quebec Nov.* 10. 1691.

Which contains an account of the Author's departure from Rochel *to* Quebec, *of his Voyage to the mouth of the River St.* Laurence, *of a Rencounter with an* Engliſh *Ship which he fought; of the ſtranding of his Ship; of his ſailing thro' the River St.* Laurence; *of the news he receiv'd that a party of the* Engliſh *and* Iroqueſe, *had defeated a Body of the* French *Troops.* p. 171.

LETTER. XXIII.

Dated at *Nants Octob.* 25. 1692.

Containing an Account of the taking of ſome Engliſh *Veſſels, of defeating a Party of the* Iroqueſe, *of an* Iroqueſe *burnt alive at* Quebec; *of another Party of theſe Barbarians, who having ſurpris'd ſome* Coureurs de Bois, *were afterwards ſurpris'd themſelves. Of the Project of an Enterprize propos'd by Mr.* Frontenac *to the Author. Of the Author's departure in a Frigat for* France, *and his ſtopping at* Placentia, *which was then attack'd by the* Engliſh *Fleet that came to take that Poſt from us. How the* Engliſh *fail'd in their Deſign, and the Author purſu'd his Voyage.* p. 175.

LETTER. XXIV.

Dated at *Nants May* 10. 1693.

Containing an Account of Mr. Frontenac's *Project, which was rejected at Court, and the reaſon why it was rejected. The King gives the Author the Lieutenancy of* Newfound Land, &c. *together with the Independent Company.* p. 187.

LETTER. XXV.

Dated at *Viana* in *Portugal Jan.* 31. 1694.

The Author's departure from France *to* Placentia. *A Fleet of* 30 Engliſh *Ships came to ſeize upon that place; but is diſappointed, and Sheers off. The reaſon why the* Engliſh *have bad ſucceſs in all*

all their Enterprises beyond Sea. The Author's Adventure with the Governour of Placentia. *His departure for* Portugal. *An Ingagement with a* Flushing *Privateer.* p. 193.

Memoirs of *North-America.*

Containing a Geographical Description of that vast Continent; the Customs and Commerce of the Inhabitants, &c. p. 203.
A short Description of Canada. p. 205.
A List of the Savage Nations of Canada. p. 230.
A List of the Animals of Canada. p. 232.
A Description of such Animals or Beasts as are not mention'd in the Letters. p. 233.
A List of the Fowl or Birds of Canada. p. 237.
A Description of such Birds as are not accounted for in the Letters. p. 239.
A Description of the Insects of Canada. p. 242.
The Names of the Fish of Canada. p. 243.
A Description of the Fish that are not mention'd in the Letters. p. 244.
The Trees and Fruits of Canada. p. 247.
A Description of the above-mention'd Trees. p. 248.
A General view of the Commerce of Canada. p. 254.
The Commodities truck'd to and again between the French *and the Savages.* p. 257.
An Account of the Government of Canada *in General.* p. 260.
A Discourse of the Interest of the French *and* English *in* North-America. p. 260.
A Table Explaining some uncommon Terms. p. 276.

The

The Contents of the Second Volume.

A *Diſcourſe of the Habit, Houſes, Complexion and Temperament of the Savages of* North-America. P. 1. Vol. 2.

A ſhort view of the Humours and Cuſtoms of the Savages. p. 7.

The Belief of the Savages, and the Obſtacles of their Converſion. p. 19.

The way of Worſhip us'd by the Savages. p. 29.

An Account of the Amours and Marriages of the Savages. p. 34.

A View of the Diſeaſes and Remedies of the Savages. p. 45.

The Diverſions of Hunting and Shooting uſual among the Savages. p. 55.

The Military Art of the Savages. p. 71.

A View of the Heraldy and the Coats of Arms of the Savages. p. 84.

An Explication of the Savage Hieroglyphicks p. 86.

A Conference or Dialogue between the Author and *Adario*, a noted Man among the Savages.

Containing a Circumſtantial view of the Cuſtoms and Humours of that People. p. 90.

An

The Contents:

An *APPENDIX*, Containing some New Voyages to *Portugal* and *Denmark*; after the Author's Retirement from *Canada*.

LETTER. I.

Dated at *Lisbon April* 20. 1694.

Containing a Description of Viana, Porto a Porto, Aveiro, Coimbra, Lisbon; *together with a View of the Court of* Portugal; *and an Account of the Government, Laws, Customs, and Humours of the* Portugueſe. p. 185.

LETTER. II.

Dated at *Travemunde* 1694.

Containing an Account of the Author's Voyage from Lisbon *to* Garnſey; *his Adventure with an* Engliſh *Man of War, and an* Engliſh *Privateer: A Description of* Rotterdam *and* Amſterdam; *the Author's Voyage to* Hamburgh; *the Dimenſions of a* Flemiſh *Sloop; a Description of the City of* Hamburg; *the Author's Journey from thence to* Lubeck, *and a Description of that City.* p. 211.

LETTER. III.

Dated at *Copenhagen Sept.* 12. 1694.

Containing a Description of the Port and City of Copenhagen, *a view of the* Daniſh *Court, and of the Humours, Customs, Commerce, Forces,* &c. *of the* Danes. p. 226.

LET-

The Contents.

LETTER. IV.

Dated at *Paris Decemb.* 29. 1694.

Containing a Journal of the Author's Travels from Copenhagen *to* Paris. p. 244.

LETTER. V.

Dated at *Erleich July* 4. 1694.

Giving a view of the Superstition and Ignorance of the People of Bearn; *their addictedness to the notions of Witchcraft, Apparitions,* &c. *And the Author's Arguments against that Delusion.* p. 255.

LETTER. VI.

Dated at *Huesta July* 11. 1695.

Containing an Account of the Author's escape and journey to Spain; *his being taken up for a* Huguenot, *and the Ignorance and Bigotry of the Curates and People of* Bearn *in* France. p. 268.

LETTER. VII.

Dated at *Saragoza Octob.* 8. 1695.

Containing a Description of Saragoza; *a View of the Government of* Arragon, *and an Account of the Customs of the People.* p. 274.

A short Dictionary of the Language of the Savages. p. 287.

ERRATA.

VOL. I. p. 6. l. 11. for *days* r. *Leagues.* p. 7. l. 17. *for two or three,* r. *two or three hundred.* p. 16. l. 5. for *Miles* r. *Leagues.* p. 18. for *forty* r. *forty six.* p. 227. l. 34. for *Pointe* r. *Pointe.* Vol. II. p. 14. l. 8. for *Supernumerans* r. *Supernumerary.* p. 1. 85. for *twenty ninth* r. *twenty sixth.* p. 21. l. 18. for *Happiness* r. *Unhappiness.* 26. l. 38. for *can* r. *can't.* p. 79. l. 16. for *Canada* r. *Acadia.* p. 230. l. 33. r. for Countess of *Friezland,* r. Countess *de Frize.*

Some

A General Map of NEW FRANCE Com̃, call'd CANADA.



Some New

VOYAGES TO North-*America*.

TOME I.

LETTER I.

Dated at the Port of *Quebec*, *Nov.* 8. 1683.

Containing a Deſcription of the Paſſage from France *to* Canada; *with ſome Remarks upon the Coaſts, Channels,* &c. *and the Variation of the Needle.*

SIR,

I am ſurpris'd to find that a Voyage to the New World is ſo formidable to thoſe who are oblig'd to undertake it; for I ſolemnly proteſt that 'tis far from being what the World commonly takes it for. 'Tis true, the Paſſage is in ſome meaſure long; but then the hopes of viewing an unknown Country, attones for the tediouſneſs of the Voyage. When we broke ground from *Rochel*, I acquainted you with the Reaſons that mov'd Mr. *le Fevre de la Barre*, Governor General of *Canada*, to ſend the *Sieur Mahu*, a *Canadeſe*, to *France*; and at the ſame time gave you to know, that he

had reſolv'd upon the utter deſtruction of the *Iroqueſe*, who are a very Warlike and Savage People. Theſe Barbarians befriend the *Engliſh*, upon the account of the Succours they receive from 'em; but they are enemies to us, upon the apprehenſion of being deſtroy'd by us ſome time or other. The General I ſpoke of but now, expected that the King would ſend him ſeven or eight hundred Men; but when we ſet out from *Rochel* the ſeaſon was ſo far advanc'd, that our three Companies of Marines were reckon'd a ſufficient Venture.

I met with nothing in our Paſſage that was diſagreeable, abating for a Storm that alarm'd us for ſome days, upon the precipice of the bank of *Newfound-Land*, where the Waves ſwell prodigiouſly, even when the Winds are low. In that Storm our Frigat receiv'd ſome rude ſhocks from the Sea; but in regard that ſuch accidents are uſual in that Voyage, they made no impreſſion upon the old ſeaſon'd Sailors. As for my part, I could not pretend to that pitch of indifference; for having never made ſuch a Voyage before, I was ſo alarm'd in ſeeing the Waves mount up to the Clouds, that I made more vows to *Neptune*, than the brave *Idomenæus* did in his return from the Wars of *Troy*. After we made the bank, the Waves ſunk, and the Wind dwindled, and the Sea became ſo ſmooth and eaſie, that we could not work our Ship. You can ſcarce imagine what quantities of Cod-fiſh were catch'd there by our Seamen, in the ſpace of a quarter of an hour; for though we had thirty two fathom Water, yet the Hook was no ſooner at the bottom, than the Fiſh was catch'd; ſo that they had nothing to do but to throw in, and take up without interruption: But after all, ſuch is the misfortune of this Fiſhery, that it do's not ſucceed but upon certain banks, which are commonly paſt over without ſtopping. However, as we were plentifully

tifully entertain'd at the coſt of theſe Fiſhes, ſo ſuch of 'em as continued in the Sea, made ſufficient repriſals upon the Corps of a Captain, and of ſeveral Soldiers, who dy'd of the Scurvy, and were thrown over-board three or four days after.

In the mean time the Wind veering to the Weſt-North-Weſt, we were oblig'd to lye bye for five or ſix days; but after that it chop'd to the North, and ſo we happily made Cape *Raſe*, tho' indeed our Pilots were at a loſs to know where we were, by reaſon that they could not take the Latitude for ten or twelve days before. You may eaſily imagine, that 'was with great joy that we heard one of our Sailors call from the Top-Maſt, *Land, Land*, juſt as St *Paul* did when he approach'd to *Malta*, Τὴν ὀρῶ, γῆν ὀρῶ: For you muſt know that when the Pilots reckon they approach to Land, they uſe the precaution of ſending up Sailors to the Top-Maſt, in order to ſome diſcovery; and theſe Sailors are reliev'd every two hours till Night comes, at which time they furl their Sails if the Land is not yet deſcry'd: So that in the Night-time they ſcarce make any way. From this it appears how important it is to know the Coaſt, before you approach to it; nay, the Paſſengers put ſuch a value upon the diſcovery, that they preſent the firſt diſcoverer with ſome Piſtoles. In the mean time, you'll be pleas'd to obſerve, that the Needle of the Compaſs, which naturally points to the North, turns upon the bank of *Newfound-Land*, twenty three Degrees towards the North-Weſt; that is, it points there a degree nearer to the Weſt, than North-North-Weſt. This remark we made by our Compaſs of Variation.

We deſcry'd the Cape about Noon; and in order to confirm the Diſcovery, ſtood in upon it with all ſails aloft. At laſt, being aſſur'd that 'twas the Promontory we look'd for, an univerſal joy was

ſpread throughout the Ship, and the fate of the wretches that we had thrown over-board, was quite forgot. Then the Sailors ſet about the Chriſtening of thoſe who had never made the Voyage before, and indeed they had done it ſooner, if it had not been for the death of our above-mention'd Companions. The Chriſtening I ſpeak of, is an impertinent Ceremony, practis'd by Sea-faring Men, whoſe humours are as ſtrange and extravagant, as the Element it ſelf, upon which they fooliſhly truſt themſelves. By vertue of a Cuſtom of old ſtanding, they profane the Sacrament of Baptiſm in an unaccountable manner. Upon that occaſion, the old Sailors being blacken'd all over, and diſguis'd with Rags and Ropes, force the greener ſort that have never paſs'd ſome certain degrees of Latitude before, to fall down on their Knees, and to ſwear upon a Book of Sea Charts, that upon all occaſions they will practiſe upon others, the ſame Ceremony that is then made uſe of towards them. After the adminiſtring of this ridiculous Oath, they throw fifty Buckets full of Water upon their Head, Belly, and Thighs, and indeed all over their Body, without any regard to times or ſeaſons. This piece of folly is chiefly practis'd under the Æquator, under the Tropicks, under the Polar Circles, upon the bank of *Newfound-Land*; and in the Streights of *Gibraltar*, the *Sund*, and the *Dardanelloes*. As for Perſons of Note or Character, they are exempted from the Ceremony, at the expence of five or ſix bottles of Brandy for the Ships Crew.

Three or four days after the performance of this Solemnity, we diſcover'd Cape *Raye*, and ſo made up to St. *Laurence Bay*, in the Mouth of which we were becalm'd for a little while; and during that Calm, we had a clearer and pleaſanter day, than any we had ſeen in the Paſſage. It look'd as if that day had been vouchſaf'd us by way of recompence

pence for the Rains, Foggs, and high Winds, that we incounter'd by the way. There we saw an Engagement between a Whale and a * Sword-Fish, at the distance of a Gun-shot from our Frigat. We were perfectly charm'd when we saw the Sword-Fish jump out of the water in order to dart its Spear into the Body of the Whale, when oblig'd to take breath. This entertaining show lasted at least two hours, sometimes to the Starboard, and sometimes to the Larboard of the Ship. The Sailors, among whom Superstition prevails as much as among the *Egyptians*, took this for a presage of some mighty Storm; but the Prophecy ended in two or three days of contrary Winds, during which time we travers'd between the Island of *Newfound-Land*, and that of Cape *Breton*. Two days after we came in sight of the Island of Fowls, by the help of a North-East Wind; which drove us from the Mouth of St. *Laurence* Bay, to the Isle of *Anticosti*, upon the bank of which, we thought to have been cast away, by nearing it too much. In the Mouth of that River we fell into a second calm, which was follow'd by a contrary Wind, that oblig'd us to lye bye for some days. At last we made *Tadoussac*, by gradual approaches, and there came to an Anchor.

* Espadon, *a Fish between* 10 *and* 15 *Foot long, being four Foot in circumference, and having in its Snout a sort of Saw which is four Foot long, four Inches broad, and six Lines thick.*

This River is four Leagues broad where we then rode, and twenty two at its Mouth; but it contracts it self gradually, as it approaches to its source. Two days after, the Wind standing East, we weigh'd Anchor; and being favour'd by the Tyde, got safe through the Channel of the Red Island, in which the Currents are apt to turn a Vessel on one side, as well as at the Island of *Coudres*, which lies some Leagues higher. But upon the Coast of the last

Iſland, we had certainly ſtruck upon the Rocks, if we had not drop'd an Anchor. Had the Ship been caſt away at that place, we might eaſily have ſav'd our ſelves : But it prov'd ſo, that we were more affraid than hurt. Next Morning we weighed with a freſh gale from the Eaſt, and the next day after came to an Anchor over againſt Cape *Tourmente*, where we had not above two Leagues over, tho' at the ſame time 'tis a dangerous place to thoſe who are unacquainted with the Channel. From thence we had but ſeven days ſailing to the Port of *Quebec*, where we now ride at Anchor. In our Paſſage from the red Iſland to this place, we ſaw ſuch floats of Ice, and ſo much Snow upon the Land, that we were upon the point of turning back for *France*, tho' we were not then above thirty Leagues off our deſired Port. We were affraid of being ſtop'd by the Ice, and ſo loſt; but thank God we 'ſcap'd.

We have receiv'd advice, that the Governor has mark'd out Quarters for our Troops in ſome Villages or Cantons adjacent to this City; ſo that I am oblig'd to prepare to go aſhoar, and therefore muſt make an end of this Letter. I cannot as yet give you any account of the Country, excepting that 'tis already mortally cold. As to the River, I mean to give you a more ample deſcription of it, when I come to know it better. We are informed that Mr. *de la Salle* is juſt return'd from his Travels, which he undertook upon the diſcovery of a great River that falls into the Gulf of *Mexico*; and that he imbarques to morrow for *France*. He is perfectly well acquainted with *Canada*, and for that reaſon you ought to viſit him, if you go to *Paris* this Winter. I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LET-

LETTER II.

Dated at the Canton of *Beauprè, May* 2. 1684.

Containing a Deſcription of the Plantations of Canada, *and the manner in which they were firſt form'd: As alſo an account of the Tranſportation of Whores from* France *to that Country; together with a view of its Climate and Soil.*

SIR,

AS ſoon as we landed laſt year, Mr. *de la Barre* lodg'd our three Companies in ſome Cantons or Quarters in the Neighbourhood of *Quebec.* The Planters call theſe places *Cotes,* which in *France* ſignifies no more than the Sea-Coaſt; tho' in this Country where the names of *Town* and *Village* are unknown, that word is made uſe of to expreſs a Seignory or Manour, the Houſes of which lie at the diſtance of two or three Paces one from another, and are ſeated on the brink of the River of St. *Laurence.* In earneſt, Sir, the Boors of thoſe Manors live with more eaſe and conveniency, than an infinity of the Gentlemen in *France.* I am out indeed in calling 'em Boors, for that name is as little known here as in *Spain*; whether it be that they pay no Taxes, and injoy the liberty of Hunting and Fiſhing; or that the eaſineſs of their Life, puts 'em upon a level with the Nobility. The pooreſt of them have four † *Arpents* of Ground in front, and thirty or forty in depth: The whole Country being a continued Forreſt of lofty Trees, the ſtumps

† *An* Arpent *is a ſpot of ground containing* 100 *Perches ſquare, each of which is eighteen Foot long.*

of which muſt be grub'd up, before they can make uſe of a Plough. 'Tis true, this is a troubleſom and chargeable task at firſt; but in a ſhort time after they make up their Loſſes; for when the Virgin ground is capable of receiving Seed, it yields an increaſe to the rate of an hundred fold. Corn is there ſown in *May*, and reap'd about the middle of *September*. Inſtead of threſhing the Sheafs in the Field, they convey 'em to Barns, where they lie till the coldeſt ſeaſon of the Winter, at which time the Grain is more eaſily diſengag'd from the Ear. In this Country they likewiſe ſow Peaſe, which are much eſteem'd in *France*. All ſorts of Grain are very cheap here, as well as Butchers Meat and Fowl. The price of Wood is almoſt nothing, in compariſon with the charge of its carriage, which after all is very inconſiderable.

Moſt of the Inhabitants are a free ſort of People that remov'd hither from *France*, and brought with 'em but little Money to ſet up withal: The reſt are thoſe who were Soldiers about thirty or forty years ago, at which time the Regiment of *Carignan* was broke, and they exchang'd a Military Poſt, for the Trade of *Agriculture*. Neither the one nor the other pay'd any thing for the grounds they poſſeſs, no more than the Officers of theſe Troops, who mark'd out to themſelves, certain portions of unmanur'd and woody Lands; for this vaſt Continent is nothing elſe than one continued Forreſt. The Governours General allow'd the Officers three or four Leagues of ground in front, with as much depth as they pleas'd; and at the ſame time the Officers gave the Soldiers as much ground as they pleas'd, upon the condition of the payment of a Crown *per Arpent*, by way of Fief.

After the reform of theſe Troops, ſeveral Ships were ſent hither from *France*, with a Cargoe of Women of an ordinary Reputation, under the direction

rection of some old stale Nuns, who rang'd 'em in three Classes. The Vestal Virgins were heap'd up, (if I may so speak) one above another, in three different Apartments, where the Bridegrooms singled out their Brides, just as a Butcher do's an Ewe from amongst a Flock of Sheep. In these three *Seraglio's*, there was such variety and change of Diet, as could satisfie the most whimsical Appetites; for here was some big some little, some fair some brown, some fat and some meagre. In fine, there was such Accommodation, that every one might be fitted to his Mind: And indeed the Market had such a run, that in fifteen days time, they were all dispos'd of. I am told, that the fatteſt went off best, upon the apprehension that these being less active, would keep truer to their Ingagements, and hold out better against the nipping cold of the Winter: But after all, a great many of the He-Adventurers found themselves mistaken in their measures. However, let that be as it will, it affords a very curious Remark; namely, That in some parts of the World, to which the vicious *European* Women are transported, the Mob of those Countries do's seriously believe, that their Sins are so defac'd by the ridiculous Christening, I took notice of before, that they are look'd upon ever after as Ladies of Vertue, of Honour, and of an untarnish'd conduct of Life. The Sparks that wanted to be married, made their Addresses to the above-mention'd Governesses, to whom they were oblig'd to give an account of their Goods and Estates, before they were allow'd to make their choice in the three *Seraglio's*. After the choice was determin'd, the Marriage was concluded upon the spot, in the presence of a Priest, and a publick Notary; and the next day the Governor-General bestow'd upon the married Couple, a Bull, a Cow, a Hog, a Sow, a Cock, a Hen, two Barrels of salt Meat, and eleven Crowns; together with

a certain Coat of Arms call'd by the Greeks || κέρατα. The Officers having a nicer taſte than the Soldiers, made their Application to the Daughters of the ancient Gentlemen of the Country, or thoſe of the richer ſort of Inhabitants; for you know that *Canada* has been poſſeſs'd by the *French* above an hundred years.

|| *Horns*

In this Country every one lives in a good and a well furniſh'd Houſe; and moſt of the Houſes are of Wood, and two Stories high. Their Chimnies are very large, by reaſon of the prodigious Fires they make to guard themſelves from the Cold, which is there beyond all meaſure, from the Month of *December*, to that of *April*. During that ſpace of time, the River is always frozen over, notwithſtanding the flowing and ebbing of the Sea; and the Snow upon the ground, is three or four foot deep; which is very ſtrange in a Country that lies in the Latitude of forty ſeven Degrees, and ſome odd Minutes. Moſt People impute the extraordinary Snow to the number of Mountains, with which this vaſt Continent is repleniſh'd. Whatever is in that matter, I muſt take notice of one thing, that ſeems very ſtrange, namely, that the Summer days are longer here than at *Paris*. The Weather is then ſo clear and ſerene, that in three Weeks time you ſhall not ſee a Cloud in the *Horizon*. I hope to go to *Quebec* with the firſt opportunity; for I have orders to be in a readineſs to imbarque within fifteen days for *Monreal*, which is the City of this Country, that lies fartheſt up towards the Head of the River.

I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LET-

LETTER III.

Dated at *Quebec May* 15. 1684.

Containing an ample Deſcription of the City of Quebec, *and of the Iſland of* Orleans.

SIR,

BEfore I ſet out for *Monreal*, I had the curioſity to view the Iſland of *Orleans*, which is ſeven Leagues in length, and three in breadth: It extends from over againſt Cape *Tourmente*, to within a League and a half of *Quebec*, at which place the River divides it ſelf into two branches. The Ships ſail through the South Channel; for the North Channel is ſo foul with Shelves and Rocks, that the ſmall Boats can only paſs that way. The Iſland belongs to a General Farmer of *France*, who would make out of it a thouſand Crowns of yearly Rent, if himſelf had the management of it. 'Tis ſurrounded with Plantations, that produce all ſorts of Grain.

Quebec is the Metropolitan of New-*France*, being almoſt a League in Circumference; It lies in the Latitude of 47 Degrees, and 12 Minutes. The Longitude of this place is uncertain, as well as that of ſeveral other Countries, with the leave of the Geographers, that reckon you up 1200 Leagues from *Rochel* to *Quebec*, without taking the pains to meaſure the Courſe: However, I am ſure that it lies but at too great a diſtance from *France*, for the Ships that are bound hither; For their paſſage commonly laſts for two Months and a half, whereas the homeward bound Ships may in 30 or 40 days ſailing, eaſily make the *Belle* Iſle, which is the ſureſt

reſt and moſt uſual Land, that a Ship makes upon a long Voyage. The reaſon of this difference, is, that the Winds are Eaſterly for 100 days of the year, and Weſterly for 260.

Quebec is divided into the upper and the lower City. The Merchants live in the latter, for the conveniency of the Harbor; upon which they have built very fine Houſes, three Story high, of a ſort of Stone that's as hard as Marble. The upper or high City is full as populous, and as well adorn'd as the lower. Both Cities are commanded by a Caſtle, that ſtands upon the higheſt Ground. This Caſtle is the Reſidence of the Governours, and affords them not only convenient Apartments, but the nobleſt and moſt extenſive Proſpect in the World. *Quebec* wants two eſſential things, namely, a Key and Fortifications; though both the one and the other might be eaſily made, conſidering the conveniency of Stones lying upon the ſpot. 'Tis incompaſs'd with ſeveral Springs, of the beſt freſh Water in the World, which the Inhabitants draw out of Wells; for they are ſo ignorant of the Hydroſtaticks, that not one of 'em knows how to convey the Water to certain Baſins, in order to raiſe either flat or ſpouting Fountains. Thoſe who live on the River ſide, in the lower City, are not half ſo much pinch'd with the Cold, as the Inhabitants of the upper; beſides that the former have a peculiar conveniency of tranſporting in Boats, Corn, Wood, and other Neceſſaries, to the very Doors of their Houſes: But as the latter are more expoſs'd to the injuries of the Cold, ſo they injoy the benefit and pleaſure of a cooler Summer. The way which leads from the one City to the other is pretty broad, and adorn'd with Houſes on each ſide; only 'tis a little ſteep. *Quebec* ſtands upon a very uneven Ground; and its Houſes are not uniform. The Intendant lives in a bottom,

bottom, at ſome ſmall diſtance from the ſide of a little River, which by joyning the River of St. *Laurence*, coops up the City in a right Angle. His Houſe is the Palace in which the Soveraign Council aſſembles four times a Week; and on one ſide of which, we ſee great Magazines of Ammunition and Proviſions. There are ſix Churches in the the High City: The Cathedral conſiſts of a Biſhop, and twelve Prebendaries, who live in common in the Chapter-Houſe, the Magnificence and Architecture of which is truly wonderful. Theſe poor Prieſts are a very good ſort of People; they content themſelves with bare Neceſſaries, and meddle with nothing but the Affairs of the Church, where the Service is perform'd after the *Roman* way. The ſecond Church is that of the Jeſuits, which ſtands in the Center of the City; and is a fair, ſtately, and well lighted Edifice. The great Altar of the Jeſuits Church, is adorn'd with four great Cylindrical Columns of one Stone; The Stone being a ſort of *Canada* Porphyry, and black as Jet, without either Spots or Veins. Theſe Fathers have very convenient and large Apartments, beautify'd with pleaſant Gardens, and ſeveral rows of Trees, which are ſo thick and buſhy, that in Summer one might take their Walks for an Ice-Houſe: And indeed we may ſay without ſtretching, that there is Ice not far from 'em, for the good Fathers are never without a reſerve in two or three places, for the cooling of their Drink. Their College is ſo ſmall, that at the beſt they have ſcarce fifty Scholars at a time. The third Church is that of the Recollects, who, through the interceſſion of Count *Frontenac*, obtain'd leave of the King to build a little Chappel (which I call a Church;) notwithſtanding the Remonſtrances of Mr. *de Laval* our Biſhop, who, in concert with the Jeſuits, us'd his utmoſt Efforts for ten years together to hinder it. Before the building

ing

ing of this Chappel, they liv'd in a little Hospital that the Bishop had order'd to be built for 'em; and some of 'em continue there still. The fourth Church is that of the *Urselines*, which has been burn'd down two or three times, and still rebuilt to the Advantage. The fifth is that of the Hospital-Order, who take a particular Care of the Sick, tho' themselves are poor, and but ill lodg'd.

The Soveraign Council is held at *Quebec*. It consists of twelve Counsellors of * *Capa y de spada*, who are the supream Judicature, and decide all Causes without Appeal. The Intendant claims a Right of being President to the Council; but in the Justice-Hall the Governour-General places himself so as to face him, the Judges being set on both sides of them; so that one would think they are both Presidents. While *Monsieur de Frontenac* was in *Canada*, he laugh'd at the pretended Precedency of the Intendants; nay he used the Members of that Assembly as roughly as *Cromwell* did the Parliament of *England*. At this Court every one pleads his own Cause, for Sollicitors or Barristers never appear there; by which means it comes to pass, that Law-Suits are quickly brought to a Period, without demanding Court Fees or any other Charges from the contending Parties. The Judges, who have but four hundred Livers a Year from the King, have a Dispensation of not wearing the Robe and the Cap. Besides this Tribunal, we have in this Country a Lieutenant-General, both Civil and Military, an Attorney-General, the Great Provost, and a Chief Justice in Eyre.

* *See the Explication Table.*

The way of travelling in the Winter, whether in Town or Country, is that of Sledges drawn by Horses; who are so insensible of the Cold, that I have seen fifty or sixty of 'em in *January* and *February* stand in the Snow up to their Breast, in the midst

midſt of a Wood, without ever offering to go near their Owner's Houſe. In the Winter-time they travel from *Quebec* to *Monreal* upon the Ice, the River being then frozen over; and upon that occaſion theſe Sledges will run you fifteen Leagues a day. Others have their Sledges drawn by two Maſtiff Dogs, but then they are longer by the way. As for their way of travelling in Summer, I ſhall tranſmit you an Account of it, when I come to be better inform'd. I am told that the People of this Country will go a thouſand Leagues in Canows of Bark; a Deſcription of which you may expect, as ſoon as I have made uſe of 'em. The Eaſterly Winds prevail here commonly in the Spring and Autumn; and the Weſterly have the Aſcendant in Winter and Summer. Adieu Sir: I muſt now make an end of my Letter, for my Matter begins to run ſhort. All I can ſay, is, that as ſoon as I am better inſtructed in what relates to the Commerce, and the Civil and Eccleſiaſtical Government of the Country, I'll tranſmit you ſuch exact Memoirs of the ſame, as ſhall give you full ſatisfaction. Theſe you may expect with the firſt Opportunity; for in all Appearance our Troops will return after the Concluſion of the Campaign that we are now going to make in the Country of the *Iroqueſe*, under the Command of *Monſieur de la Barre*. In ſeven or eight Days time I mean to imbark for *Monreal*; and in the mean time am going to make a Progreſs to the Villages of *Scilleri*, of *Saut de la Chaudiere*, and of *Lorete*, which are inhabited by the *Abenakis* and the *Hurons*. Theſe Places are not above three or four Leagues off; ſo that I may return with eaſe next Week. As for the Manners of the People, I cannot pretend to deſcribe 'em ſo ſoon; for a juſt Obſervation and Knowledge of theſe things cannot be compaſs'd without time. I have been this Winter at hunting with thirty or forty

forty young *Algonkins*, who were well made clever Fellows. My Design in accompanying them, was, to learn their Language, which is mightily esteem'd in this Country; for all the other Nations for a thousand Miles round (excepting the *Iroquese* and the *Hurons*) understand it perfectly well; nay, all their respective Tongues come as near to this, as the *Portuguese* does to the *Spanish*. I have already made my self Master of some Words with a great deal of Facility; and they being mightily pleased in seeing a Stranger study their Tongue, take all imaginable pains to instruct me. I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER IV.

Dated at *Monreal*, *June* 14. 1684.

Containing a brief Description of the Habitations of the Savages in the Neighbourhood of Quebec; *Of the River of St.* Lawrence, *&c. as far up as* Monreal; *Of a curious way of fishing Eels*; *and of the Cities of* Trois Rivieres *and* Monreal: *Together with an Account of the Conduct of the* * *Forrest Rangers or Pedlers.*

* Coureurs de Bois. *See the Explication Table.*

SIR,

BEfore my Departure from *Quebec*, I visited the adjacent Villages inhabited by the Savages. The Village of *Lorete* is peopled by two hundred Families

milies of *Hurons*, who were converted to Christianity by the Jesuits, though with a great deal of Reluctancy. The Villages of *Silleri*, and of *Saut de la Chaudiere*, are compos'd of three hundred Families of *Abenakis*, who are likewise Christians, and among whom the Jesuits have setled Missionaries. I return'd to *Quebec* time enough, and imbarqued under the conduct of a Master, that would rather have had a Lading of Goods, than of Soldiers. The North-East Winds wafted us in five or six days to *Trois Rivieres*, which is the name of a small City, seated at the distance of thirty Leagues from hence. That City derives its name from three Rivers, that spring from one Channel, and after continuing their division for some space re-unite into a joynt Stream, that falls into the River of St. *Laurence*, about half a quarter of a League below the Town. Had we sail'd all Night, the Tides would have carry'd us thither in two days time; but in regard that the River is full of Rocks and Shelves, we durst not venture upon it in the dark; so, we came to an Anchor every Night, which did not at all displease me; for in the course of thirty Leagues, (notwithstanding the darkness of the Night) it gave me an opportunity of viewing an infinite number of Habitations on each side of the River, which are not above a Musket-Shot distant one from another. The Inhabitants that are setled between *Quebec* and fifteen Leagues higher, diverted me very agreeably with the fishing of Eels. At low water they stretch out Hurdles to the lowest Water-Mark; and that space of ground being then dry by the retreat of the Water, is cover'd over, and shut up by the Hurdles. Between the Hurdles they place at certain distances Instruments call'd *Ruches*, from the resemblance they bear to a Bee-hive; besides Baskets and little Nets belag'd upon a Pole, which they call *Bouteux*, and *Bouts de Quievres*. Then they let all stand in this fashion for three Months in

the Spring, and two in the Autumn. Now as often as the Tide comes in, the Eels looking out for ſhallow places, and making towards the Shoar, croud in among the Hurdles, which hinder 'em afterwards to retire with the Ebb-water; upon that they are forc'd to bury themſelves in the abovementioned Ingines, which are ſometimes ſo over-cram'd, that they break. When 'tis low water, the Inhabitants take out theſe Eels, which are certainly the biggeſt, and the longeſt in the World. They ſalt them up in Barrels, where they'll keep a whole year without ſpoiling: And indeed they give an admirable reliſh in all Sauces; nay, there's nothing that the Council of *Quebec* deſires more, than that this Fiſhery ſhould be equally plentiful in all years.

Trois Rivieres is a little paltry Town, ſeated in the Latitude of forty Degrees; 'tis not fortified neither with Stone, nor Pales. The River to which it owes its name, takes its riſe an hundred Leagues to the North-Weſt, from the greateſt ridge of Mountains in the Univerſe. The *Algonkins* who are at preſent an Erratick ſort of Savages, and, like the *Arabs*, have no ſetled Abode; that People, I ſay, ſeldom ſtraggle far from the banks of this River, upon which they have excellent Beaver-hunting. In former times the *Iroqueſe* cut off three fourths of that Nation; but they have not dar'd to renew their Incurſions, ſince the *French* have Peopled the Countries that lie higher up upon the River of St. *Laurence*. I call'd *Trois Rivieres* a little Town, with reference to the paucity of the Inhabitants; though at the ſame time they are very rich, and live in ſtately Houſes. The King has made it the Reſidence of a Governor, who would die for Hunger, if he did not trade with the Natives for Beavers, when his ſmall allowance is out: Beſides, a Man that would live there, muſt be of the like temper with a Dog, or at leaſt he muſt take pleaſure in ſcratch-

ing

ing his Skin, for the Flea's are there more numerous than the grains of Sand. I am inform'd, that the Natives of this place make the beſt Soldiers in the Country.

Three Leagues higher we enter'd St. *Peter's* Lake, which is ſix Leagues long, and had difficulty enough in croſſing it; for the frequent Calms oblig'd us to caſt Anchor ſeveral times. It receives three or four Rivers that abound with Fiſh; upon the Mouth of which, I deſcry'd with my Teleſcope very fine Houſes. Towards the Evening we ſail'd out of that Lake with a freſh Eaſterly Gale; and though we hoiſted up all our Sails, the Current run ſo ſtrong againſt us, that 'twas three hours before we could make *Sorel*, which was two ſmall Leagues off. *Sorel* is a Canton of four Leagues in front, in the neighbourhood of which, a certain River conveys the waters of *Champlain* Lake, to the River of St. *Laurence*, after having form'd a Water-fall of two Leagues at *Chambli*. Though we reckon but eight Leagues from *Sorel* to *Monreal*, yet we ſpent three days in ſailing between 'em; by reaſon partly of ſlack Winds, and partly of the ſtrength of the Currents. In this courſe we ſaw nothing but Iſlands; and both ſides of the River all along from *Quebec* to this place, are ſo repleniſh'd with Inhabitants, that one may juſtly call 'em two continued Villages of ſixty Leagues in length.

This place, which goes by the name of *Villemarie*, or *Monreal*, lies in the Latitude of forty five Degrees, and ſome Minutes; being ſeated in an Iſland of the ſame name, which is about five Leagues broad, and fourteen Leagues long. The Directors of the Seminary of St. *Sulpitius* at *Paris*, are the Proprietors of the Iſland, and have the nomination of a Bailiff, and ſeveral other Magiſtrates; nay, in former times they had the priviledge of nominating a Governor. This little Town lies all open without any Fortification

either of Stone or Wood: But its ſituation is ſo advantageous, notwithſtanding that it ſtands upon an uneven and ſandy Ground, that it might eaſily be made an impregnable Poſt. The River of St. *Laurence* which runs juſt by the Houſes, on one ſide of this Town, is not Navigable further, by reaſon of its rapidity; for about half a quarter of a League higher, 'tis full of rapid falls, Eddy's, *&c.* Mr. *Perot* the Governor of the Town, who has but a thouſand Crowns a year Sallary; has made ſhift to get fifty thouſand in a few years, by trading with the Savages in Skins and Furs. The Bailiff of the Town gets but little by his place, no more than his Officers: So that the Merchants are the only Perſons that make Money here; for the Savages that frequent the great Lakes of *Canada*, come down hither almoſt every year with a prodigious quantity of Beavers-Skins, to be given in exchange for Arms, Kettles, Axes, Knives, and a thouſand ſuch things, upon which the Merchants clear two hundred *per Cent.* Commonly the Governor General comes hither about the time of their coming down, in order to ſhare the profit, and receive Preſents from that People. The Pedlers call'd *Coureurs de Bois*, export from hence every year ſeveral Canows full of Merchandiſe, which they diſpoſe of among all the Savage Nations of the Continent, by way of exchange for Beaver-Skins. Seven or eight days ago, I ſaw twenty five or thirty of theſe Canows return with heavy Cargoes; each Canow was manag'd by two or three Men, and carry'd twenty hundred weight, *i. e.* forty packs of Beaver Skins, which are worth an hundred Crowns a piece. Theſe Canows had been a year and eighteen Months out. You would be amaz'd if you ſaw how lewd theſe Pedlers are when they return; how they Feaſt and Game, and how prodigal they are, not only in their Cloaths, but upon

upon Women. Such of 'em as are married, have the wiſdom to retire to their own Houſes; but the Batchelors act juſt as our *Eaſt-India*-Men, and Pirates are wont to do; for they Laviſh, Eat, Drink, and Play all away as long as the Goods hold out; and when theſe are gone, they e'en ſell their Embroidery, their Lace, and their Cloaths. This done, they are forc'd to go upon a new Voyage for Subſiſtance.

The Directors of the Seminary of St. *Sulpitius*, take care to ſend Miſſionaries hither from time to time, who live under the direction of a Superiour, that is very much reſpected in the Country. They have Apartments allotted for 'em in a ſtately, great, and pleaſant Houſe, built of Free-ſtone. This Houſe is built after the Model of that of St. *Sulpice* at *Paris*; and the Altar ſtands by it ſelf, juſt like that at *Paris*. Their Seignories or Cantons that lye on the South-ſide of the Iſland, produce a conſiderable Revenue; for the Plantations are good, and the Inhabitants are rich in Corn, Cattle, Fowl, and a thouſand other Commodities, for which they find a Mercat in the City: But the North part of the Iſland lies waſte. Theſe Directors would never ſuffer the Jeſuits or Recollects to diſplay their Banners here; though 'tis conjectur'd, that at the long run they'll be forc'd to conſent to it. At the diſtance of a League from the Town, I ſaw at the foot of a Mountain, a Plantation of *Iroqueſe* Chriſtians, who are inſtructed by two Prieſts of the Order of *Sulpitius*; and I'm inform'd of a larger and more populous Plantation on t'other ſide of the River, at the diſtance of two Leagues from hence, which is took care of by Father *Bruyas* the Jeſuit. I hope to ſet out from hence, as ſoon as Mr. *de la Barre* receives advice from *France*; for he deſigns to leave *Quebec* upon the arrival of the firſt Ship. I reſolve to go to Fort *Frontenac*, upon the Lake that

goes by the ſame name. If I may credit thoſe who have been formerly in Action againſt the *Iroqueſe*, I ſhall be able upon my return from this Campaign, to inform you of ſome things that will ſeem as ſtrange to you, as they will be diſagreeable to my ſelf. I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER V.

Dated at *Monreal June* 18. 1684.

In which is contain'd a ſhort account of the Iroqueſe, *with a view of the War and Peace they made with the* French, *and of the means by which it was brought about.*

SIR,

I wrote to you but four days ago, and did not think to have heard from you ſo ſoon; but this Morning I met with a very agreeable Surpriſal, in receiving a Packet addreſs'd to me by your Brother. You may be ſure I was infinitely well pleas'd, in being given to underſtand what has paſs'd in *Europe* ſince I left it. The knowledge of the Affairs of *Europe* is comfortable to one that's doom'd to another World, ſuch as this is, and I cannot but acknowledge my ſelf infinitely indebted to you, for the exactneſs of your Intelligence. In as much as you require of me an account of the *Iroqueſe*, and would have me to preſent you with a juſt view of their Temper and Government; I would willingly ſatisfie and oblige you in that, or any other point: But in regard

gard that I am oblig'd to ſet out for Fort *Frontenac* the day after to morrow, I have not time to inform my ſelf of things, or to conſult thoſe who have been in the Country before: So that all I can do at preſent, is only to acquaint you with what I have learn'd this Winter, from Perſons that have ſojourn'd twenty years among 'em. As ſoon as I have an opportunity of inlarging my knowledge upon that Head, by a more immediate converſation with themſelves, you may aſſure your ſelf that I'll impart it to you. In the mean time, be pleas'd to accept of what follows.

Theſe *Barbarians* are drawn up in five Cantons, not unlike thoſe of the *Swiſſes*. Tho' theſe Cantons are all of one Nation, and united in one joynt intereſt, yet they go by different names, *viz.* the *Tſonontouans*, the *Goyogoans*, the *Onnotagues*, the *Onoyouts*, and the *Agnièrs*. Their Language is almoſt the ſame; and the five Villages or Plantations in which they live, lie at the diſtance of thirty Leagues one from another, being all ſeated near the South ſide of the Lake of *Ontario*, or of *Frontenac*. Every year the five Cantons ſend Deputies to aſſiſt at the Union Feaſt, and to ſmoak in the great *Calumet*, or Pipe of the five Nations. Each Village or Canton contains about fourteen thouſand Souls, *i. e.* 1500 that bear Arms, 2000 Superannuated Men, 4000 Women, 2000 Maids, and 4000 Children: Tho' indeed ſome will tell you, that each Village has not above 10000 or 11000 Souls. There has been an Alliance of long ſtanding between theſe Nations and the *Engliſh*, and by trading in Furrs to New-*York*, they are ſupply'd by the *Engliſh* with Arms, Ammuniti-on, and all other Neceſſaries, at a cheaper rate than the *French* can afford 'em at. They have no other conſideration for *England* or *France*, than what depends upon the occaſion they have for the Commodities of theſe two Nations; though after all they

give an over-purchaſe; for they pay for them four times more than they are worth. They laugh at the Menaces of our Kings and Governors, for they have no notion of dependance, nay, the very word is to them inſupportable. They look upon themſelves as Soveraigns, accountable to none but God alone, whom they call *The Great Spirit*. They waged War with us almoſt always, from the firſt ſettlement of our Colonies in *Canada*, to the firſt years of the Count of *Frontenac*'s Government. *Meſſieurs de Courſelles*, and *de Traci*, both of 'em Governors-General, made Head againſt the *Agniès* upon the *Champlain* Lake, in Winter as well as in Summer; but they could not boaſt of any great Succeſs. They only burnt their Villages, and carry'd off ſome hundred of their Children, of whom the above-mention'd *Iroqueſe* Chriſtians are ſprung. 'Tis true, they cut off ninety or an hundred Warriours; but in compenſation for that, ſeveral *Canadans*, and ſeveral Soldiers of the Regiment of *Carignan*, being unprovided againſt the unſufferable cold of the Climate, loſt their Limbs, and even their Life it ſelf. Count *Frontenac* who ſucceeded Mr. *Courſelle*, perceiving that the *Barbarians* had the advantage of the *Europeans*, as to the waging of War in that Country; upon this apprehenſion, I ſay, he declin'd ſuch fruitleſs Expeditions, which were very chargeable to the King, and us'd all his efforts to diſpoſe the Savages to a ſincere and laſting Peace. This judicious Governor had three things in view; The firſt was to incourage the greateſt part of the *French* Inhabitants, who would have abdicated the Colony, and return'd to *France*, if the War had continued. His ſecond Topick was, that the concluſion of a Peace would diſpoſe an infinity of People to marry, and to grub up the Trees, upon which the Colony would be better Peopled and inlarg'd. The third Argument that diſſuaded him from carrying

on

on the War, was a deſign of purſuing the diſcovery of the *Lakes*, and of the *Savages* that live upon their banks, in order to ſettle a Commerce with 'em, and at the ſame time to ingage them in our intereſts, by good Alliances, in caſe of a Rupture with the *Iroqueſe*. Upon the conſideration of theſe Reaſons, he ſent ſome *Canadans* by way of a formal Embaſſy to the *Iroqueſe* Villages, in order to acquaint them, that the King being inform'd that a groundleſs War was carried on againſt them, had ſent him from *France* to make peace with 'em. At the ſame time the Ambaſſadors had orders to ſtipulate all the advantages they could obtain with reference to the Commerce. The *Iroqueſe* heard this Propoſal with a great deal of Satisfaction; for *Charles* II. King of *England*, had order'd his Governor in *New-York* to repreſent to 'em, that if they continu'd to wage War with the *French*, they were ruin'd, and that they would find themſelves cruſh'd by the numerous Forces that were ready to ſail from *France*. In effect, they promis'd to the Ambaſſadors that four hundred of their number ſhould meet Count *Frontenac*, attended by an equal number of his Men, at the place where Fort *Frontenac* now ſtands. Accordingly, ſome Months after, both the one and the other met at the place appointed, and ſo a Peace was concluded. Mr. *de la Salle* was very ſerviceable to this Governor, in giving him good and ſeaſonable Advices, which I cannot now enter upon, being oblig'd to make ſome preparations for my Voyage. When the Campaign is over, you may expect to hear from me. In the mean time,

I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LET-

LETTER VI.

Dated at *Monreal June* 20. 1684.

Being an ample Deſcription of the Canows made of Birch-bark, in which the Canadans *perform all their Voyages; with an account of the manner in which they are made and manag'd.*

SIR,

I thought to have ſet out as this day; but in regard that our Complement of great Canows is not yet brought up, our Voyage is put off for two days. Having ſo much leiſure time upon my Hands, I have a mind to imploy it in preſenting you with a ſhort view of theſe ſlender Contrivances in which the *Canadans* perform all their Voyages: And this will furniſh you with an *Idæa* of the *Voiture* of this Country. I ſaw but now above an hundred Canows, ſome great and ſome little; but conſidering that the former are only proper for Martial Expeditions, and long Voyages, I ſhall confine my Deſcription to that ſort. Even the great ones are of different ſizes; for they run from ten to twenty eight Foot long. Indeed the leaſt of all hold but two Perſons ſet upon their Breech, as in a Coffin; and are apt to over-ſet, if the Paſſengers move to one ſide or t'other: But thoſe of a larger ſize will eaſily afford ſtowage for fourteen Perſons; tho' they are commonly mann'd only with three Men, when they are imploy'd in tranſporting Proviſions and Merchandize; and even then they'll carry twenty hundred weight. The largeſt ſort are ſafe and ſteddy,

An Iroquese Canow made of Elm

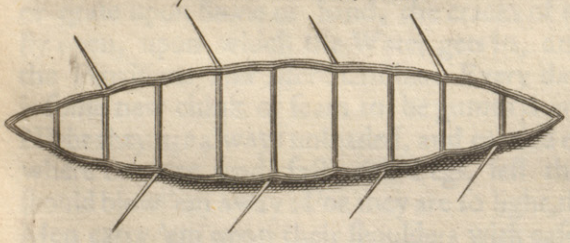




Savages rowing in a great Canow and standing upright



A canow of birch bark with 8 Seats.



An Oar



ſteddy, when they are made of the Bark of the Birch-tree, which comes off with hot Water in the Winter time. The greateſt Trees afford the beſt Barks for Canows; but oftentimes the Bark of one Tree is not ſufficient. The bottom of the Boat is all of one piece, to which the ſides are ſo artfully ſew'd by the Savages, that the whole Boat appears as one continu'd Bark. They are trimm'd and ſtrengthn'd with wicker Wreaths, and ribs of Cedar-Wood, which are almoſt as light as Cork; the Wreaths are as thick as a Crown-piece; but the Bark has the thickneſs of two Crowns, and the Ribs are as thick as three. On the two ſides of the Boat, there runs from one end to the other two principal Head-bars, in which the ends of the Ribs are inchas'd, and in which the Spars are made faſt, that run a-croſs the Boat and keep it compact. Theſe Boats have twenty Inches in depth, that is, from the upper edge to the Platform of the Ribs; their length extends to twenty eight Foot, and the width at the middle Rib is computed to be four Foot and a half. They are very convenient upon the account of their extream lightneſs, and the drawing of very little Water; but at the ſame time their brittle and tender Fabrick, is an Argument of an equivalent inconveniency; for if they do but touch or grate upon Stone or Sand, the cracks of the Bark fly open, upon which the Water gets in, and ſpoils the Proviſions and Merchandize: Every day there is ſome new chink or ſeam to be gumm'd over. At Night they are always unloaded, and carried on ſhoar where they are made faſt with Pegs, leſt the Wind ſhould blow 'em away: For they are ſo light, that two Men carry 'em upon their ſhoulders with eaſe. This conveniency of lightneſs and eaſie carriage, renders 'em very ſerviceable in the Rivers of *Canada*, which are full of Cataracts, Water-falls, and Currents: For in theſe Rivers we are oblig'd either to tranſport

'em

'em over-land where ſuch obſtructions happen, or elſe to tow 'em along where the Current is not over-rapid, and the ſhoar is acceſſible. Theſe Boats are of no uſe for the Navigation of Lakes; for the Waves would ſwallow 'em up, if they could not reach the ſhoar when a wind ariſes. 'Tis true, the Inhabitants venture in 'em for four or five Leagues, from one Iſland to another; but then 'tis always in calm Weather, and nothing is made uſe of but Oars; for beſides the riſque of being over-ſet, the Goods are in danger of being dammag'd by the Water, eſpecially the Furs which are the moſt valuable part of the Cargoe. When the ſeaſon ſerves, they carry little Sails; but if the Wind be but a little brisk, tho' they run right afore it, 'tis impoſſible to make any uſe of it without running the riſque of Ship-wrack. If their courſe lies directly South, they cannot put up ſail without the wind ſtands at one of the eight points, between North-Weſt and North-Eaſt; and if a wind happens to ſpring any where elſe, (unleſs it comes from the Land which they coaſt along) they are oblig'd to put in to the ſhoar with all poſſible expedition, and unload the Boat out of hand, till ſuch time as a calm returns.

As for the working of theſe Boats, the Canow-Men ply ſometimes on their Knees, namely, when they run down the ſmall Water-falls; ſometimes ſtanding, when they ſtem a Current by ſetting the Boat along with Poles; and ſometimes ſitting, *viz.* in ſmooth and ſtagnating water. The Oars they make uſe of are made of Maple-wood, and their form is repreſented in the annex'd Cutt. The Blade of the Oar is twenty Inches long, ſix Inches broad, and four Lines thick: The Handle is about three Foot long, and as big as a Pigeons Egg. When they have occaſion to run up againſt rapid Currents, they make uſe of Poles made of Pine-wood; and the ſetting of the Boat along with theſe,

is

is what they call *Piquer de fond.* The Canows have neither Stern nor Prow, for they run to a point at both ends: Neither have they Keels, Nails or Pegs, in the whole Structure. The Steersman, or he who Conns the Boat, rows without interruption as well as the rest. The common purchase of such a Boat is eighty Crowns; but it do's not last above five or six years.

This day I have receiv'd advice, that Mr. *de la Barre* has rais'd the Militia in the neighbourhood of *Québec*, and that the Governor of this Island has receiv'd orders to have that of the adjacent *Cantons* in readiness to march. I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER VII.

Dated at *Monreal Novemb.* 2. 1684.

Describing the Course of the River of St. Laurence, *from* Monreal *to the first great Lake of* Canada; *with the Water-falls, Cataracts, and Navigation of that River: As also Fort* Frontenac, *and the Advantages that accrue from it. Together with a Circumstantial account of the Expedition of Mr.* de la Barre, *the Governor-General against the* Iroquese; *the Speeches he made, the Replies he receiv'd, and the final Accommodation of the difference.*

SIR,

THank God I have finish'd this Campaign, and am now return'd in safety to this place. To present you with the History of our Campaign, be pleas'd

pleas'd to know that in two or three days after the date of my laſt, I imbarqu'd on board of a Canow that was work'd by three expert Canow-Men. Every Canow contain'd two Soldiers; and we all row'd up againſt the Current of the River till we arriv'd at *Saut de St. Louis*, about three Leagues above this Town, which is a little Water-fall, but ſo rapid, that our Watermen were forc'd to ſtand in the water up to their Middle, in order to drag the Canows againſt the Stream for half a quarter of a League. We reimbarqu'd above this Paſs, and row'd about twelve Leagues up the River, and thro' the Lake of St. *Louis*, till we arriv'd at a place call'd the *Caſcades*, where we were forc'd to turn out and carry our Boats and Baggage over-land, about half a quarter of a League. 'Tis true, we might have tow'd our Boats againſt the Stream in this place with ſome labour; but there was a Cataract a little above it, which they call *le Cataracte du Trou*. I had taken up a notion that the only difficulty of ſailing up the River, conſiſted in the trouble of Land-carriage; but when I came to be a Spectator of the matter, I found that the ſtemming of the Currents whether in towing of the Canows, or in ſetting them along with Poles, was equally laborious. About five or ſix Leagues higher we came to the Water-falls call'd *Sauts des Cedres*, and *du Buiſſon*, where we were forc'd to tranſport our Boats five hundred paces over Land. Some Leagues above that, we enter'd the Lake of St. *Francis*, which is ſaid to be twenty Leagues in Circumference; and having croſs'd it, met with as ſtrong Currents as before, particularly at a fall call'd *Long Saut*, where we had recourſe to Land-carriage for half a League. Then we were forc'd to drag up the Boats againſt the rapid Stream; and after a great deal of fatigue came at laſt to a Paſs call'd *la Galete*, from whence we had but twenty Leagues ſailing to Fort *Frontenac*. This

Paſs

Paſs was the laſt difficulty we had to ſurmount; for above it the water was as ſtill as that of a Pool, and then our Watermen ply'd with their Oars in ſtead of Poles.

The *Maringouins*, which we call *Midges*, are unſufferably troubleſom in all the Countries of *Canada*. We were haunted with ſuch clouds of 'em, that we thought to be eat up; and ſmoaking being the only Artifice that could keep 'em off, the Remedy was worſe than the Diſeaſe: In the Night-time the People ſhelter themſelves from 'em in Bowers or Arbours, made after the following manner. They drive into the Ground Stakes or little branches of Trees, at a certain diſtance one from another, ſo as to form a ſemicircular Figure; in which they put a Quilt and Bedcloaths, covering it above with a large Sheet that falls down to the Ground on all ſides, and ſo hinders the Inſects to enter.

We landed at Fort *Frontenac* after twenty days ſailing; and immediately upon our arrival, Mr. *Duta* our Commander in chief, view'd the Fortifications of the place, and three large Barques that lay at Anchor in the Port. We repair'd the Fortifications in a very little time, and fitted up the three Barques. This Fort was a Square, conſiſting of large Curtains flanked with four little Baſtions; theſe Flanks had but two Battlements, and the Walls were ſo low, that one might eaſily climb upon 'em without a Ladder. After Mr. *de la Salle* concluded the Peace with the *Iroqueſe*, the King beſtow'd upon him and his Heirs the property of this place; but he was ſo negligent, that inſtead of enriching himſelf by the Commerce it might have afforded, he was conſiderably out of pocket upon it. To my mind this Fort is ſituated very advantageouſly for a Trade with the five *Iroqueſe* Nations: For their Villages lye in the Neighbourhood of the *Lake*, upon which they may tranſport their Furs in Canows with more eaſe,

eaſe, than they can carry 'em over-land to New-*York*. In time of War I take it to be indefenſible; for the Cataracts and Currents of the River are ſuch, that fifty *Iroqueſe* may there ſtop five hundred *French*, without any other Arms but Stones. Do but conſider, Sir, that for twenty Leagues together the River is ſo rapid, that we dare not ſet the Canow four paces off the ſhoar; Beſides, *Canada* being nothing but a Forreſt, as I intimated above, 'tis impoſſible to travel there without falling every foot into Ambuſcades, eſpecially upon the banks of this River, which are lin'd with thick Woods, that render 'em inacceſſible. None but the Savages can skip from Rock to Rock, and ſcour thro' the Thickets, as if 'twere an open Field. If we were capable of ſuch Adventures, we might march five or ſix hundred Men by Land to guard the Canows that carry the Proviſions; but at the ſame time 'tis to be conſider'd, that before they arriv'd at the Fort, they would conſume more Proviſions than the Canows can carry; Not to mention that the *Iroqueſe* would ſtill out-number 'em. As to the particulars relating to the Fort, I ſhall take notice of 'em when I come to give a general deſcription of New-*France*.

While we continued at Fort *Frontenac*, the *Iroqueſe* who live at *Ganeouſſe* and *Quentè*, at the diſtance of ſeven or eight Leagues from thence, threw in upon us Harts, Roe-bucks, Turkeys and Fiſh; in exchange for Needles, Knives, Powder and Ball. Towards the end of *Auguſt* Mr. *de la Barre* joyn'd us; but he was dangerouſly ill of a Feaver, which rag'd in like manner among moſt of his Militia; ſo that only our three Companies were free from Sickneſs. This Feaver was of the intermitting kind; and the convulſive Motions, Tremblings, and frequency of the Pulſe that attended the cold Fit, were ſo violent, that moſt of our ſick Men dy'd in the ſecond or third Fit. Their Blood was

of

of a blackish brown colour, and tainted with a sort of yellowish Serum, not unlike *Pus* or corrupt Matter. Mr. *de la Barre's* Physician, who in my opinion knew as little of the true causes of Feavers as *Hippocrates* or *Galen*, and a hundred thousand besides; this mighty Physician, I say, pretending to trace the cause of the Feaver I now speak of, imputed it to the unfavourable qualities of the Air and the Aliment. His plea was, that the excessive heat of the season, put the Vapours or Exhalations into an over-rapid Motion; that the Air was so over-rarify'd, that we did not suck in a sufficient quantity of it; that the small quantity we did receive was loaded with Insects and impure Corpusculum's, which the fatal necessity of Respiration oblig'd us to swallow; and that by this means nature was put into disorder: He added, that the use of Brandy and salt Meat sower'd the Blood, that this sowerness occasion'd a sort of Coagulation of the Chyle and Blood, that the Coagulation hindred it to circulate thro' the Heart with a due degree of Celerity; and that thereupon there insued an extraordinary Fermentation, which is nothing else but a Feaver. But after all, to my mind this Gentleman's Systeme was too much upon the *Iroquese* strain; for at that rate the Distemper must have seiz'd all without distinction, whereas neither our Soldiers nor the season'd *Canadans* were troubled with it; for it raged only among the Militia, who being unacquainted with the way of setting the Boats with Poles, were forc'd at every turn to get into the water and drag 'em up against the rapid Stream: Now, the waters of that Country being naturally cold, and the heat being excessive, the Blood might thereupon freeze by way of *Antiperistasis*, and so occasion the Feaver I speak of, pursuant to the common Maxim, *Omnis repentina mutatio est periculosa*, i. e. *All sudden changes are of dangerous Consequence.*

As soon as Mr. *de la Barre* recover'd, he imbarqu'd in order to continue his march; tho' he might have easily known, that after halting fourteen or fifteen days at that Fort, when the season was so far advanc'd, he could not pretend to compass the end of his Expedition. We row'd Night and Day the Weather being very calm, and in five or six days came before the River of *Famine*, where we were forc'd to put in upon the apprehension of a Storm. Here we met with a Canow that Mr. *Dulhut* had sent from *Missilimakinac*, with advice, that pursuant to orders he had ingag'd the *Hurons*, *Outacua's*, and some other People, to joyn his Army; in which he had above two hundred brave * Forest Rangers. These News were very acceptable to Mr. *de la Barre*; but at the same time he was very much perplexed; for I'm perswaded he repented oftner than once, of his entring upon an Expedition that he foresaw would prove Successless; and to aggravate the danger of his Enterprise, the *Iroquese* had at that time an opportunity to fall upon us. In fine, after a mature consideration of the Consequences, and of the Difficulties that stood in the way, he sent back the Canow to Mr. *Dulhut*, with orders to dismiss the Forest Rangers and Savages immediately, where-ever he was, and by all means to avoid the approaching to his Troops. By good luck Mr. *Dulhut* had not yet reach'd *Niagara*, when he receiv'd these Orders; with which the Savages that accompany'd him were so dissatisfied, that they threw out all manner of Invectives against the *French* Nation.

* *See* Coureurs de Bois *in the Table.*

As soon as Mr. *de la Barre* had dispatch'd this Canow, he sent Mr. *le Moine* to the Village of the *Onnontagues*, which lay about eighteen Leagues up the River. This Mr. *le Moine* was a Gentleman of *Normandy*, and highly esteem'd by the *Iroquese*, who call'd

call'd him *Akoueſſan*, i. e. *the Partridge*. His Orders were, to indeavour by all means to bring along with him ſome of the old ſtanders of that Nation; and accordingly he return'd in a few days, accompany'd with one of their moſt conſiderable Grandees, who had a Train of thirty young Warriours, and was diſtinguiſh'd by the Title of the *Grangula*. As ſoon as he debarqued, Mr. *de la Barre* ſent him a Preſent of Bread and Wine, and of thirty Salmon-Trouts, which they fiſh'd in that place in ſuch plenty, that they brought up a hundred at one caſt of a Net: At the ſame time he gave the Grandee to underſtand, that he congratulated his Arrival, and would be glad to have an Interview with him after he had reſted himſelf for ſome days. You muſt know that he had us'd the precaution of ſending the ſick back to the Colony, that the *Iroqueſe* might not perceive the weakneſs of his Forces; and to favour the Stratagem, Mr. *le Moine* repreſented to the *Grangula*, that the Body of the Army was left behind at Fort *Frontenac*, and that the Troops he ſaw in our Camp, were the General's Guards. But unhappily one of the *Iroqueſe* that had a ſmattering of the *French* Tongue, having ſtroul'd in the Night-time towards our Tents, over-heard what we ſaid, and ſo reveal'd the Secret. Two days after their arrival, the *Grangula* gave notice to Mr. *de la Barre* that he was ready for an Interview; and accordingly an hour being appointed, the whole Company appear'd as the figure repreſents it.

The *Grangula* ſat on the Eaſt ſide, being plac'd at the head of his Men, with his Pipe in his Mouth, and the great *Calumet* of Peace before him. He was very attentive to the following Harangue, pronounc'd by our Interpreters; which you cannot well underſtand, without a previous explication of the *Calumet*, and the *Coliers* that it mentions.

The *Calumet of Peace* is made of certain Stones, or of Marble, whether red, black, or white. The Pipe or Stalk is four or five foot long; the body of the *Calumet* is eight Inches long, and the Mouth or Head in which the Tobacco is lodg'd, is three Inches in length; its figure approaches to that of a Hammer. The red *Calumets* are moſt eſteem'd. The Savages make uſe of 'em for Negotiations and State Affairs, and eſpecially in Voyages; for when they have a *Calumet* in their hand, they go where they will in ſafety. The *Calumet* is trimm'd with yellow, white, and green Feathers, and has the ſame effect among the Savages, that the Flag of friendſhip has amongſt us; for to violate the Rights of this venerable Pipe, is among them a flaming Crime, that will draw down miſchief upon their Nations. As for the *Coliers*, they are certain ſwathes of two or three Foot in length, and ſix Inches in breadth; being deck'd with little Beads made of a certain ſort of ſhells that they find upon the Sea ſhoar, between New-*York* and *Virginia*. Theſe Beads are round, and as thick as a little Pea; but they are twice as long as a grain of Corn: Their colour is either blew or white; and they are bor'd thro' juſt like Pearl, being run after the ſame manner upon ſtrings that lye ſideways one to another. Without the intervention of theſe *Coliers*, there's no buſineſs to be negotiated with the Savages; for being altogether unacquainted with writing, they make uſe of them for Contracts and Obligations. Sometimes they keep for an Age the *Coliers* that they have receiv'd from their Neighbours; and in regard that every *Colier* has its peculiar Mark, they learn from the old Perſons, the Circumſtances of the time and place in which they were deliver'd; but after that age is over, they are made uſe of for new Treaties.

Mr.

Mr. de la Barre's *Harangue, was to this purpoſe.*

'The King, my Maſter, being inform'd that the 'five *Iroqueſe* Nations have for a long time made 'infractions upon the meaſures of Peace, order'd 'me to come hither with a Guard, and to ſend '*Akoueſſan* to the Canton of the *Onnotagues*, in order 'to an Interview with their principal Leaders, in 'the Neighbourhood of my Camp. This great 'Monarch means, that you and I ſhould ſmoak to-'gether in the great *Calumet* of Peace, with the 'Proviſo, that you ingage in the name of the '*Tſonnontouans*, *Goyoguans*, *Onnotagues*, *Onnoyoutes*, and '*Agnies*, to make reparation to his Subjects, and to 'be guilty of nothing for the future, that may oc-'caſion a fatal rupture.

'The *Tſonnontouans*, *Goyogouans*, *Onnotagues*, *Onnoy-'outes* and *Agnies*, have ſtrip'd, rob'd, and abus'd 'all the Foreſt-Rangers, that travel'd in the way 'of Trade to the Country of the *Illineſe*, of the 'Oumamis, and of ſeveral other Nations, who are 'my Maſter's Children. Now this uſage being in 'high violation of the Treaties of Peace concluded 'with my Predeceſſor, I am commanded to de-'mand Reparation, and at the ſame time to de-'clare, that in caſe of their refuſal to comply with 'my demands, or of relapſing into the like Robbe-'ries, War is poſitively proclaim'd.

This Colier *makes my words good.*

'The Warriours of theſe five Nations have intro-'duc'd the *Engliſh* to the *Lakes*, belonging to the 'King my Maſter, and into the Country of thoſe 'Nations to whom my Maſter is a Father: This 'they have done with a deſign to ruine the Com-'merce of his Subjects, and to oblige theſe Nati-'ons to depart from their due Allegiance; not-'withſtanding the Remonſtrances of the late Go-

'vernor of New-*York*, who ſaw thro the danger that 'both they and the *Engliſh* expos'd themſelves to. 'At preſent I am willing to forget thoſe Actions; but if ever you be guilty of the like for the future, 'I have expreſs orders to declare War.

This Colier *warrants my Words.*

'The ſame Warriours have made ſeveral barba-'rous Incurſions upon the Country of the *Illineſe*, 'and the *Oumamis*. They have maſſacred Men, 'Women, and Children; they have took, bound, 'and carried off an infinite number of the Natives 'of thoſe Countries, who thought themſelves ſe-'cure in their Villages in a time of Peace. Theſe 'People are my Maſter's Children, and therefore 'muſt hereafter ceaſe to be your Slaves. I charge 'you to reſtore 'em to their Liberty, and to ſend 'em home without delay; for if the five Nations 'refuſe to comply with this demand, I have expreſs 'orders to declare War.

This Colier *makes my words good.*

'This is all I had to ſay to the *Grangula*, whom 'I deſire to report to the five Nations, this De-'claration, that my Maſter commanded me to 'make. He wiſhes they had not oblig'd him to 'ſend a potent Army to the Fort of '* *Cataracouy*, in order to carry on a 'War that will prove fatal to them: 'And he will be very much troubled, 'if it ſo falls out, that this Fort which is a work 'of Peace, muſt be imploy'd for a Priſon to your 'Militia. Theſe miſchiefs ought to be prevented 'by mutual endeavours: The *French* who are the 'Brethren and Friends of the five Nations, will 'never diſturb their Repoſe; provided they make 'the ſatisfaction I now demand, and prove religi-'ous obſervers of their Treaties. I wiſh my words

'may

* *The* French *call it Fort* Frontenac.

'may produce the desir'd effect; for if they do not, 'I am oblig'd to joyn the Governor of New-*York*, 'who has orders from the King his Master, to as-'sist me to burn the five Villages, and cut you off.

This Colier *confirms my word.*

'While Mr. *de la Barre*'s Interpreter pronounc'd this Harangue, the *Grangula* did nothing but look'd upon the end of his Pipe: After the Speech was finish'd he rose, and having took five or six turns in the Ring that the *French* and the Savages made, he return'd to his place, and standing upright spoke after the following manner to the General, who sat in his Chair of State.

'* *Onnontio*, I honour you, and all 'the Warriors that accompany me do 'the same: Your Interpreter has made 'an end of his Discourse, and now 'I come to begin mine. My Voice glides to your 'Ear, pray listen to my words.

This Title they give to the Governor-General of Canada.

'*Onnontio*, in setting out from *Quebec*, you must 'needs have fancy'd that the scorching Beams of 'the Sun had burnt down the Forests which render 'our Country unaccessible to the *French*; or else 'that the Inundations of the Lake had surrounded 'our Cottages, and confin'd us as Prisoners. This 'certainly was your thought; and it could be no-'thing else but the curiosity of seeing a burnt or 'drown'd Country, that mov'd you to undertake a 'Journey hither. But now you have an opportu-'nity of being undeceiv'd, for I and my warlike 'Retinue come to assure you, that the *Tsonontouans*, '*Goyogouans*, *Onnontagues*, *Onnoyoutes* and *Agnies*, are 'not yet destroy'd. I return you thanks in their 'name, for bringing into their Country the *Calu-'met* of Peace, that your Predecessor receiv'd from 'their hands. At the same time I congratulate your

'Happineſs, in having left under Ground
'* the bloody Axe, that has been ſo of-
'ten dy'd with the blood of the *French*.
'I muſt tell you, *Onnontio*, I am not a-
'ſleep, my Eyes are open; and the Sun that vouch-
'ſafes the light, gives me a clear view of a great
'Captain at the head of a Troop of Soldiers, who
'ſpeaks as if he were aſleep. He pretends that he
'do's not approach to this Lake with any other
'view, than to ſmoak with the *Onnotagues* in the
'great *Calumet*; but the *Grangula* knows better
'things, he ſees plainly that the *Onnontio* mean'd to
'knock 'em on the Head, if the *French* Arms had
'not been ſo much weaken'd.

* *Burying the Axe ſignifies Peace.*

'I perceive that the *Onnontio* raves in a Camp of
'ſick People, whoſe lives the great Spirit has ſav'd
'by viſiting them with Infirmities. Do you hear,
'*Onnontio*, our Women had took up their Clubbs;
'and the Children and the old Men, had viſited
'your Camp with their Bows and Arrows, if our
'Warlike Men had not ſtop'd and diſarm'd 'em,
'when *Akoueſſan* your Ambaſſadour appear'd before
'my Village. But I have done, I'll talk no more
'of that.

'You muſt know, *Onnontio*, we have robb'd no
'*French-Men*, but thoſe who ſupply'd the *Illineſe* and
'the *Oumamis* (our Enemies) with Fuſees, with Pow-
'der, and with Ball: Theſe indeed we took care
'of, becauſe ſuch Arms might have coſt us our life.
'Our Conduct in that point is of a piece with that
'of the Jeſuits, who ſtave all the barrels of Brandy
'that are brought to our Cantons, leſt the People
'getting drunk ſhould knock them in the Head.
'Our Warriours have no Beavers to give in ex-
'change for all the Arms they take from the *French*;
'and as for the old ſuperannuated People, they do
'not think of bearing Arms.

This Colier *comprehends my word.*

'We have conducted the *Engliſh* to 'our * Lakes, in order to traffick with 'the *Outaouas*, and the *Hurons*; juſt as 'the *Algonkins* conducted the *French* to our five Cantons, in order to carry on a Commerce that the *Engliſh* lay claim to as their Right. We are born Freemen, and have no dependance either upon the 'Onnontio or the † *Corlar*. We have a 'power to go where we pleaſe, to conduct who we will to the places we reſort to, and to buy and ſell where 'we think fit. If your Allies are your 'Slaves or Children, you may e'en treat 'em as 'ſuch, and rob 'em of the liberty of entertaining 'any other Nation but your own.

* *They pretend to the property of the Lakes.*

† Corlar *is the Title of the Governor of* New-York.

This Colier *contains my word.*

'We fell upon the *Illineſe* and the *Oumamis*, be'cauſe they cut down the trees of Peace that ſerv'd 'for limits or boundaries to our Frontiers. They 'came to hunt Beavers upon our Lands; and con'trary to the cuſtom of all the Savages, have car'ried off whole Stocks, || both Male 'and Female. They have ingag'd the 'Chaouanons in their intereſt, and en'tertain'd 'em in their Country. They 'ſupply'd 'em with Fire-Arms, after 'the concerting of ill deſigns againſt us. 'We have done leſs than the *Engliſh* and the *French*, who without any right, have 'uſurp'd the Grounds they are now poſſeſs'd of; 'and of which they have diſlodg'd ſeveral Nations, 'in order to make way for their building of Cities, 'Villages, and Forts.

|| *Among the the Savages, 'tis a capital Crime to deſtroy all the Beavers of a Setlement.*

This

This Colier *contains my word.*

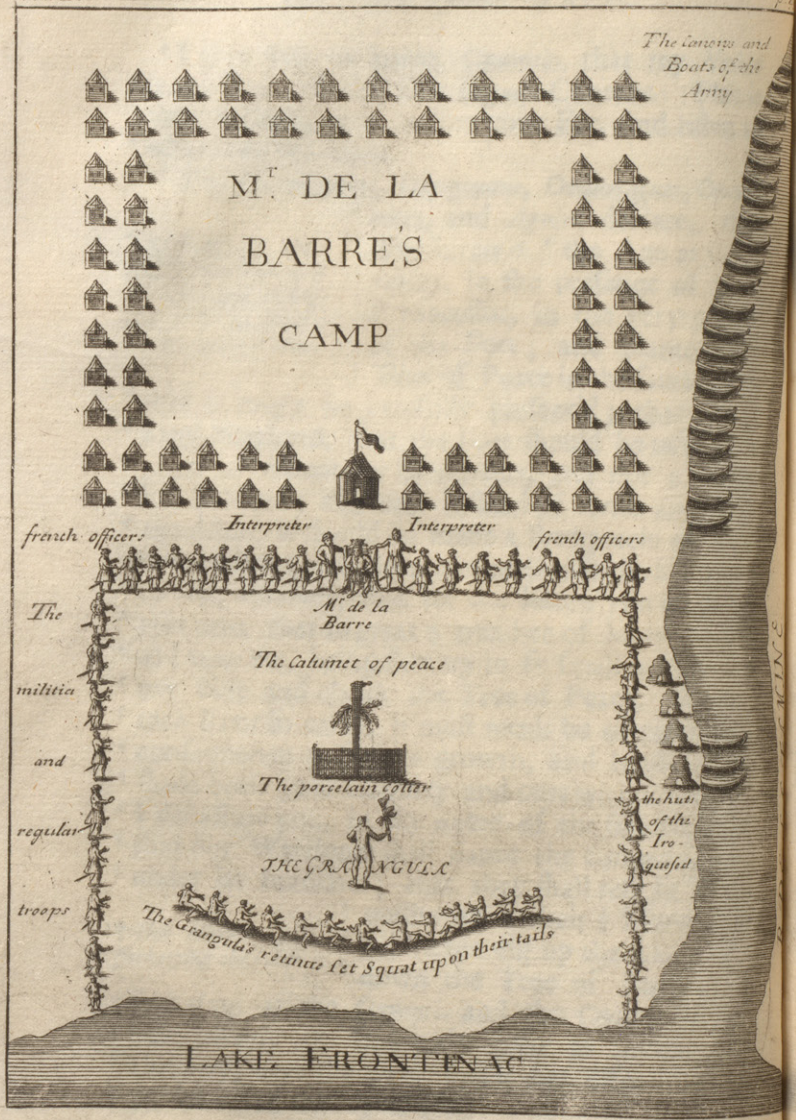
'I give you to know, *Onnontio*, that my Voice 'is the Voice of the five *Iroqueſe* Cantons. This is 'their Anſwer, pray incline your Ear, and liſten to 'what they repreſent.

'The *Tſonontouans*, *Goyogouans*, *Onnontagues*, *Onnoy-* 'outes, and *Agnies* declare, that 'they interr'd * the Axe at *Cata-* 'racouy, in the preſence of your 'Predeceſſor, in the very center 'of the Fort; and planted the 'Tree of Peace in the ſame place, 'that it might be carefully preſerv'd; that 'twas 'then ſtipulated, that the Fort ſhould be us'd as a 'place of retreat for Merchants, and not a refuge 'for Soldiers; and that inſtead of Arms and Am- 'munition, it ſhould be made a Receptacle of only 'Beaver-Skins, and Merchandize Goods. Be it known 'to you, *Onnontio*, that for the future you ought to 'take care, that ſo great a number of Martial-Men 'as I now ſee, being ſhut up in ſo ſmall a Fort, do 'not ſtifle and choak the Tree of Peace. Since it 'took Root ſo eaſily, it muſt needs be of pernicious 'conſequence to ſtop its growth, and hinder it to 'ſhade both your Country and ours with its Leaves. 'I do aſſure you, in the name of the five Nations, 'that our Warriours ſhall dance the *Calumet* Dance 'under its branches; that they ſhall reſt in Tran- 'quility upon their † Matts, and 'will never dig up the Axe to cut 'down the Tree of Peace; till 'ſuch time as the *Onnontio* and the *Corlar*, do ei- 'ther joyntly or ſeparately offer to invade the 'Country, that the great Spirit has diſpos'd of in 'the favour of our Anceſtors.

* *Interring the Axe, ſignifies the making of a Peace; and the digging of it up imports a Declaration of War.*

† *This Phraſe ſignifies keeping the Peace.*

This


The Canows and Boats of the Army
Mr. DE LA BARRE'S CAMP
Interpreter
Interpreter
french officers
french officers
The militia and regular troops
Mr de la Barre
The Calumet of peace
The porcelain collar
THE GRANGULA
The Grangula's retinue set Squat upon their tails
the huts of the Iroquese
LAKE FRONTENAC

This Colier *contains my word; and the other comprehends the power granted to me by the five Nations.*

Then the *Grangula* addreſs'd himſelf to Mr. *le Moine*, and ſpoke to this purpoſe.

'*Akoueſſan*, take Heart, you are a Man of Senſe; 'ſpeak and explain my meaning; be ſure you for-'get nothing, but declare all that thy Brethren and 'thy Friends repreſent to thy chief *Onnontio*, by the 'voice of the *Grangula*, who pays you all Honour 'and Reſpect, and invites you to accept of this Pre-'ſent of Beavers, and to aſſiſt at his Feaſt imme-'diately.

'This other Preſent of Beavers is ſent by the five 'Nations to the *Onnontio*.

As ſoon as the *Grangula* had done, Mr. *le Moine* and the Jeſuits that were preſent, explain'd his anſwer to Mr. *de la Barre*, who thereupon retir'd to his Tent and ſtorm'd and bluſter'd, till ſome body came and repreſented to him, that, *Iroca Progenies neſcit habere modos*, i. e. *The* Iroqueſe *are always upon extreams.* The *Grangula* danc'd after the *Iroqueſe* manner, by way of prelude to his Entertainment; after which he regal'd ſeveral of the *French*. Two days after he and his Martial-Retinue return'd to their own Country, and our Army ſet out for *Monreal*. As ſoon as the General was on board, together with the few healthy Men that remain'd, the Canows were diſpers'd, for the Militia ſtragled here and there, and every one made the beſt of his way home. Our three Companies indeed kept together, becauſe all of us, both Officers and Soldiers, were carried in flat-bottom'd Boats, made of Deal on purpoſe for our uſe. However, I could have wiſh'd to have run down the falls and Cataracts

racts in the ſame Canow that brought mé up, for every body thought we ſhould have been caſt away at theſe Paſſes, which are full of Eddy's and Rocks; and 'twas never heard before, that ſuch Precipices were paſs'd with Deal Boats either upwards or downwards. But we were forc'd to run all hazards, and had certainly been ſwallow'd up in thoſe Mountains of Water, if we had not oblig'd ſeveral Canows to ſhoot the Cataracts at the head of our Boats, in order to ſhew us the way; at the ſame time we had prepar'd our Soldiers for rowing, and ſhieving upon occaſion. Do but conſider, Sir, that the Currents run as faſt as a Cannon Ball; and that one falſe ſtroak of the Oar, would have run us unavoidably upon the Rocks; for we are oblig'd to ſteer a Zig-zag courſe purſuant to the thread of the Stream, which has fifty windings. The Boats which are loaded are ſometimes loſt in thoſe places. But after all, tho' the riſque we run be very great, yet by way of Compenſation, one has the ſatisfaction of running a great way in a little time; for we run from *Galete* to this Town in two days time, notwithſtanding that we croſs'd the two ſtagnating Lakes I took notice of before.

As ſoon as we landed, we receiv'd advice that the *Chevalier de Callieres* was come to ſupply the room of Mr. *Perrot*, the Governor of this place. Mr. *Perrot* has had ſeveral ſcuffles with Mr. *de Frontenac*, and Mr. *de la Barre*; of which you may expect a farther account, when I am better inform'd. All the World blames our General for his bad Succeſs; 'Tis talk'd publickly, that his only deſign was to cover the ſending of ſeveral Canows to traffick with the Savages in thoſe Lakes for Beaver-Skins. The People here are very buſie in wafting over to Court a thouſand Calumnies againſt him; both the Clergy and the Gentlemen of the long Robe, write to his diſadvantage. Tho' after all, the whole charge is

falſe;

falſe; for the poor Man could do no more than he did. Juſt now, I was inform'd that Mr. *Hainaut*, Mr. *Montortier*, and Mr. *Durivau*, three Captains of Ships, are arriv'd at *Quebec*, with a deſign to paſs the Winter there, and to aſſiſt him as Counſellors; and that the laſt of theſe three has brought with him an Independent Company, to be commanded by himſelf.

I ſhall have no opportunity of writing again before the next Spring; for the laſt Ships that are to return for *France* this year, are now ready to ſail.

I am, SIR, Yours, &c.

LETTER VIII.

Dated at *Monreal, June* 28. 1685.

Repreſenting the Fortifications of Monreal, *and the indiſcreet Zeal of the Prieſts, who are Lords of that Town: With a Deſcription of* Chambli, *and of the Commerce of the Savages upon the great Lakes.*

SIR,

I Have juſt receiv'd yours, by a ſmall Veſſel of *Bourdeaux* loaded with Wine; which is the firſt that came to *Quebec* this Year. I am mightily pleas'd to hear that the King has granted to *Mr. de la Salle* four Ships, to go upon the Diſcovery of the Mouth of the *Miſſiſipi*; and cannot but admire your Curioſity, in deſiring to know the Occurrences of this Place, and how I ſpent my time in the Winter.

Mr. *de Callieres* was no ſooner poſſeſs'd of his Government, than he order'd all the Inhabitants of this Town, and of the adjacent Country, to cut down and bring in great Stakes, of fifteen Foot in length,

to

to fortifie the Town. During the Winter, these Orders were pursued with so much Application, that all things are now ready for making the Inclosure; in which five or six hundred Men are to be imploy'd. I spent part of the Winter in Hunting with the *Algonkins*, in order to a more perfect knowledge of their Language; and the rest I spent in this Place, with a great deal of uneasiness: for, here we cannot enjoy our selves, either at Play, or in visiting the Ladies, but 'tis presently carried to the Curate's ears, who takes publick notice of it in the Pulpit. His Zeal goes so far, as even to name the Persons: and since he refuses the Sacrament of the Holy Supper to Ladies of Quality, upon the most slender Pretences, you may easily guess at the other steps of his Indiscretion. You cannot imagine to what a pitch these Ecclesiastical Lords have screw'd their Authority: They excommunicate all the Masks, and wherever they spy 'em, they run after 'em to uncover their Faces, and abuse 'em in a reproachful manner: In fine, they have a more watchful eye over the Conduct of the Girls and married Women, than their Fathers and Husbands have. They cry out against those that do not receive the Sacrament once a Month; and at *Easter* they oblige all sorts of Persons to give in Bills to their Confessors. They prohibit and burn all the Books that treat of any other Subject but Devotion. When I think of this Tyranny, I cannot but be inrag'd at the impertinent Zeal of the Curate of this City. This inhumane Fellow came one day to my Lodging, and finding the Romance of the Adventures of *Petronius* upon my Table, he fell upon it with an unimaginable fury, and tore out almost all the Leaves. This Book I valued more than my Life, because 'twas not castrated; and indeed I was so provok'd when I saw it all in wrack, that if my Landlord had not held me, I had gone immediately to that turbulent Pastor's

ſtor's Houſe, and would have pluck'd out the Hairs of his Beard with as little mercy as he did the Leaves of my Book. Theſe Animals cannot content themſelves with the ſtudying of Mens Actions, but they muſt likewiſe dive into their Thoughts. By this Sketch, Sir, you may judge what a pleaſant Life we lead here.

The 30th of the laſt *March* the Ice melted; and the River being then open, I was ſent with a ſmall Detachment to *Chambli*: for commonly the Sun reſumes its Vigour here much about that time. *Chambli* ſtands on the brink of a Baſin, about five or ſix Leagues off this Place: That Baſin is two Leagues in Circumference, and receives the Lake of *Champlain* by a Water-fall that is a League and a half in length; out of which there ariſes a River that diſembogues at *Sorel* into the River of St. *Laurence*, as I intimated above in my fourth Letter. In former times this Place had a great Trade in Beaver-skins, which is now decay'd: for the *Soccokis*, the *Mahingans*, and the *Openangos*, us'd formerly to reſort thither in ſhoals, to exchange their Furs for other Goods; but at preſent they are retir'd to the *Engliſh* Colonies, to avoid the purſuit of the *Iroqueſe*. The *Champlain* Lake, which lies above that Water-fall, is eighty Leagues in circumference. At the end of this Lake we met with another, call'd *S. Sacrement*, by which one may go very eaſily to *New-York*, there being but a Land-carriage of two Leagues from thence to the River *Du Fer*, which falls into the *Manathe*. While I was at *Chambli*, I ſaw two Canows loaded with Beaver-skins paſs privately by that way; and 'twas thought they were ſent thither by *Mr. de la Barre*. This ſmuggling way of Trade is expreſly prohibited: for they are oblig'd to carry theſe Skins before the Office of the Company, where they are rated at an Hundred and 60 *per Cent.* leſs than the *Engliſh* buy 'em at in their Colonies. But the little Fort that ſtands at the bottom of

of the Water-fall, upon the brink of the Basin of *Chambli*, being only single Pallisadoes, it cannot hinder People to pass that way; especially considering that the Prospect, of so great a profit, renders the Passengers the more daring. The Inhabitants of the adjacent Villages are very much expos'd to the Incursions of the *Iroquese* in time of War. Notwithstanding the weakness of the Fort, I continued in that place a Month and a half, and then I return'd hither, where *Mr. de la Barre* arriv'd some days after; being accompany'd with Mr. *Hennaut*, Mr. *Montortier*, and Mr. *du Rivau*. Much about the same day there arriv'd 25 or 30 Canows, belonging to the *Coureurs de Bois*, being homeward bound from the great Lakes, and laden with Beaver-skins. The Cargo of each Canow amounted to 40 Packs, each of which weighs 50 pound, and will fetch 50 Crowns at the Farmers Office. These Canows were follow'd by 50 more of the *Outaouas* and *Hurons*, who come down every Year to the Colony, in order to make a better Market than they can do in their own Country of *Missilimakinac*, which lies on the Banks of the Lake of *Hurons*, at the Mouth of the Lake of the *Illinese*. Their way of Trading is as follows.

Upon their first Arrival, they incamp at the distance of five or six hundred Paces from the Town. The next day is spent in ranging their Canows, unloading their Goods, and pitching their Tents, which are made of Birch Bark. The next day after, they demand Audience of the Governour General; which is granted 'em that same day in a publick place. Upon this Occasion, each Nation makes a Ring for it self; the *Savages* sit upon the Ground with their Pipes in their Mouths, and the Governour is seated in an arm'd Chair; after which, there starts up an Orator or Speaker from one of these Nations, who makes an Harangue, importing, 'That his Brethren are 'come to visit the Governour general, and to renew

'with

'with him their wonted Friendſhip: That their chief 'View is, to promote the Intereſt of the *French*, ſome 'of whom being unacquainted with the way of 'Traffick, and being too weak for the tranſporting 'of Goods from the Lakes, would be unable to deal 'in Beaver-skins, if his Brethren did not come in 'perſon to deal with 'em in their own Colonies: 'That they know very well how acceptable their 'Arrival is to the Inhabitants of *Monreal*, in regard of 'the Advantage they reap by it: That in regard the 'Beaver-skins are much valued in *France*, and the '*French* Goods given in exchange are of an inconſi-'derable Value, they mean to give the *French* ſuffici-'ent proof of their readineſs to furniſh 'em with 'what they deſire ſo earneſtly: That by way of pre-'paration for another Years Cargo, they are come 'to take in Exchange, Fuſees, Powder, and Ball, 'in order to hunt great numbers of Beavers, or to 'gall the *Iroqueſe*, in caſe they offer to diſturb the '*French* Settlements: And, in fine, That in confir-'mation of their Words, they throw a Purcelain '*Colier* with ſome Beaver-skins to the *Kitchi-Okima* '(ſo they call the Governour-General) whoſe Pro-'tection they lay claim to in caſe of any Robbery or 'Abuſe committed upon 'em in the Town.

The Spokeſman having made an end of his Speech, returns to his Place, and takes up his Pipe; and then the Interpreter explains the Subſtance of the Harangue to the Governour, who commonly gives a very civil Anſwer, eſpecially if the Preſent be valuable: in conſideration of which, he likewiſe makes them a Preſent of ſome trifling things. This done, the Savages riſe up, and return to their Hutts to make ſuitable Preparations for the enſuing Truck.

The next day the Savages make their Slaves carry the Skins to the Houſes of the Merchants, who bargain with 'em for ſuch Cloaths as they want. All the Inhabitants of *Monreal* are allow'd to traffick with

'em in any Commodity but Wine and Brandy; these two being excepted upon the account that when the Savages have got what they wanted, and have any Skins left, they drink to excess, and then kill their Slaves; for when they are in drink, they quarrel and fight; and if they were not held by those who are sober, wou'd certainly make Havock one of another. However, you must observe, that none of 'em will touch either Gold or Silver. 'Tis a comical sight, to see 'em running from Shop to Shop, stark naked, with their Bow and Arrow. The nicer sort of Women are wont to hold their Fans before their eyes, to prevent their being frighted with the view of their ugly Parts. But these merry Companions, who know the brisk She-Merchants as well as we, are not wanting in making an Offer, which is sometimes accepted of, when the Present is of good Mettle. If we may credit the common Report, there are more than one or two of the Ladies of this Country, whose Constancy and Vertue has held out against the Attacks of several Officers, and at the same time vouchsaf'd a free access to these nasty Lechers. 'Tis presum'd their Compliance was the Effect of Curiosity, rather than of any nice Relish; for, in a word, the Savages are neither brisk, nor constant. But whatever is in the matter, the Women are the more excusable upon this Head, that such Opportunities are very unfrequent.

As soon as the Savages have made an end of their Truck, they take leave of the Governour, and so return home by the River of *Outaouas*. To conclude, they did a great deal of good both to the Poor and Rich; for you will readily apprehend, that every body turns Merchant upon such occasions.

I am, SIR, Yours, &c.

LETTER

LETTER IX.

Dated at *Boucherville*, Octob. 2. 1685.

Being an Account of the Commerce and Trade of Monreal: *Of the Arrival of the Marquis of* Denonville *with ſome Troops; and of the recalling of* Mr. de la Barre. *With a curious Deſcription of certain Licenſes for Trading in Beaver-skins in the remote Countries.*

SIR,

I Receiv'd your ſecond Letter three Weeks ago, but could not ſend a ſpeedier Anſwer, by reaſon that none of our Ships have yet ſet Sail for *France*. Since you want to know the nature of the Trade of *Monreal*, be pleas'd to take the following Account.

Almoſt all the Merchants of that City act only on the behalf of the *Quebec* Merchants, whoſe Factors they are. The Barques which carry thither dry Commodities, as well as Wine and Brandy, are but few in number; but then they make ſeveral Voyages in one Year from the one City to the other. The Inhabitants of the Iſland of *Monreal*, and the adjacent Cantons, repair twice a Year to the City of *Monreal*, where they buy Commodities fifty *per Cent.* dearer than at *Quebec*. The Savages of the neighbouring Countries, whether ſettled or erratick, carry thither the Skins of Beavers, Elks, Caribous, Foxes, and wild Cats; all which, they truck for Fuſees, Powder, Lead, and other Neceſſaries. There every one is allow'd to trade; and indeed 'tis the beſt place for the getting of an Eſtate in a ſhort time. All the Merchants have ſuch a perfect good underſtanding one with another, that they all ſell at the ſame price.

But when the Inhabitants of the Country find their Prices exorbitant, they raiſe their Commodities in proportion. The Gentlemen that have a Charge of Children, eſpecially Daughters, are oblig'd to be good Husbands, in order to bear the Expence of the magnificent Cloaths with which they are ſet off; for Pride, Vanity, and Luxury, reign as much in *New France* as in *Old France*. In my opinion, 'twould do well, if the King would order Commodities to be rated at a reaſonable Price, and prohibit the ſelling of Gold or Silver Brocadoes, Fringes, and Ribbands, as well as Points and rich Laces.

The Marquis of *Denonville* is come to ſucceed Mr. *de la Barre* in the quality of Governour-General; for the King has recall'd Mr. *de la Barre*, upon the Accuſations laid againſt him by his Enemies. To be ſure, you who are in *France* know better than I, that Mr. *de Denonville* was *Maitre de Camp* to the Queen's Regiment of Dragoons, which Place he ſold to Mr. *Murcey* when the King beſtow'd this Government upon him; and, that he brought with him ſome Companies of Marines, beſides his Lady and his Children: for it ſeems the danger and inconveniencies that attend ſuch a long and troubleſome Voyage, made no Impreſſion upon her. This Governour ſtay'd at firſt ſome Weeks at *Quebec*, after which he came to *Monreal*, with 500 or 600 Men of Regular Troops, and ſent back the Captains *Hainaut*, *Montortier*, and *du Rivo*, with ſeveral other Officers. His Army is now in Winter Quarters all round *Monreal*. My Quarters are at a Place call'd *Boucherville*, which lies at the diſtance of three Leagues from *Monreal*. I have been here fifteen Days, and in all appearance ſhall live more happily than in the Town, abating for the Solitude; for at leaſt I ſhall have no other oppoſition to encounter in the caſe of Balls, Gaming, or Feaſting, but the zealous Freaks of a ſilly Prieſt. I am inform'd, that the Governour

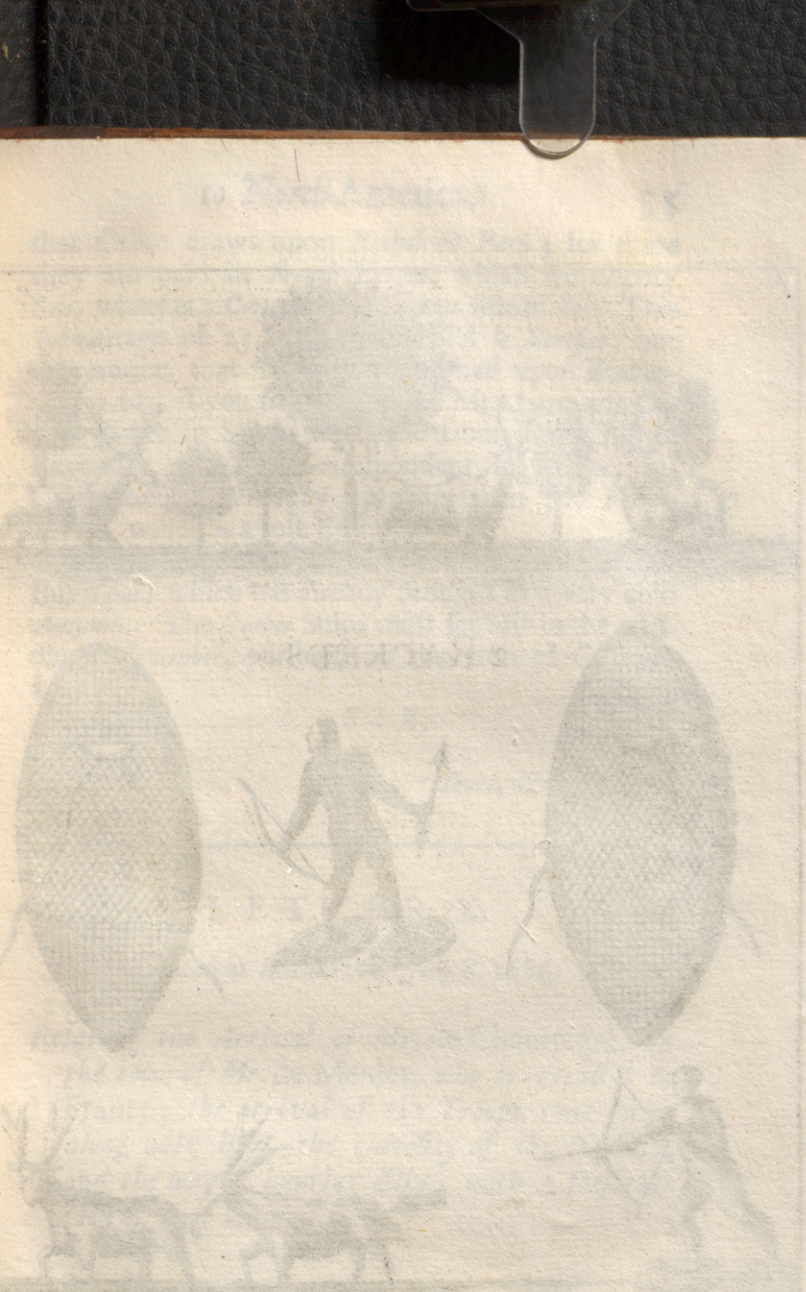
has

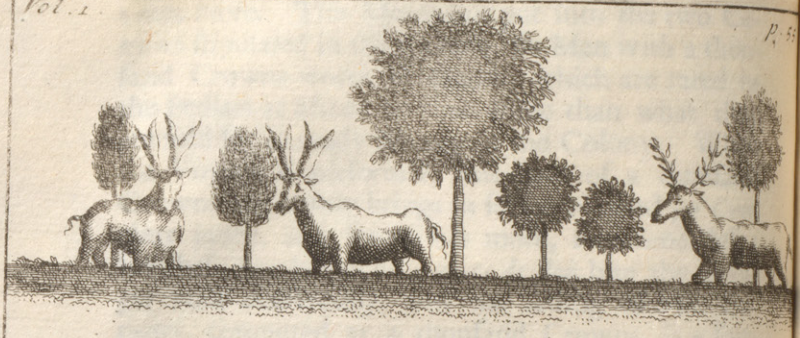
has given Orders to compleat the Fortifications of *Monreal*, and is now ready to embarque for *Quebec*, where our Governours commonly paſs the Winter. The Savages I ſpoke of in my laſt, met the *Iroqueſe* upon the great River of the *Outaouas*, who inform'd 'em that the *Engliſh* were making Preparations to tranſport to their Villages in *Miſſilimakinac*, better and cheaper Commodities than thoſe they had from the *French*. This piece of News did equally alarm the Gentlemen, the Pedlers call'd *Coureurs de Bois*, and the Merchants; who, at that rate, would be conſiderable Loſers: for you muſt know, that *Canada* ſubſiſts only upon the Trade of Skins or Furrs, three fourths of which come from the People that live round the great Lakes: So that if the *Engliſh* ſhould put ſuch a Deſign in execution, the whole Country would ſuffer by it; eſpecially conſidering, that 'twould ſink certain Licenſes: an Account of which will be proper in this place.

Theſe Licenſes are granted in Writing by the Governours General, to poor Gentlemen and old Officers who have a Charge of Children. They are diſpos'd of by the King's Orders; and the Deſign of 'em is, to enable ſuch Perſons to ſend Commodities to theſe Lakes. The Number of the Perſons thus impower'd, ought not to exceed twenty five in one Year: but God knows how many more have private Licenſes. All other Perſons, of what Quality or Condition ſoever, are prohibited to go or ſend to theſe Lakes, without ſuch Licenſes, under the pain of Death. Each Licenſe extends to the lading of two great Canows; and whoever procures a whole or a half Licenſe for himſelf, may either make uſe of it himſelf, or ſell it to the higheſt Bidder. Commonly they are bought at ſix hundred Crowns a-piece. Thoſe who purchaſe 'em are at no trouble in finding Pedlars or Foreſt-Rangers to undertake the long Voyages, which fetch the moſt conſiderable

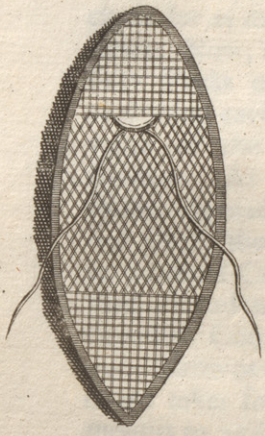
Gains, and commonly extend to a Year, and sometimes more. The Merchants put into the two Canows stipulated in the License, six Men with a thousand Crowns-worth of Goods, which are rated to the Pedlars at fifteen *per Cent.* more than what they are sold for in ready Money in the Colony. When the Voyage is perform'd, this Sum of a thousand Crowns commonly brings in seven hundred *per Cent.* clear profit, and sometimes more, sometimes less; for these Sparks call'd *Coureurs de Bois* bite the Savages most dexterously, and the lading of two Canows, computed at a thousand Crowns, is a Purchase for as many Beaver-skins as will load four Canows: Now, four Canows will carry a hundred and sixty Packs of Skins, that is, forty a-piece; and reckoning each Pack to be worth fifty Crowns, the value of the whole amounts to eight thousand Crowns. As to the Repartition of this extravagant Profit, 'tis made after the following manner: In the first place, the Merchant takes out of the whole bulk six hundred Crowns for the Purchase of his License; then a thousand Crowns for the prime Cost of the exported Commodities. After this, there remains 6400 Crowns of Surplusage, out of which the Merchant takes forty *per Cent.* for Bottomree, which amounts to 2560 Crowns; and the Remainder is divided equally among the six *Coureurs de Bois*, who get little more than 600 Crowns a-piece: and indeed I must say 'tis fairly earn'd; for their Fatigue is inconceivable. In the mean time, you must remark, that over and above the foregoing profit, the Merchant gets 25 *per Cent.* upon his Beaver-skins by carrying them to the Office of the Farmers General, where the Price of four sorts of Beaver-skins is fix'd. If the Merchant sells these Skins to any private Man in the Country for ready Money, he is paid in the current Money of the Country, which is of less value than the Bills of Exchange that the Director of

that

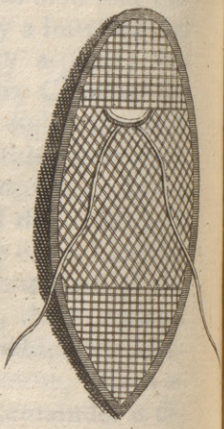




2 RACKETS











Orignalds or Elks

that Office draws upon *Rochel* or *Paris*; for there they are paid in *French* Livres, which are twenty *Sols*, whereas a *Canada* Livre is but fifteen *Sols*. This Advantage of 25 *per Cent.* is call'd *le Benefice*; but take notice, that 'tis only to be had upon Beaver-skins: for, if you pay to a *Quebec* Merchant 400 *Canada* Livres in Silver, and take from him a Bill of Exchange upon his Correſpondent in *France*, his Correſpondent will pay no more than 300 *French* Livres, which is a juſt Equivalent.

This is the laſt Intelligence I ſhall give you for this Year, which has already brought in a very cold *Autumn*. The *Quebec* Ships muſt ſet Sail in the middle of *November*, purſuant to the wonted Cuſtom. I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER X.

Dated at *Boucherville July* 8. 1686.

Relating the Arrival of Mr. de Champigni, *in the room of Mr.* de Meules, *who is recall'd to* France; *the arrival of the Troops that came along with him, the curioſity of the Rackets, and the way of hunting Elks; with a Deſcription of that Animal.*

SIR,

THough I have not heard from you this year, yet I will not ſlight this opportunity of writing to you. Some Ships from *France* are arriv'd at *Quebec*, and have brought over Mr. *de Champigni Noroua*,

roua, with ſome Companies of Marines. He comes to ſupply the place of Mr. *de Meules*, whom the King recalls upon the unjuſt complaints that are made of him. He is charg'd with preferring his private Intereſt to the publick Good; but the charge is falſe, and he will eaſily clear himſelf. I am apt to believe he may have carry'd on ſome underhand Commerce, but in ſo doing he injur'd no body; nay, on the contrary he has procur'd Bread for a thouſand poor Creatures, that without his Aſſiſtance would have ſtarv'd for Hunger. This new Intendant is deſcended of one of the moſt Illuſtrious Families of the Robe in *France*. He is ſaid to be a Man of Honour, and Fame entitles his Lady to a diſtinguiſhing Merit: I underſtand, he and Mr. *Denonville* are bound ſpeedily for *Monreal*, where they mean to take a review of the Inhabitants of this Iſland, and of the Neighbouring Cantons. Probably, they take ſuch precautions in order to ſome new effort againſt the *Iroqueſe*. Laſt Winter we had no new Occurrences in the Colony. I ſpent the whole Winter at the hunting of Orignals or Elks along with the Savages, whoſe Language I am learning, as I have intimated to you ſeveral times.

The hunting of Elks is perform'd upon the Snow, with ſuch *Rackets* as you ſee deſign'd in the annex'd Cutt. Theſe *Rackets* are two Foot and a half long, and fourteen Inches broad; their ledges are made of a very hard Wood, about an Inch thick, that faſtens the Net juſt like a Tennis Racket, from which they differ only in this; that thoſe for the Tennis are made of Gut-ſtrings, whereas the others are made of little thongs of the skins of Harts or Elks. In the Cut, you may perceive two little ſpars of Wood, which run a-croſs to render the Net firmer and ſtiffer. The hole that appears by the two Latchets, is the place in which they put the Toes and fore-part of the Foot; ſo that 'tis tied faſt by

the

the two Latchets, which run twice round about the Heel, and every ſtep they make upon the Snow, the fore-part of the Foot ſinks into that hole, as often as they raiſe their Heel. By the help of this Contrivance they walk faſter upon the Snow, than one can do with Shoes upon a beaten path: And indeed 'tis ſo neceſſary for them, that 'twould be otherwiſe impoſſible not only to hunt and range the Woods, but even to go to Church, notwithſtanding they are ſo near; for commonly the Snow is three or four Foot deep in that Country during the Winter. Being oblig'd to march thirty or forty Leagues in the Woods in purſuit of the abovemention'd Animals, I found that the fatigue of the Journey equal'd the pleaſure of it.

The *Orignal* is a ſort of Elk, not much different from that we find in *Muſcovy*. 'Tis as big as an *Auvergne* Moyle, and much of the ſame ſhape, abating for its Muzzle, its Tail, and its great flat Horns, which weigh ſometimes 300, and ſometimes 400 weight, if we may credit thoſe who pretend to have weigh'd 'em. This Animal uſually reſorts to planted Countries. Its Hair is long and brown; and the Skin is ſtrong and hard, but not thick. The Fleſh of the *Orignal*, eſpecially that of the Female ſort, eats deliciouſly; and 'tis ſaid, that the far hind Foot of the Female kind, is a Cure for the Falling-Sickneſs; it neither runs nor skips, but its trot will almoſt keep up with the running of a Hart. The Savages aſſure us, that in Summer 'twill trot three Days and three Nights without intermiſſion. This ſort of Animals commonly gather into a body towards the latter end of Autumn; and the Herds are largeſt in the beginning of the Spring, at which time the ſhe ones are in rutting; but after their heat is over, they all diſperſe themſelves. We hunted 'em in the following manner: Firſt of all, we went 40 Leagues to the Northward of the River of St. *Laurence*,

rence, where we found a little Lake of three or four Leagues in Circumference, and upon the banks of that Lake, we made Hutts for our ſelves of the barks of Trees, having firſt clear'd the Ground of the Snow that cover'd it. In our Journey thither, we kill'd as many Hares and Wood-hens, as we could eat. When we had fitted up our Hutts, the Savages went out upon the diſcovery of the Elks, ſome to the Northward, and ſome to the South, to the diſtance of two or three Leagues from the Hutts. As ſoon as they diſcover'd any freſh foot-ſteps, they detach'd one of their number to give us notice, to the end, that the whole Company might have the pleaſure of ſeeing the chace. We trac'd theſe foot-ſteps ſometimes for one, and ſometimes for two Leagues, and then fell in with five, ten, fifteen or twenty Elks in a body; which preſently betook themſelves to flight, whether a part or in a Body, and ſunk into the Snow up to their Breaſt. Where the Snow was hard and condenſated, or where the froſt following wet Weather had glaz'd it above, we came up with 'em after the chace of a quarter of a League: But when the Snow was ſoft or juſt fallen, we were forc'd to purſue 'em three or four Leagues before we could catch 'em, unleſs the Dogs happen'd to ſtop 'em where the Snow was very deep. When we came up with them, the Savages fired upon 'em with Fuſees. If the Elks be much inrag'd they'll ſometimes turn upon the Savages, who cover themſelves with Boughs in order to keep off their Feet, with which they would cruſh 'em to pieces. As ſoon as they are kill'd, the Savages make new Hutts upon the ſpot, with great Fires in the middle; while the Slaves are imploy'd in fleaing 'em, and ſtretching out the Skins in the open Air. One of the Soldiers that accompany'd me, told me one Day, that to withſtand the violence of the Cold, one ought to have his Blood compos'd of Brandy,

his

his Body of Braſs, and his Eyes of Glaſs: And I muſt ſay, he had ſome ground for what he ſpoke, for we were forc'd to keep a Fire all round us, all the Night long. As long as the Fleſh of theſe Animals laſts, the Savages ſeldom think of ſtirring; but when 'tis all conſum'd, they then look out for a new Diſcovery. Thus they continue to hunt, till the Snow and the Ice are melted. As ſoon as the great thaw commences, 'tis impoſſible for 'em to travel far; ſo that they content themſelves with the killing of Hares and Partridges, which are very numerous in the Woods. When the Rivers are clear of the Ice, they make Canows of the Elk-skins, which they ſow together very eaſily, covering the Seams with a fat ſort of Earth inſtead of pitch. This work is over in four or five days time, after which they return home in the Canows with all their Baggage.

This, Sir, was our Diverſion for three Months in the Woods. We took fifty ſix Elks, and might have kill'd twice as many, if we had hunted for the benefit of the Skins. In the Summer ſeaſon, the Savages have two ways of killing 'em, both of which are equally troubleſom. One conſiſts in hanging a Rope-gin between two Trees, upon a Paſs ſurrounded with Thorns; the other is compaſs'd by crauling like Snakes among the Trees and Thickets, and approaching to 'em upon the Leeward ſide, ſo that they may be ſhot with a Fuſee. Harts and Caribous are kill'd both in Summer and Winter, after the ſame manner with the Elks; excepting that the Caribou's, which are a kind of wild Aſſes, make an eaſie eſcape when the Snow is hard, by vertue of their broad Feet; whereas the Elk ſinks as faſt as he riſes. In fine, I am ſo well pleas'd with the hunting of this Country, that I have reſolv'd to imploy all my leiſure time upon that Exerciſe. The Savages have promiſed, that in three Months time

I ſhall ſee other ſorts of chaſes, which will prove leſs fatiguing, and more agreeable. I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER XI.

Dated at *Boucherville May* 28. 1687.

Being a curious Deſcription of the Hunting of divers Animals.

SIR,

YOU complain that the laſt year you receiv'd but one of my Letters, dated *July* 8. and with the ſame breath aſſure me, that you writ two to me, neither of which is come to hand. I receiv'd a Letter from you this Day, which is ſo much the more acceptable, that I thought you had been dead, and that I find you continue to give proof of your remembrance of me. I find by your Letter, that you have an agreeable reliſh for the curious Elk-Hunting in this Country, and that a further account of our other hunting Adventures, would meet with a welcome Reception. This Curioſity, indeed, is worthy of ſo great a Hunts-Man as your ſelf; but at preſent I muſt beg your excuſe as to the Beaver-hunting, for I know nothing of it yet but by hear-ſay.

In the beginning of *September*, I ſet out in a Canow upon ſeveral Rivers, Marſhes, and Pools, that diſembogue in the Champlain Lake, being accompany'd with thirty or forty of the Savages that are very expert in Shooting and Hunting, and perfectly well

well acquainted with the proper places for finding Water-foul, Deer, and other fallow Beasts. The first Post we took up was upon the side of a Marsh or Fen of four or five Leagues in Circumference; and after we had fitted up our Hutts, the Savages made Hutts upon the Water in several places. These Water-Hutts are made of the branches and leaves of Trees, and contain three or four Men: For a Decoy they have the skins of Geese, Bustards, and Ducks, dry'd and stuff'd with Hay, the two feet being made fast with two Nails to a small piece of a light plank, which floats round the Hutt. This place being frequented by wonderful numbers of Geese, Ducks, Bustards, Teals, and an infinity of other Fowl unknown to the *Europeans*; when these Fowls see the stuff'd Skins swimming with the Heads erected, as if they were alive, they repair to the same place, and so give the Savages an opportunity of shooting 'em, either flying, or upon the Water; after which the Savages get into their Canows and gather 'em up. They have likewise a way of catching 'em with Nets, stretch'd upon the surface of the Water at the Entries of the Rivers. In a word, we eat nothing but Water-fowl for fifteen Days; after which we resolv'd to declare War against the Turtle-Doves, which are so numerous in *Canada*, that the Bishop has been forc'd to excommunicate 'em oftner than once, upon the account of the Damage they do to the Product of the Earth. With that view, we imbarqued and made towards a Meadow, in the Neighbourhood of which, the Trees were cover'd with that sort of Fowl, more than with Leaves: For just then 'twas the season in which they retire from the North Countries, and repair to the Southern Climates; and one would have thought, that all the Turtle-Doves upon Earth had chose to pass thro' this place. For the eighteen or twenty days that we stay'd there, I firmly believe that a thousand

Men

Men might have fed upon 'em heartily, without putting themſelves to any trouble. You muſt know, that through the middle of this Meadow there runs a Brook, upon which I and two young Savages ſhot ſeveral Snipes, Rayles, and a certain ſort of Fowl call'd *Bateurs de faux*, which is as big as a Quail, and eats very deliciouſly.

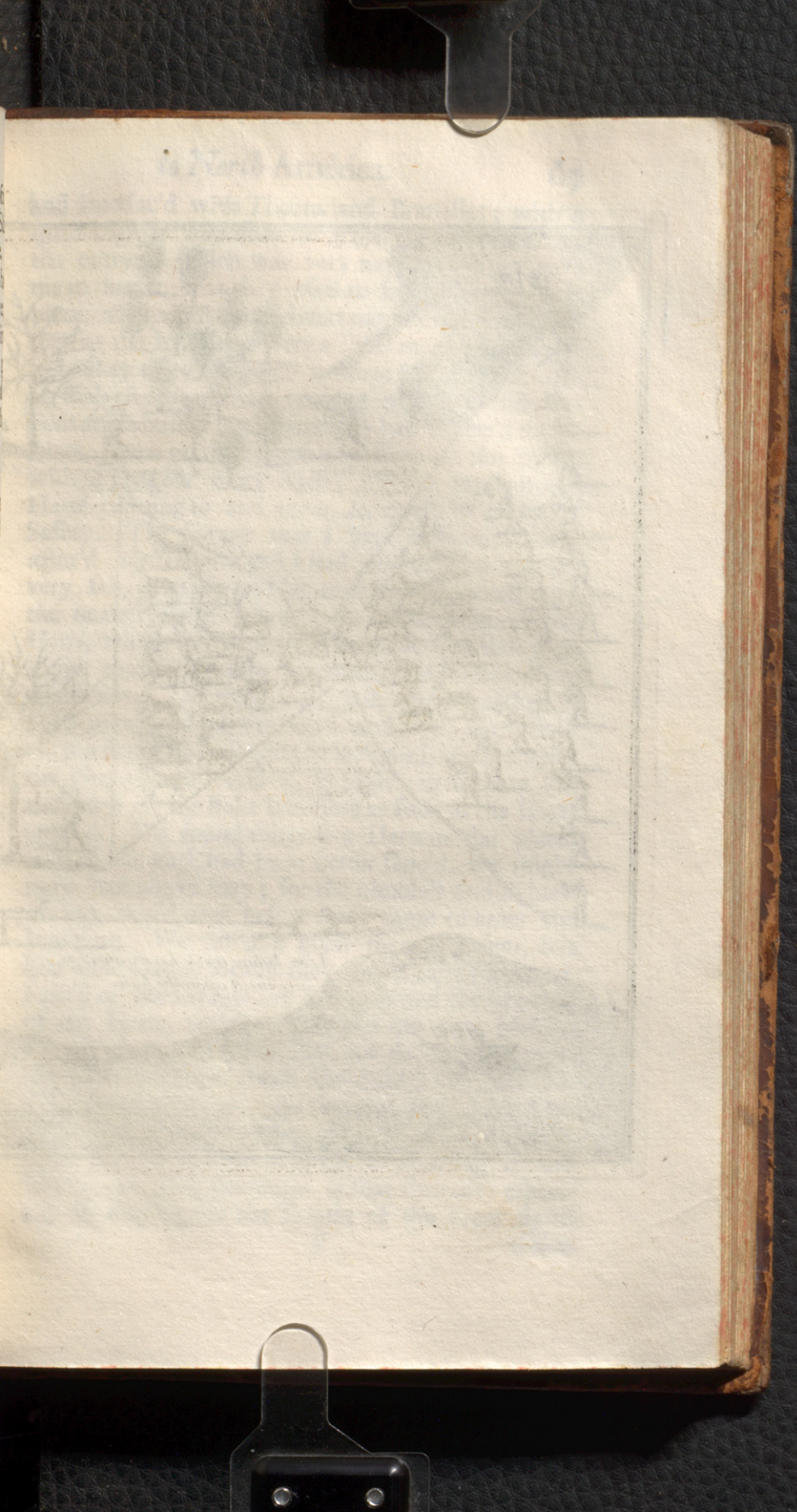
In the ſame place we kill'd ſome *Muſk-Rats*, or a ſort of Animals which reſemble a Rat in their ſhape, and are as big as a Rabbet. The Skins of theſe Rats are very much valued, as differing but little from thoſe of Beavers. Their Teſticles ſmell ſo ſtrong of Muſk, that no Civet or Antilope that *Aſia* affords, can boaſt of ſuch a ſtrong and ſweet ſmell. We ſpy'd 'em in the Mornings and Evenings, at which time they uſually appear upon the Water with their Noſe to the Windward, and betray themſelves to the Huntſmen, by the curling of the Water. The *Fouteraux*, which are an amphibious ſort of little Pole-Cats, are catch'd after the ſame manner. I was likewiſe entertain'd upon this occaſion, with the killing of certain little Beaſts, call'd *Siffleurs*, or Whiſtlers, with alluſion to their wonted way of whiſtling or whizzing at the Mouth of their Holes in fair Weather. They are as big as Hares, but ſomewhat ſhorter, their Fleſh is good for nothing, but their Skins are recommended by their rarity. The Savages gave me an opportunity of hearing one of theſe Creatures whiſtle for an hour together, after which they ſhot it. To gratifie the curioſity I had to ſee ſuch diverſity of Animals, they made a diligent ſearch for the Holes or Dens of the *Carcaioux*, and having found ſome at the diſtance of two or three Leagues from the Fen upon which we were poſted, they conducted me to the place. At the break of day we planted our ſelves round the Holes, with our Bellies upon the Ground; and left ſome Slaves to hold the Dogs a Muſket-ſhot behind

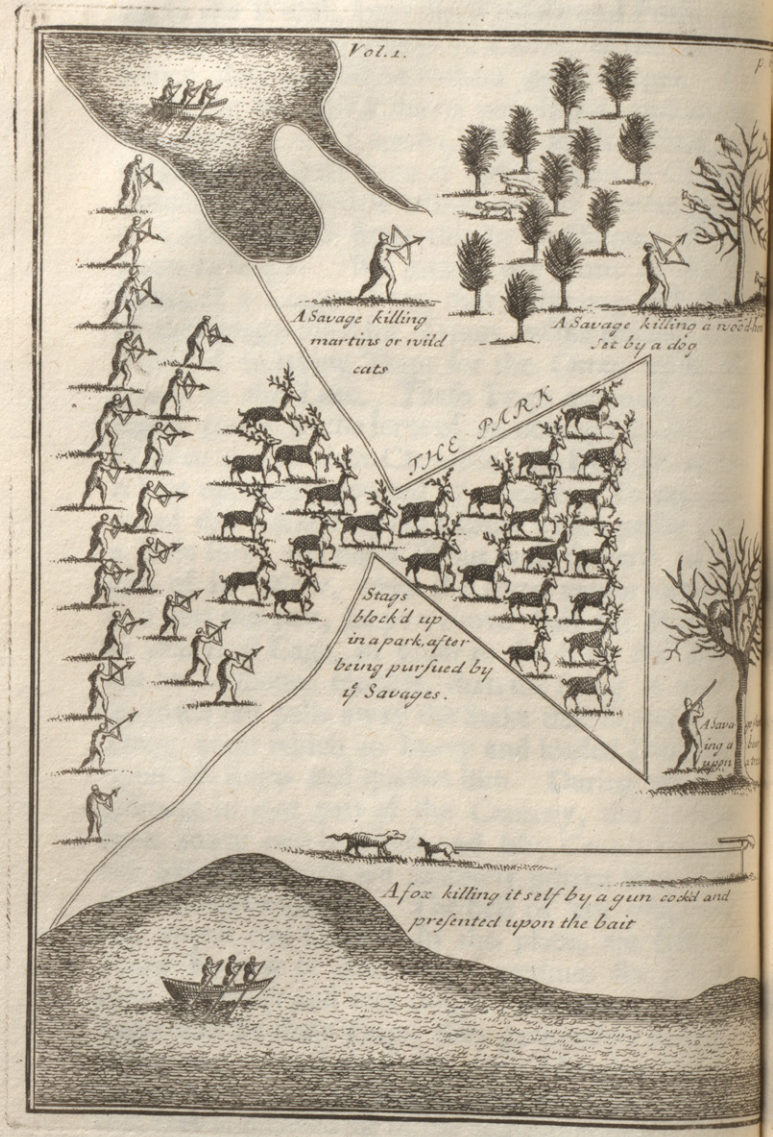
us.

us. As ſoon as theſe Animals perceiv'd Day-light, they came out of their Holes, which were immediately ſtop'd up by the Savages, and upon that the Dogs fetch'd 'em up with eaſe. We ſaw but two of 'em, which made a vigorous defence againſt the Dogs, but were ſtrangled after a diſpute of half an hour. Theſe Animals are not unlike a Badger, only they are bigger, and more miſchievous. Tho' our Dogs ſhew'd a great deal of Courage in attacking the *Carcaioux*, they betray'd their Cowardice the next day in a rencounter with a Porcupine, which we ſpy'd upon a little Tree. To obtain the pleaſure of ſeeing the Porcupine fall, we cut down the Tree; but neither the Dogs nor we durſt go near it: The Dogs only bark'd and jump'd round it; for it darted its long and hard hair like ſo many Bodkins, three or four paces off. At laſt we pelted it to death, and put it upon the fire to burn off its Darts; after which we ſcalded it like a Pig, took out the Intrails, and roaſted it: But tho' 'twas very fat, I could not reliſh it ſo well as to comply with the aſſertion of the Natives, who alledge, that it eats as well as a Capon or a Partridge.

After the Turtle-Doves had all paſs'd over the place, in queſt of their Southern retreats, the Savages offer'd to ſend ſome of their number with Canows to conduct me home, before the Rivers and Lakes were frozen over; for themſelves were to tarry out for the Elk-hunting; and they imagin'd that the Cold and Hardſhip attending that Exerciſe, had made me ſick of it the year before. However, we had then a Month good before the commencement of the Froſt, and in that interval of time, they proffer'd to entertain me with more diverting Game than any I had ſeen before. They propos'd to go fifteen or ſixteen Leagues further up the Country, aſſuring me, that they knew of a certain place that had the moſt advantageous ſituation

on in the World, both for Pleaſure and Profit, and that afforded great plenty of Otters, of the Skins of which they mean'd to make a great Cargoe. Accordingly we pull'd down our Hutts, and having imbarqu'd in our Canows, ſail'd up the River, till we came to a little Lake of two Leagues in Circumference, at the end of which we ſaw another greater Lake, divided from this by an Iſthmus of 150 Paces in length. We pitch'd our Hutts at the diſtance of a League from that Iſthmus; and ſome of the Savages fiſh'd for Trouts, while the reſt were imploy'd in laying Traps for the Otters upon the brinks of the Lake. Theſe Traps are made of five Stakes plac'd in the form of an oblong Quadrangle, ſo as to make a little Chamber, the Door of which is kept up, and ſupported by a Stake. To the middle of this Stake they tye a ſtring which paſſes thro' a little fork, and has a Trout well faſten'd to the end of it. Now, when the Otter comes on ſhoar, and ſees this bait, he puts above half his Body into that fatal Cage, in order to ſwallow the Fiſh; but he no ſooner touches, than the ſtring to which 'tis made faſt pulls away the Stake that ſupports the Door, upon which an heavy and loaded Door falls upon his Reins and quaſhes him. During our Pilgrimage in that part of the Country, the Savages took above two hundred and fifty *Canada* Otters; the Skins of which are infinitely prittier than thoſe of *Muſcovy* or *Sweden*. The beſt of 'em which are not worth two Crowns in this place, are ſold in *France* for four or five, and ſometimes for ten, if they are black and very rough. As ſoon as the Savages had ſet their Traps, they gave orders to their Slaves to go round the Lake every Morning, in order to take out the amphibious Animals. After that they conducted me to the above-mention'd Iſthmus, where I was ſurpriz'd to ſee a ſort of a Park or Fence made of Trees, fell'd one upon another, and




A Savage killing martins or wild cats
A Savage killing a wood
Set by a dog
THE PARK
Stags block'd up in a park, after being pursued by the Savages.
A fox killing it self by a gun cock'd and presented upon the bait

and interlac'd with Thorns and Branches; with a quadrangular incloſure of Stakes at the end of it, the entry of which was very narrow. They gave me to know, that they uſed to hunt Harts in that place, and promis'd to divert me with the ſhew, as ſoon as the Incloſures were a little mended. In effect, they carry'd me two or three Leagues off, upon ſuch Roads as had nothing on either ſide but Fens and Marſhes; and after they had diſpers'd themſelves, ſome on one hand and ſome on the other, with a Dog for every Man; I ſaw a great many Harts running to and again, in queſt of places of Safety. The Savage that I kept company with, aſſur'd me, that he and I had no occaſion to walk very faſt, becauſe he had took the ſtraighteſt and the neareſt Road. Before us we ſaw above ten Harts, which were forc'd to turn back, rather than throw themſelves into the Marſh, of which they could never get clear. At laſt, after walking a great pace, and running now and then, we arriv'd at the Park, and found the Savages lying flat upon the Ground all round it, in order to ſhut up the the entry of the ſtake Incloſure as ſoon as the Harts enter'd. We found thirty five Harts in the place, and, if the Park had been better fenc'd, we might have had above ſixty; for the nimbleſt and lighteſt of 'em, skip'd over before they came to enter the Incloſure. We kill'd a great many of 'em, but ſpar'd the Dams, becauſe they were great with young. I ask'd of the Savages the Tongues and the Marrow of the Harts, which they gave me very readily. The Fleſh was very fat, but not delicious, excepting ſome few bits about the Ribs. But after all, this was not our only Game; for two days after we went a Bear-hunting, and the Savages who ſpend three parts of four of their life in Hunting in the Woods, are very dexterous at that Exerciſe, eſpecially in ſingling out the Trunks of the Trees upon

which the Bears Neſtle. I could not but admire their knowledge in that Point, when, as we were walking up and down in a Foreſt, at the diſtance of an hundred Paces one from another, I heard one Savage call to another, *Here's a Bear.* I askt 'em how he knew that there was a Bear upon the Tree which he knock'd with his Axe; and they all reply'd, that 'twas as eaſily diſtinguiſh'd as the print of an Elks foot in the Snow. For five or ſix times they never miſs'd; for after they had knock'd two or three times upon the Trunk of the Tree, the Bear came out of its hole, and was preſently ſhot. The *Canada* Bears are extream black, but not miſchievous, for they never attack one, unleſs they be wounded or fir'd upon. They are ſo fat, eſpecially in the Autumn, that they can ſcarce walk: Thoſe which we kill'd were extream fat, but their fat is good for nothing but to be burnt, whereas their Fleſh, and, above all, their Feet are very nice Victuals. The Savages affirm, that no Fleſh is ſo delicious as that of Bears; and indeed, I think they are in the right of it. While we rang'd up and down in queſt of Bears, we had the pleaſure of ſpying ſome Martins and wild Cats upon the branches of the Trees, which the Savages ſhot in the Head to preſerve their Skin. But the moſt Comical thing I ſaw, was the Stupidity of the Wood-hens, which ſit upon the Trees in whole Flocks, and are kill'd one after another, without ever offering to ſtir. Commonly the Savages ſhoot at 'em with Arrows, for they ſay they are not worth a ſhoot of Powder, which is able to kill an Elk or an Hart. I have ply'd this ſort of Fowling in the Neighbourhood of our Cantons or Habitations in the Winter time, with the help of a Dog who found out the Trees by ſcent, and then bark'd; upon which I approach'd to the Tree, and found the Fowls upon the Branches. When the thaw came, I went two or three Leagues fur-

ther

ther up the Lake, in Company with ſome *Canadeſe*, on purpoſe to ſee that Fowl flap with its Wings. Believe me, Sir, this ſight is one of the greateſt Curioſities in the World; for their flapping makes a noiſe much like that of a Drum all about, for the ſpace of a Minute or thereabouts; then the noiſe ceaſes for half a quarter of an Hour, after which it begins again. By this noiſe we were directed to the place where the unfortunate Moor-hens ſat, and found 'em upon rotten moſſy Trees. By flapping one Wing againſt the other, they mean to call their Mates; and the humming noiſe that inſues thereupon, may be heard half a quarter of a League off. This they do only in the Months of *April*, *May*, *September*, and *October*; and, which is very remarkable, a Moorhen never flaps in this manner, but upon one Tree. It begins at the break of day, and gives over at nine a Clock in the Morning, till about an hour before Sunſet that it flutters again, and continues ſo to do till Night: I proteſt to you, that I have frequently contented my ſelf with ſeeing and admiring the flapping of their Wings without offering to ſhoot at 'em.

Beſides the pleaſure of ſo many different ſorts of Diverſion, I was likewiſe entertain'd in the Woods with the company of the honeſt old Gentlemen that liv'd in former Ages. Honeſt *Homer*, the amiable *Anacreon*, and my dear *Lucian*, were my inſeparable Companions. *Ariſtotle* too deſir'd paſſionately to go along with us, but my Canow was too little to hold his bulky Equipage of Peripatetick Silogiſms: So that he was e'en fain to trudge back to the Jeſuits, who vouchſaf'd him a very honourable Reception. I had a great deal of reaſon to rid my ſelf of that great Philoſopher's Company; for his ridiculous Jargon, and his ſenſeleſs Terms, would have frighted the Savages out of their wits. Farewell, Sir, I am now arriv'd at once at the end of

my Game and my Letter. I have heard no News from *Quebec*, where they continue to make mighty Preparations for ſome conſiderable Enterpriſe. Time will diſcover a great many things, an Account of which I mean to tranſmit to you by the Ships that are to leave this Harbour in the end of *Autumn*. I conclude with my uſual Compliment,

Yours, &c.

LETTER XII.

Dated at *St. Helens*, over-againſt *Monreal*, *June* 8. 1687.

The Chevalier de Vaudreuil *arrives in* Canada *with ſome Troops. Both the Regular Troops and the Militia, are poſted at* St. Helens, *in a readineſs to march againſt the* Iroqueſe.

SIR,

I Have ſuch a budget-full of News, that I know not where to begin. I receiv'd Letters but now from Mr. *Senelay*'s Office; by which I have Advice, that Orders are ſent to Mr. *Denonville* to allow me to go for *France*, upon my private Concerns. No longer ſince than Yeſterday, he told me I ſhould have Leave to go after the Campaign is over. My Relations write, that the procuring of this Leave coſt 'em a great deal of pains; and that the ſooner I come to *Paris*, 'twill be the better for me.

The Governour arriv'd at *Monreal* three or four days ago, with all the Militia of the Country, who lie now incamp'd along with our Troops in that Iſland. Mr. *D'Amblemont* has been at *Quebec* this Month, with five or ſix ſecond Rate Ships, having

ſail'd

ſail'd from *Rochel* thither in 28 days. He brought over with him ten or twelve Companies of Marines, who are to guard the Colony while we invade the *Iroqueſe* Country. 'Tis ſaid, that laſt Year Mr. *Denonville* ſent ſeveral *Canadeſe*, that were known and eſteem'd by the Savages, our Allies, who live upon the Banks of the Lakes and the adjacent Countries, with Orders to engage 'em to favour our Deſign of extirpating the *Iroqueſe*. In the Winter he made Magazines of Ammunition and Proviſions, and now he has ſent ſeveral Canows, laden with Proviſions, to Fort *Frontenac*, and given Orders for the building of an infinite number of ſuch Boats as I deſcrib'd in my fourth Letter, for the Tranſporting of our twenty Companies of Marines. The Militia who are incamp'd in this Iſland along with our Troops, make fifteen hundred Men, and are join'd by five hundred of the converted Savages that live in the Neighbourhood of *Quebec* and the Iſland of *Monreal*. The Chevalier *Vaudreuil*, who is come from *France* to Command our Troops, is reſolv'd to appear in the Field, notwithſtanding the Fatigue of his Paſſage to *Canada*: and the Governour of *Monreal* is of the ſame mind. Mr. *de Champigni*, the Intendant of this Country, went from hence to Fort *Frontenac* two days ago. The day after to morrow, Mr. *de Denonville* means to march at the Head of his little Army, being accompany'd with an ancient *Iroqueſe*, that is very much reſpected by the five Cantons. The Hiſtory and various Adventures of this old Gentleman, are too tedious to bear a Relation in this place. Every body is apprehenſive that this Expedition will prove as ſucceſleſs as that of Mr. *de la Barre*: And if their Apprehenſions are not diſappointed, the King lays out his Money to no purpoſe. For my own part, when I reflect upon the Attempt we made three Years ago, I can't but think it impoſſible for us to ſucceed. Time will diſcover the Conſequences of

this Expedition; and perhaps we may come to repent, tho' too late, of our complying with the Advice of ſome Diſturbers of the Publick Peace, who project to enlarge their private Fortunes in a general Commotion. I lay this down for an unconteſted Truth, that we are not able to deſtroy the *Iroqueſe* by our ſelves: beſides, what occaſion have we to trouble 'em, ſince they give us no Provocation? However, let the Event be what it will, I ſhall not fail upon my Return to tranſmit you a Journal of our Actions, unleſs it be, that I embarque for *Rochel*, and deliver it my ſelf: In the mean time, believe me to be,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER XIII.

Dated at *Niagara*, *Aug.* 2. 1687.

Repreſenting the unfavourable Iſſue of the Campaign made in the Iroqueſe *Country; the Diſcovery of an Ambuſcade; and the iſſuing of Orders for the Author to march with a Detachment to the great Lakes.*

SIR,

IT has been a Maxim in all Ages, That the Events of things are not always anſwerable to Mens Expectations: When Men form to themſelves a promiſing proſpect of compaſſing their Ends, they frequently meet with the mortification of ſeeing themſelves diſappointed. This I ſpeak by way of application to my ſelf; for inſtead of going for *France*, purſuant to the Contents of the Letter I writ to you

two

two Months ago, I am now oblig'd to ſtraggle to one End of the World, as you'll find by the following Journal of our Expedition.

We broke up from *St. Helens* much about the time I ſpoke of in my laſt. Mr. *de Champigni* went before us with a ſtrong Guard, and arriv'd in a Canow at Fort *Frontenac*, eight or ten days before we came up. As ſoon as he arriv'd, he ſent two or three hundred *Canadeſe* to ſurpriſe the Villages of *Kente* and *Ganeouſſe*, which lie at the diſtance of ſeven or eight Leagues from the Fort, and are inhabited by a ſort of *Iroqueſe*, that deſerv'd no other Uſage than what they met with. Our *Canadeſe* had no great difficulty in maſtering them; for they ſurpris'd 'em when they leaſt thought of any Alarm, and brought 'em Priſoners to Fort *Frontenac*, where they were tied to Poſts with Cords round their Necks, Hands, and Feet. We arriv'd at the Fort on the firſt of *July*, after the encountering of ſeveral Difficulties among the Water-falls, Cataracts, and Currents, that I formerly deſcrib'd to you in my Account of Mr. *de la Barre's* Expedition. We were more perplex'd in this Voyage than the former; for our Boats were ſo heavy, that we could not tranſport 'em over Land as we did the Canows, but were oblig'd to drag 'em up through the impracticable Paſſes with the force of Men and Ropes. Immediately upon our Debarquing, I went ſtraight to the Fort, where I ſaw the miſerable Priſoners in the abovemention'd Poſture. The ſight of this piece of Tyranny fill'd me at once with Compaſſion and Horror; but in the mean time the poor Wretches ſung Night and Day, that being the cuſtomary Practice of the People of *Canada* when they fall into the hands of their Enemies. They complain'd, 'That they were betray'd without any 'ground; that in compenſation for the care they 'had took ever ſince the Peace to furniſh the Garri-'ſon with Fiſh and Veniſon, they were bound and

'tied to Posts, and whip'd in such a manner, that 'they could neither sleep, nor guard off the Flies; 'that the only Requital they met with for procuring 'to the *French* a Commerce in the Skins of Beavers 'and other Animals, was, to be doom'd to Slavery, 'and to see their Fathers, and the ancient Men of 'their Country, murder'd before their eyes. Are 'these the *French*, said they, that the *Jesuits* cry'd up 'so much for Men of Probity and Honour? Even 'the cruellest sort of Death that Imagination it self 'can reach, would be nothing to us in comparison 'with the odious and horrible Spectacle of the Blood 'of our Ancestors, that is shed so inhumanely before 'our eyes. Assuredly, the five Villages will revenge 'our Quarrel, and entertain an everlasting and just 'Resentment of the tyrannical Usage we now meet 'with.' I made up to one of these Wretches that was about five and twenty Years old, and had frequently regal'd me in his Hutt, not far from the Fort, during my six Weeks Service in that Place in the Year of Mr. *de la Barre*'s Expedition. This poor Man being Master of the *Algonkin* Language, I gave him to know, that I was heartily griev'd to see him in that dismal Posture; that I would take care to have Victuals and Drink convey'd to him twice a day, and would give him Letters for my Friends at *Monreal*, in order to his being us'd more favourably than his Companions. He reply'd, That he saw and was very well acquainted with the Horror that most of the *French* were affected with, upon the view of the Cruelty they underwent; and, that he scorn'd to be fed, or us'd more civilly than his Fellow Prisoners. He gave me an account of the manner in which they were surpris'd, and how their Ancestors were massacred; and truly, I do not believe that any one can be touch'd with more cutting and bitter Reflexions than this poor Man was, when he recounted the many Services he had done the *French*, during

the

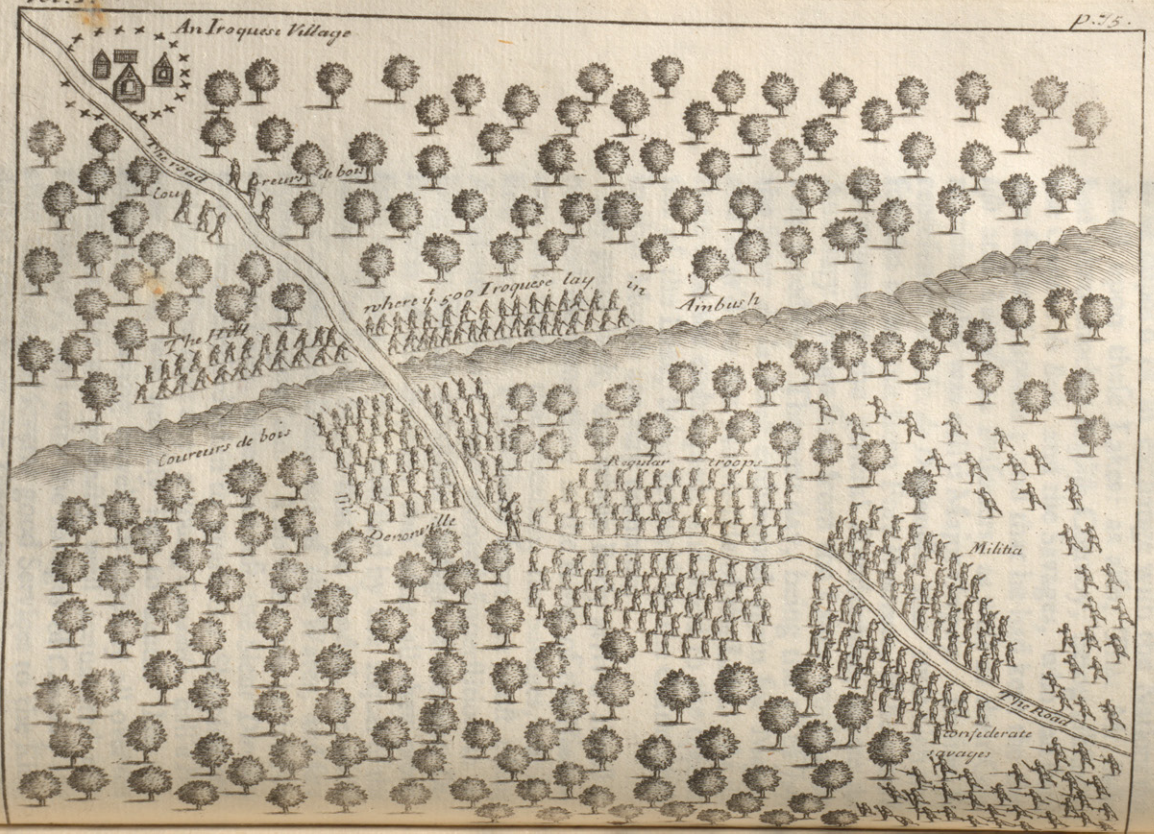
the whole course of his Life: At last, after many Sighs and Groans, he bow'd down his Head, and wrap'd himself up in Silence. *Quæque potest narrat, restabant ultima flevit.* But this was not the only thing that affected me, when I beheld the misery of these innocent Creatures: I saw some young Savages of our side burn their Fingers with Fire in their lighted Pipes; which provok'd me to thresh 'em soundly: but I was severely reprimanded for my pains, and confin'd to my Tent for five or six days, where I only repented that I had not dealt my blows in a double measure. These Savages resented the matter so highly, that they ran presently to their Hutts, and flew to their Fusees, in order to kill me. Nay, all that could be done was scarce sufficient to appease 'em; for the Dispute came to that heighth, that they would have left us, if it had not been that our Men assur'd 'em I was || drunk, that all the *French* were prohibited to give me either Wine or Brandy, and that I should certainly be imprison'd as soon as the Campaign were over. However, the poor Wretches, the Prisoners, were carried to *Quebec*; from whence they are to be sent to the *French* Galleys. Much about that time, the Sieur *de la Foreſt*, one of the Mr. *de la Salle*'s Officers, arriv'd at the Fort in a great Canow, being conducted thither by eight or ten *Coureurs de Bois*. He gave Mr. *de Denonville* to understand, that a Party of the *Illinese* and the *Oumamis* waited for the *Hurons* and the *Outaouas* at the Lake of *St. Claire*, in order to joyn 'em, and to march with joint Forces to the River of the *Tsonontouans*, that being the place of their general Rendezvous. He added, that in the Lake of the *Hurons* near *Missilimakinac*, Mr. *de la Durantais*, assisted by the Savages, our Allies, had taken an *English* Company conducted by some *Iroquese*, who had fifty thousand

|| *Among the Savages, drunken Persons are always excus'd: for, the Bottle attones for all Crimes.*

thouſand Crowns-worth of Goods in their Canows, to be diſpos'd of in exchange with the Nations that dwell upon theſe Lakes: as alſo, That Mr. *Dulhut* had taken another *Engliſh* Convoy, being aſſiſted by the *Coureurs de Bois*, and the Savages, who had ſhar'd the former Capture; and that he had kept the *Engliſh* and *Iroqueſe* as Priſoners, as well as their Commander, who was call'd Major *Gregory*. In fine, he repreſented to Mr. *de Denonville*, that 'twas high time for him to ſet out from Fort *Frontenac*, if he mean'd to appear at the general Rendezvous, where the Auxiliary Troops ſent from the Lakes would arrive very ſpeedily. The next day, being the 3d of *July*, the Sieur *de la Foreſt* embarqued again for *Niagara*, and ſteer'd to the North-ſide of the Lake. At the ſame time we embarqued, and ſtood to the oppoſite ſide of the Lake, being favour'd by the Calms which in that Month are very common.

By good luck, our whole Body arriv'd almoſt at one and the ſame time in the River of the *Tſonontouans*; and upon that occaſion, the Savages, our Allies, who draw Predictions from the moſt trifling Accidents, ſhew'd their wonted Superſtition in taking this for an infallible Preſage of the utter Deſtruction of the *Iroqueſe*: tho' after all they prov'd falſe Prophets, as you will find by the ſequel of this Letter. The ſame Night that we Landed, we hawl'd our Canows and Boats out of the Water, and ſet a ſtrong Guard upon 'em. This done, we built a Fort of Stakes or Pales, where we left the Sieur *Dorvilliers* with four hundred Men to guard our Shipping and Baggage. The next day, a young *Canadeſe*, call'd *Fontaine Marion*, was unjuſtly ſhot to death. His caſe ſtood thus: Having travell'd frequently all over this Continent, he was perfectly well acquainted with the Country, and with the Savages of *Canada*; and after the doing of ſeveral good Services to the King, deſir'd Leave from the Governour general to conti-

nue


An Iroquese Village
The road
Coureurs de bois
Coureurs de bois
The Indians
where 1500 Iroquese lay in Ambush
Coureurs de bois
Regular troops
Militia
Desonville
The Road
Confederate savages

nue his Travels, in order to carry on ſome little Trade: but his Requeſt was never granted. Upon that he reſolv'd to remove to *New England*, the two Crowns being then in Peace. The Planters of *New England* gave him a very welcome Reception; for he was an active Fellow, and one that underſtood almoſt all the Languages of the Savages. Upon this Conſideration he was employ'd to conduct the two *Engliſh* Convoys I ſpoke of but now, and had the Misfortune to be taken along with them. Now, to my mind, the Uſage he met with from us was extream hard; for, we are in Peace with *England*: and beſides, that Crown lays Claim to the Property of the Lakes of *Canada*.

The next Day we began our March towards the great Village of the *Tſonontouans*, without any other Proviſions than ten Biskets a Man, which every one carry'd for himſelf. We had but ſeven Leagues to march in a great Wood of tall Trees, upon a ſmooth even Ground. The *Coureurs de Bois*, with a Party of the Savages, led the Van, and the reſt of the Savages brought up the Rear, our Regular Troops and our Militia being poſted in the middle. The firſt Day the Army march'd four Leagues, and the advanc'd Guards made no Diſcovery. The ſecond Day our advanc'd Parties march'd up to the very Fields of the Village without perceiving any thing, tho' they paſt within a Piſtol-ſhot of five hundred *Tſonontouans*, who lay flat upon the Ground, and ſuffer'd 'em to paſs and repaſs without moleſtation. Upon their Intelligence we march'd up with equal Precipitation and Confuſion, being bouy'd up with the Apprehenſion that the *Iroqueſe* had fled, and that at leaſt their Women, Children, and ſuperannuated Perſons would fall into our hands. When we arriv'd at the bottom of the Hill upon which the Ambuſcade was plac'd, at the diſtance of a quarter of a League from the Village, they began to raiſe their wonted Cry, which

was

was follow'd by the firing of ſome Muskets. Had you but ſeen, Sir, what Diſorder our Troops and Militia were in amidſt the thick Trees, you would have joyn'd with me, in thinking that ſeveral thouſands of *Europeans* are no more than a ſufficient number to make head againſt five hundred Barbarians. Our Battalions were divided into ſtraggling Parties, who fell in to the right and left, without knowing where they went. Inſtead of firing upon the *Iroqueſe*, we fir'd upon one another. 'Twas to no purpoſe to call in the Soldiers of ſuch and ſuch a Battalion, for we could not ſee thirty Paces off: In fine, we were ſo diſorder'd, that the Enemy were going to cloſe in upon us with their Clubs in their hands; when the Savages of our ſide having rally'd, repuls'd the Enemy, and purſu'd 'em to their Villages with ſo much fury, that they brought off the Heads of eighty, and wounded a great many. In this Action we loſt ten Savages, and a hundred *French*: We had twenty or two and twenty wounded, in which number was the good Father *Angeleran* the Jeſuit, who receiv'd a Musket-ſhot in thoſe Parts which *Origen* choſe to lop off, in order to qualify himſelf for inſtructing the Fair Sex without the diſturbance of Paſſion, or the danger of Scandal. When the Savages brought in the Heads of their Enemies to Mr. *de Denonville*, they ask'd him why he halted, and did not march up? He made Anſwer, That he could not leave his wounded Men behind, and that he thought it proper to encamp, that the Surgeons might have time to dreſs their Wounds. To obviate this Pretence, the Savages offer'd to make Litters for the tranſporting of 'em to the Village that lay but a little way off. But our General did not approve of their Advice; upon which, notwithſtanding his Remonſtrances, they drew up into a Body, and tho' they conſiſted of ten different Nations, agreed in a joynt Reſolution of purſuing their Enemy, in hopes of taking, at leaſt

least their Women, their Old-men, and their Children. Our General being acquainted with their Resolution, gave 'em to know, that he earnestly desir'd they would rest for one day, and not depart from his Camp, and that the next day he would burn their Villages, and starve 'em to Death by spoiling their Crops. But they took this Compliment so ill, that most of 'em return'd to their own Country; remonstrating, 'That the *French* came out to fetch a Walk, 'rather than to wage War, since they would not 'take the Advantage of the best Opportunity in the 'World: That their Ardour, like a flash of Fire, 'was extinguish'd as soon as kindled: That 'twas a 'fruitless Adventure, to draw together so many 'Warriours, from all Parts, to burn some Hutts of 'Bark, that the Enemy could rebuild in four days: 'That the *Tsonontouans* did not matter the spoiling of 'their Corn, for that the other *Iroquese* Nations were 'able to supply 'em: And in fine, That since they 'had joyn'd the *French* twice together to no purpose, 'they would never trust 'em for the future, in spite 'of all the Remonstrances they could make. Some are of the opinion, that Mr. *de Denonville* ought to have gone farther; and others affirm, that 'twas impossible for him to do more than he did. For my part, I shall not venture upon any Decision of the matter; those who sit at the Helm are most liable to be perplex'd. To pursue the bare matter of Fact; we march'd next day to the great Village, and carry'd our wounded Men upon Litters: but we found nothing there but Ashes; for the *Iroquese* had burnt the Village themselves, by way of Precaution. Then we spent five or six days in cutting down the *Indian* Corn with our Swords. From thence we march'd to the two little Villages of the *Thegaronhies* and the *Danoncaritaoui*, which lay about two or three Leagues off. Having done the like Exploits there, we return'd to the Lake side. In all these Villages we found

found plenty of Horſes, black Cattel, Fowl, and Hogs. All the Country round afforded us a very charming, pleaſant, and even Proſpect. The Foreſts thro which we march'd were repleniſh'd with Oak, Wall-nut, and wild Cheſnut-Trees.

Two days after we imbarqu'd for *Niagara*, which lay thirty Leagues off, and arriv'd there in four days. As ſoon as the Troops had debarqu'd, we imploy'd 'em in making a Fort of Pales with four Baſtions, which was finiſh'd in three days. Here we mean to leave 120 Soldiers under the command of Mr. *des Bergeres*, with Ammunition and Proviſions for eight Months. The Fort ſtands on the South ſide of the Streight of *Herrie* Lake, upon a Hill; at the foot of which, that Lake falls into the Lake of *Frontenac*. Yeſterday the Savages our Allies took leave of Mr. *de Denonville*, and made a Speech after their uſual manner; in which, among other things, they inſinuated, That they were pleas'd to ſee a Fort ſo conveniently plac'd, which might favour their retreat upon any Expedition againſt the *Iroqueſe*; That they depended upon his promiſe, of continuing the War till the five Nations ſhould be either deſtroy'd or diſpoſſeſs'd of their Country; That they earneſtly deſir'd that part of the Army ſhould take the Field out of hand, and continue in it both Winter and Summer, for that they would certainly do the ſame on their part; and in fine, That for as much as their Alliance with *France* was chiefly grounded upon the promiſes the *French* made of liſtening to no Propoſals of Peace, till the five Nations ſhould be quite extirpated; they therefore hop'd they would be as good as their Word; eſpecially conſidering that a Ceſſation of Arms would ſully the honour of the *French*, and infallibly diſengage their Allies. Mr. *de Denonville* gave them freſh aſſurances of his intention to carry on the War, in ſpite of all the efforts of the *Iroqueſe*; and in a

word,

word, protested that he would prosecute this design so vigorously, that in the end these *Barbarians* should be either quite cut off, or oblig'd to shift their Seats.

The General call'd for me that very day, and acquainted me, that in regard I understood the Language of the Savages, I was to go with a Detachment to cover their Country pursuant to their Request. At the same time he assur'd me, he would inform the Court of the Reasons that mov'd him to detain me in *Canada*, notwithstanding that he had orders to give me leave to go home. You may easily guess, Sir, that I was thunderstruck with these News, when I had fed my self all along with the hopes of returning to *France*, and promoting my Interest, which is now so much thwarted. However, I was forc'd to be contented; for the greater Power bears the sway all the World over. Pursuant to my orders, I made all suitable preparations for my Voyage, without loss of time. I took leave of my Friends, who singled out the best Soldiers for me; and made me Presents of Cloaths, Tobacco, Books, and an infinity of other things, that they could spare without any inconveniency, because they were then upon their return to the Colony, which affords every thing that one can desire. By good luck, I brought my Astrolabe with me from *Monreal*, which will enable me to take the Latitudes of this Lake, and to make several other useful Observations; for in all appearance, I shall be out two years or such a matter. The Men of my Detachment are brisk proper fellows, and my Canows are both new and large. I am to go along with Mr. *Dulhut*, a *Lions* Gentleman, who is a Person of great Merit, and has done his King and his Country very considerable Services. Mr. *de Tonti* makes another of our Company; and a Company of Savages is to follow us. Mr. *de Denonville* will set out

for

for the Colony by the North side of the Lake of *Frontenac*, in two or three days. He designs to leave at Fort *Frontenac*, a number of Men and Ammunition equal to what he leaves here. I herewith transmit some Letters for my Relations, which I beg you would convey to their Hands. If I meet with any opportunity, I'll send you a Journal of my Voyage the next year. In the mean time, I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER XIV.

Dated at *Missilimakinac May* 26. 1688.

The Author leaves Niagara, *and has an Incounter with the* Iroquese *at the end of the Land-Carriage. The after part of his Voyage. A Description of the Country. He arrives at Fort St.* Joseph *in the Mouth of the Lake of* Hurons. *A Detachment of the* Hurons *arrive at the same place. After an Ingagement, they set out for* Missilimakinac. *A strange Adventure of Mr.* de la Salle's *Brother.* Missilimakinac *describ'd.*

SIR,

I Am at a loss to determine whether 'tis owing to Stupidity, or greatness of Mind, that the loss of my Estate, which I infallibly foresee, do's not at all affect me. Your Letter is but too shrewd a confirmation of my Prophecy: However, I cannot but pursue your seasonable advice in writing to Court; in

in the mean time ſuffer me to ſatisfie my promiſe, in preſenting you with a relation of my Voyages.

I imbarqued at *Niagara Auguſt* 3. on board a Canow mann'd with eight Soldiers of my Detachment; and after running three Leagues againſt the Current of the Streight, came that ſame day to the place where the Navigation ſtops. There I met with the Sieur *Griſolon de la Tourette*, Brother to Mr. *Dulhut*, who had ventur'd to come from *Miſſilimakinac* with a ſingle Canow to joyn the Army. The 4*th* we commenc'd our great Land-Carriage to the Southward, being oblig'd to tranſport our Canows from a League and a half below the great Fall of *Niagara*, to half a League above it. Before we got at any beaten or level Path, we were forc'd to climb up three Mountains, upon which an hundred *Iroqueſe* might have knock'd us all on the head with Stones. While we were imploy'd in this tranſport Service, we were alarm'd twice or thrice; which caution'd us to keep a ſtrict guard, and to tranſport our Baggage with all poſſible Expedition: Nay, after all our precautions we were forc'd to leave one half of our Baggage about half way, upon the diſcovery of a thouſand *Iroqueſe* that march'd towards us. Do you judge, Sir, if we had not ſome reaſon to be alarm'd; and whether we would ſtand to Sacrifice all to the natural principle of Self preſervation; tho' indeed we were in danger of loſing our Lives as well as our Baggage: for we had not imbarqued above the Fall half a quarter of an hour, when the Enemy appear'd upon the Streight ſide. I aſſure you, I 'ſcap'd very narrowly; for about a quarter of an hour before, I and three or four Savages had gone five hundred paces out of our Road, to look upon that fearful Cataract; and 'twas as much as I could do, to get at the Canows before they put off. To be taken by ſuch cruel Fel-

lows, was to me no trifling thing. *Il morir e niente, ma il vivere brugiando & troppo. To die is nothing, but to live in the midst of Fire * is too much.*

* The Prisoners taken by the *Iroquese* are frequently burnt.

As for the Waterfall of *Niagara*; 'tis seven or eight hundred foot high, and half a League broad. Towards the middle of it we descry an Island that leans towards the Precipice, as if it were ready to fall. All the Beasts that cross the Water within half a quarter of a League above this unfortunate Island, are suck'd in by force of the Stream: And the Beasts and Fish that are thus kill'd by the prodigious fall, serve for food to fifty *Iroquese*, who are setled about two Leagues off, and take 'em out of the water with their Canows. Between the surface of the water that shelves off prodigiously, and the foot of the Precipice, three Men may cross in a breast without any other dammage, than a sprinkling of some few drops of water.

To return to the Story of the thousand *Iroquese*; I must tell you, that we cross'd the Streight with all the vigour we were masters of, and after rowing all Night, arriv'd next Morning at the mouth of the Lake, which appear'd to be indifferent rapid. Then we were secure from all danger, for the *Iroquese* Canows are so dull and large, that they cannot sail near so quick as those made of Birch-bark. The former are made of Elm-bark, which is very heavy, and their form is very aukard; for they are so long and broad that thirty Men row in them, two abreast, whether sitting or standing, and the sides are so low, that they dare not venture 'em upon the Lakes, tho' the wind be very slack. We coasted along the North-Coast of the Lake of *Erie*, being favour'd by the Calms, which are in a manner constant in that season, especially in the Southern Countries. Upon the brink of this Lake we frequently saw flocks

flocks of fifty or sixty Turkey's, which run incredibly fast upon the Sands: And the Savages of our Company kill'd great numbers of 'em, which they gave to us in exchange for the Fish that we catch'd. The 25*th* we arriv'd at a long point of Land which shoots out 14 or 15 Leagues into the Lake; and the heat being excessive, we chose to transport our Boats and Baggage two hundred paces over-land, rather than coast about for thirty five Leagues. *Septemb.* 6. We enter'd the Streight of the Lake of *Huron*, where we met with a slack Current of half a League in breadth, that continued till we arriv'd in the Lake of St. *Claire*, which is twelve Leagues in Circumference. The 8*th* of the same Month we steer'd on to the other end, from whence we had but six Leagues to run against the stream, till we arriv'd in the Mouth of the Lake of *Hurons*, where we landed on the 14*th*. You cannot imagine the pleasant prospect of this Streight, and of the little Lake; for their banks are cover'd with all sorts of wild Fruit-Trees. 'Tis true, the want of Agriculture sinks the agreeableness of the Fruit; but their plenty is very surprising. We spy'd no other Animals upon the shoar, but Herds of Harts, and Roe-bucks: And when we came to little Islands, we scour'd 'em, in order to oblige these Beasts to cross over to the Continent, upon which they offering to swim over, were knock'd on the head by our Canow-men that were planted all round the Islands. After our arrival at the Fort, of which I was order'd to take possession, Mr. *Dulhut* and Mr. *de Tonti* had a mind to rest themselves for some days, as well as the Savages that accompany'd us. This Fort, which was built by Mr. *Dulhut*, was Garrison'd upon his own charges by the *Courcurs de Bois*, who had taken care to sow in it some Bushels of *Turkey*-Wheat, which afforded a plentiful Crop, that prov'd of great use to me. The Garrison surrendred their Post ve-

ry chearfully to my Detachment; and then purſued their Commerce with our Savages, for every one had leave to go where he pleas'd. This gave me an opportunity of ſending two Canows under a guard of Soldiers, to diſpoſe of a great Roll of Tobacco of 200 weight, that Mr. *Dulhut* had kindly preſented me with; for that honeſt Gentleman inform'd me, that my Soldiers might eaſily purchaſe Corn in exchange for Tobacco, ſooner than for any other Commodities. I am oblig'd to him as long as I live; but I am much affraid, the Treaſurer of the Navy will make him no better compenſation for this piece of Service, than for a thouſand other diſburſements upon the King's account. The Soldiers I ſent with the Tobacco, return'd in the latter end of *November*, and brought with 'em the Reverend Father *Avenau* the Jeſuit, who found no occaſion to trouble himſelf with preaching up Abſtinence from Meat in the time of *Lent*. They brought advice, that a Party of the *Hurons* being prepar'd to march out of their Villages, to attack the *Iroqueſe* Beaver-hunters, would ſpeedily repair to the Fort to reſt themſelves. In the mean time I waited with impatience for the arrival of one *Turcot*, and four more of the *Coureurs de Bois*, who were to come to me in the beginning of *December*, along with ſome other Huntſmen that Mr. *de Denonville* had promis'd to ſend me: But hearing nothing of 'em, and our Commons being at that time very ſhort, I ſhould have been very much pinch'd, if four young *Canadeſe* who were expert Huntſmen, had not tarry'd with me all Winter. The above-mention'd Party of the *Hurons* arriv'd *Decemb.* 2. being headed by one *Saentſouan*, who left me his Canow and his Baggage, to keep till he return'd; for he could not poſſibly continue his Navigation longer, upon the account that the ſurface of the water began then to be cover'd with Ice. Theſe Savages choſe to march

over-

over-land to the Fort of *Niagara*, where they expected to receive intelligence before they enter'd the Country of the *Iroqueſe*. They march'd ten days, *i. e.* fifty Leagues, without ſeeing one Soul. But at laſt their Scouts perceiv'd the foot-ſteps of ſome Huntſmen, which they trac'd at a great pace for a whole Night, the Snow being then a foot deep. Towards the break of day they return'd, and gave notice to their Fellow-Adventurers, that they had diſcover'd ſix Hutts, with ten Men lodg'd in each of 'em. Upon this Intelligence the whole party made a halt, in order to paint their faces, to prepare their Arms, and to concert proper Meaſures. The attack was ſo form'd, that two Men made ſoftly up to the two doors of the Hutts with their Clubs in their Hands, to knock down any one that offer'd to come out, while the reſt were imploy'd in firing their pieces. And the Action was crown'd with wonderful Succeſs; for the *Iroqueſe* being ſurpriz'd and ſhut up in their bark Priſons, there was but two out of ſixty four that made their eſcape; and theſe two being naked and deſtitute of Fire-Arms, could not but periſh in the Woods. Three of the *Hurons* indeed were kill'd upon the ſpot, but to attone for that loſs, the Agreſſors carry'd off fourteen Priſoners, and four Women. This done, they march'd back to my Fort with all poſſible Expedition. Among the Captive Slaves, there were three who had made part of the number of the 1000 *Iroqueſe* that thought to have ſurpris'd us the year before, when we were imploy'd in the great Land-Carriage at *Niagara*. They gave us to underſtand, that the Fort of *Niagara* was block'd up by eight hundred *Iroqueſe*, who mean'd to appear before my Poſt without any delay. This troubleſom piece of news gall'd me to the laſt degree, for fear of being reduc'd to extremities; and with that view I was a very nice Husband of what Corn I had

left. I was not apprehenſive of being attack'd by 'em, for the Savages never fight fairly, neither do they ever attempt to pull up Paliſſadoes; but I was affraid that they would ſtarve us out by cramping our Huntſmen in their due range. However, the *Hurons* continuing fifteen days in my Fort to refreſh themſelves, I us'd the precaution of ingaging them to aſſiſt my Huntſmen in providing Meat: But as ſoon as they took leave of me in order to return home, our hunting was at at end, and the Gates were kept ſhut.

At laſt, finding that my Proviſions were almoſt out, I reſolv'd to go to *Miſſilimakinac*, to buy up Corn from the *Hurons* and the *Outaouans*. Accordingly, having left ſome Soldiers to guard the Fort in my abſence, I imbarqu'd with the reſt of my Detachment on the firſt of *April*, with a gentle South-Eaſt Gale; by the help of which we inſenſibly croſs'd the Bay of *Saguinan*. That little Gulf is ſix hours over, and in the middle of it there are two little Iſlands, which afford a very ſeaſonable ſhelter when a wind ariſes in the croſſing over. Before you have croſs'd this Bay, the Coaſt is all a long full of Rocks and Shelves, one of which that I ſaw was ſix Leagues broad: But above it the Coaſt is clean and low, eſpecially towards the Sand-River, which lies half way between that Bay and a place call'd *l'Anſe du Tonnere*. Now this laſt place is reckon'd thirty Leagues off the Bay. Having paſt that, we had but thirty Leagues more to ſail; which we did without any danger, by the help of an Eaſt-South-Eaſt Gale, that ſwell'd the Waves prodigiouſly. In the Mouth of the *Illineſe* Lake we met the party of the *Hurons* that I mention'd before; and four or five hundred *Outaouas*, who were bound home, after having ſpent the Winter in hunting of Beavers upon the River of *Saguinan*. Both they and we were forc'd to lye by in that place for three or four

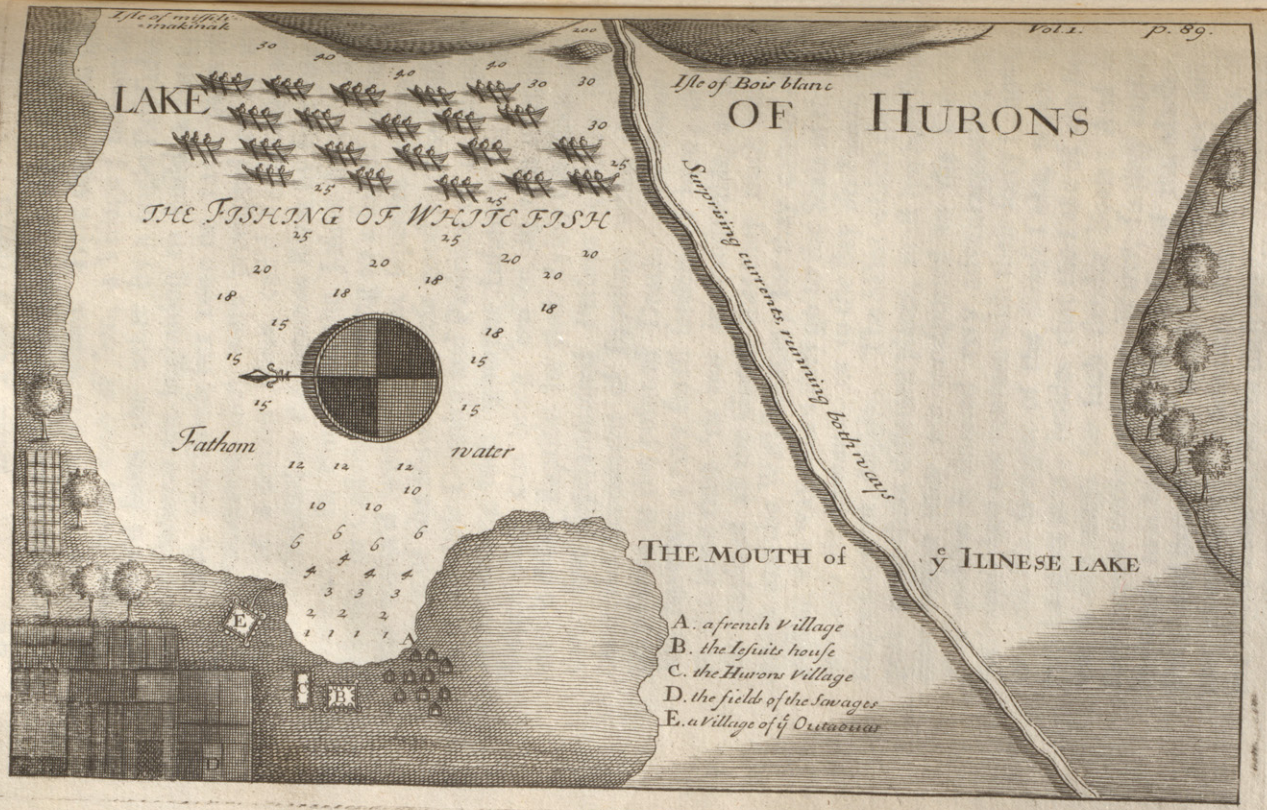
four days, by reaſon of the Ice: After which the Lake was clear'd, and we croſs'd it together. When the *Hurons* came aſhoar, they conſulted among themſelves how to diſpoſe of their Slaves: After which they made a Preſent of one of 'em to Mr. *de Juchereau*, who commanded in that place; but the poor wretch was preſently ſhot to Death. Another of 'em was preſented to the *Outaouas*, who granted him his Life, for ſuch reaſons as you would eaſily apprehend, if you were better acquainted with the policy and cunning of that ſort of Men, whom you now take for Beaſts.

I arriv'd in this place on the 18*th* of *April*, and my uneaſineſs and trouble took date from the day of my arrival: For I found the *Indian* Corn ſo ſcarce by reaſon of the preceding bad Harveſts, that I deſpair'd of finding half ſo much as I wanted. But after all, I am hopeful, that two Villages will furniſh me with almoſt as much as I have occaſion for. Mr. *Cavelier* arriv'd here *May* 6, being accompany'd with his Nephew, Father *Anaſtaſe* the Recollet, a Pilot, one of the Savages, and ſome few *Frenchmen*, which made a ſort of a party-colour'd Retinue. Theſe *Frenchmen* were ſome of thoſe that Mr. *de la Salle* had conducted upon the diſcovery of *Miſſiſipi*. They give out, that they are ſent to *Canada*, in order to go to *France*, with ſome Diſpatches from Mr. *de la Salle* to the King: But we ſuſpect that he is dead, becauſe he do's not return along with 'em. I ſhall not ſpend time in taking notice of their great Journey over-land; which by the account they give cannot be leſs than eight hundred Leagues.

Miſſilimakinac, the place I am now in, is certainly a place of great Importance. It lies in the Latitude of forty five Degrees, and thirty Minutes; but as for its Longitude, I have nothing to ſay of it, for reaſons mention'd in my ſecond Letter. 'Tis not above half a League diſtant from the *Illineſe* Lake,

an account of which, and indeed of all the other Lakes, you may expect elſe-where. Here the *Hurons* and *Outaouas* have, each of 'em, a Village; the one being ſever'd from the other by a ſingle Paliſſadoe: But the *Outaouas* are beginning to build a Fort upon a Hill, that ſtands but 1000 or 1200 paces off. This Precaution they were prompted to by the murder of a certain *Huron*, call'd *Sandaouires*, who was aſſaſſinated in the *Saguinan* River by four young *Outaouas*. In this place the Jeſuits have a little Houſe, or Colledge adjoyning to a ſort of a Church, and inclos'd with Pales that ſeparate it from the Village of the *Hurons*. Theſe good Fathers laviſh away all their Divinity and Patience to no purpoſe, in converting ſuch ignorant Infidels: For all the length they can bring 'em to, is, that oftentimes they'll deſire Baptiſm for their dying Children, and ſome few ſuperannuated Perſons conſent to receive the Sacrament of Baptiſm, when they find themſelves at the point of Death. The *Coureurs de Bois* have but a very ſmall ſettlement here; though at the ſame time 'tis not inconſiderable, as being the Staple of all the Goods that they truck with the South and the Weſt Savages; for they cannot avoid paſſing this way, when they go to the Seats of the *Illineſe*, and the *Oumamis*, or to the Bay *des Puants*, and to the River of *Miſſiſipi*. The Skins which they import from theſe different places, muſt lye here ſome time before they are tranſported to the Colony. *Miſſilimakinac* is ſituated very advantageouſly; for the *Iroqueſe* dare not venture with their ſorry Canows, to croſs the Streight of the *Illineſe* Lake, which is two Leagues over; beſides that the Lake of the *Hurons* is too rough for ſuch ſlender Boats: And as they cannot come to it by Water, ſo they cannot approach to it by Land, by reaſon of the Marſhes, Fens, and little Rivers, which 'twould be very difficult to croſs; not to mention that the Streight of the *Illineſe* Lake lies ſtill in their way.

You


Isle of multitude of Sturgeons
LAKE
OF HURONS
Isle of Bois blanc
THE FISHING OF WHITE FISH
Surprising currents running both ways
Fathom
water
THE MOUTH of
y^e ILINESE LAKE
A. a french Village
B. the Jesuits house
C. the Hurons Village
D. the fields of the Sawages
E. a Village of y^e Outaouas

You can ſcarce believe, Sir, what vaſt ſholes of white Fiſh are catch'd about the middle of the Channel, between the Continent and the Iſle of *Miſſilimakinac*. The *Outaouas* and the *Hurons* could never ſubſiſt here, without that Fiſhery; for they are oblig'd to travel above twenty Leagues in the Woods, before they can kill any Harts or Elks, and 'twould be an infinite fatigue to carry their Carcaſes ſo far over Land. This ſort of white Fiſh in my opinion, is the only one in all theſe Lakes that can be call'd good; and indeed it goes beyond all other ſorts of River Fiſh. Above all, it has one ſingular property, namely, that all ſorts of Sauces ſpoil it, ſo that 'tis always eat either boil'd or broil'd, without any manner of ſeaſoning. In the Channel I now ſpeak of the Currents are ſo ſtrong, that they ſometimes ſuck in the Nets, though they are two or three Leagues off. In ſome ſeaſons, it ſo falls out that the Currents run three days Eaſtward, two days to the Weſt, one to the South, and four Northward; ſometimes more, and ſometimes leſs. The cauſe of this diverſity of Currents could never be fathom'd, for in a calm, they'l run in the ſpace of one day to all the points of the Compaſs, *i. e.* ſometimes one way, ſometimes another, without any limitation of time; ſo that the deciſion of this matter muſt be left to the Diſciples of *Copernicus*. Here the Savages catch Trouts as bigh as one's Thigh, with a ſort of Fiſhing-Hook made in the form of an Awl, and made faſt to a piece of Braſs wire, which is joyn'd to the Line that reaches to the bottom of the Lake. This ſort of Fiſhery is carried on not only with Hooks, but with Nets, and that in Winter, as well as in Summer: For they make holes in the Ice at a certain diſtance one from another, thro' which they conduct the Nets with Poles. The *Outaouas* and the *Hurons* have very pleaſant Fields, in which they ſow *Indian* Corn, Peaſe, and

and Beans, besides a sort of Citruls, and Melons, which differs much from ours, and of which I shall take occasion to speak in another place. Sometimes, these Savages sell their Corn very dear, especially when the Beaver-hunting happens not to take well: Upon which occasion they make sufficient repriſals upon us for the extravagant price of our Commodities.

As soon as I have bought up sixty sacks of Corn, each of which may weigh fifty pound, I am to march with my Detachment alone to St. *Mary's* Fort, in order to ingage the *Sauteurs* or the Inhabitants of *Saut Saint Marie*, to joyn the *Outaouas*; after which we mean to march with joynt Forces to the Country of the *Iroqueſe*. Besides these, there's a party of a hundred *Hurons* ready to march, under the Command of the great Leader *Adario*, whom the *French* call the *Rat*; but they do not march our way. I shall write to you with the first Opporunity after my return from this Expedition. Perhaps the Jesuits will send your Letters for me along with Mr. *Denonville's* to Fort St. *Joseph*, where I am to reside. I shall expect their arrival with the utmost impatience. In the mean time I send you a Letter directed to Mr. *de Seignelai*, the purport of which I have here subjoyn'd. 'Twill be a very sensible obligation laid upon me, if you vouchsafe to believe that I always am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LET-

The Letter directed to Mr. de Seignelay.

Honoured Sir,

I Am the Son of a Gentleman that ſpent three hundred thouſand Crowns in deepening the Water of the two *Gaves* of *Bearn:* He had the good luck to compaſs his End by conveying a great many Brooks to theſe two Rivers; and the Current of the *Adour* was by that means ſo far ſtrengthen'd as to render the Bar of *Bayonne* paſſable by a fifty Gun Ship, whereas in former times a Frigot of ten Guns durſt not venture over it. 'Twas in conſideration of this great and ſucceſsful Attempt, that his Majeſty granted to my Father and his Heirs for ever, certain Duties and Taxes, amounting to the Sum of three thouſand Livres a Year. This Grant was confirm'd by an Act of the Council of State, dated *January* 9. 1658, Sign'd *Boſſuet*, Collated, *&c.* Another Advantage accruing to the King and the Province from my Father's Services, conſiſts in the bringing down of Maſts and Yards from the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which could never have been effected, if he had not by his Care, and by the disburſing of immenſe Sums, enlarged the quantity of Water in the *Gave* of *Oleron* to a double proportion. Theſe Duties and Taxes which had been juſtly intail'd upon him and his Heirs, ceas'd to be ours when he dy'd; and to inflame the Diſgrace, I loſt his Places, *viz.* that of being a Honorary Judge of the Parliament of *Pau*, and Chief Juſtice in Eyre for the Province of *Bearn*; all which were mine by Inheritance. Theſe Loſſes are now follow'd by an unjuſt Seizure that ſome pretended Creditors have made of the Barony of *la Hontan*,

tan, of a piece of Ground that lies contiguous to it, and of a hundred thousand Livres that lay in the hands of the Chamber of *Bayonne*. These faithless Creditors have no other reason to sue me, but that I am now in the fagg end of the World, and that they are rich, and supported by the Credit and Protection of the Parliament of *Paris*, where they hope to make good their unjust Pretensions in my Absence. Last Year I obtain'd Leave to return to *France*, in order to take care of this matter; but now Mr. *de Denonville* has sent me with a Detachment to these Lakes; from whence I humbly petition that your Honour would vouchsafe me Leave to come home the next Year, and at the same time honour me with your Protection. I am, with all possible respect,

Your Honours, &c.

LETTER XV.

Dated at *Missilimakinac*, *Sept.* 18. 1688.

Describing the Fall call'd Saut St. Marie, *where the Author perswades the Inhabitants to joyn the* Outaouas, *and march against the* Iroquese. *And containing an Account of the Occurrences of the Voyage between that Place and* Missilimakinac.

SIR,

I Am now return'd from the *Iroquese* Country, and have quitted the Fort of *St. Joseph*, against my Will. I cannot allow my self to doubt, but that you took care of the Letter directed for Mr. *de Seignelay*, which I transmitted to you three Months ago.

I set

I set out from hence in my Canow, *June* 2. And after my Arrival at the Water-fall call'd *Saut Sainte Marie*, I perswaded forty young Warlike Fellows to joyn the Party of the *Outaouas* that I mention'd in my last. This *Saut Sainte Marie* is a Cataract, or rather a Water-fall of two Leagues in length, which gives vent to the Waters of the upper Lake, and at the bottom of which, not far from the Jesuits House, there's a Village of the *Outchipoues*, alias *Sauteurs*. This Place is a great Thoroughfare for the *Coureurs de Bois* that trade with the Northern People, who usually repair to the brinks of that Lake in the Summer. The continual Fogg that rises from the upper Lake, and spreads over the adjacent Country, renders the Ground so barren, that it bears no Corn. The 13th of the same Month I set out from the abovemention'd Village, being accompany'd by the forty young *Sauteurs*, who embark'd in five Canows, each of which held eight Men. The 16th we arriv'd at the Isle of *Detour*, where my Soldiers and the Party of the *Outaouas* had tarry'd for me two days. The first day was spent by the *Outaouas* and the *Sauteurs* in Warlike Feasts, Dancing, and Singing, pursuant to their wonted Custom: The next day we all embark'd, and traversing from Isle to Isle, made the Island of *Manitoualin* in four days. This Island is 25 Leagues long, and seven or eight broad. In former times 'twas possess'd by the *Outaouas* of *Talon*, call'd the *Otontagans*; who were dislodg'd by the Progress of the *Iroquese*, that has ruin'd so many Nations. We coasted upon that Isle a whole day; and being favour'd by a Calm, cross'd from Isle to Isle till we made the East-side of the Lake. In this Passage we cross'd between two Islands that were six Leagues distant the one from the other; and upon that occasion our Watermen, who were not us'd to venture so far out in their slender Boats, were fain to tugg hard at their Oars. The Savages stood out at first, and refus'd to ven-

venture so far from Land, for they would rather have gone fifty Leagues about; but at last I over-perswaded 'em, by representing that I would have been very loth to venture my own Person, if I had not been sufficiently provided against all danger by an exact knowledge of the Winds and the Storms. The Calm continuing, we made the River of *Theonontatè* on the 25th. The next day there sprung up a Gale from the West-south-west, which kept us back for four or five days; but our stop was of no great advantage to us, for it rain'd so heavily, that we could not hunt. This Country is the ancient Seat of the *Hurons*, as it appears from the Name they give to their Nations in their own Language, *viz. Theonontateronons*, *i. e.* the Inhabitants of *Theonontate*. But after the *Iroquese* had, upon divers occasions, taken and defeated great numbers of 'em, the rest quitted the Country to avoid the like Fate. We re-embark'd on the 29th, and on the 1st of *July* arriv'd at Fort *St. Joseph*, where the Soldiers I had left waited for us with great Impatience. Having landed some Sacks Corn at the Fort, we set out again on the 3d of *July*, and pursued our Course with all diligence, in order to an early Appearance in the *Iroquese* Country. We sail'd through the Streight or Neck, and stood to the South-side, of the Lake *Erie*; and being favour'd by the Weather, arriv'd on the 17th in the River of *Conde*, which I shall have occasion to take notice of in describing the Lakes of *Canada*. Immediately, upon our Landing, the Savages fell to work in cutting down Trees, and making a Redoubt of Stakes, or Pales, for the Security of our Canows and Baggage, and for a safe Retreat to our selves in case of necessity.

The 20th they march'd, each Man being provided with a light Covering, a Bow, and some Arrows, (or else a Fusee) and a little Bag containing ten pound weight of the Flowr of the *Indian* Corn.

They

They thought it most convenient to keep to the Banks of the River, upon which the *Goyogoans* are wont to fish for Sturgeon; for that Fish, which is six foot in length, comes out of the Lakes in hot Weather, and swims up the Rivers. They had resolv'd likewise, if they found the Country clear, to march up and surprise the Villages of the *Goyogoans*: but they were soon eas'd of that trouble; for they had not march'd two days when their Scouts descry'd three hundred *Iroquese*: and on the other hand the *Iroquese* spy'd them to such purpose, that the Scouts escap'd very narrowly, and had much ado to return to the body of the Party, which immediately betook themselves to flight. I was mightily surpris'd when I heard the Centinel of our Redoubt cry out, *Aux Armes, our Men are beaten and pursued*; but I was yet more surpriz'd when I saw the Fugitives run at full speed, when there was no body behind them. When they came up they were all silent for half an hour, pursuant to their Use and Wont; after which their Leader recounted to me the Particulars of the Adventure. I thought at first that their advanc'd Guards had mistook the number of the Enemies; for I knew that the *Outaouas* had not the Reputation of too much Courage: but the next day a Party of the *Iroquese* appear'd in sight of our Redoubt, which gave me occasion to believe that they were in the right of it. Nay, this Truth was afterwards confirmed by a certain Slave call'd *Chaouanon*, who made his escape to the Redoubt, and assur'd me, that the *Iroquese* were not less than four hundred; to which he added, that they expected to be joyn'd by sixty more that had march'd some Months before to the Country of the *Oumamis*. He inform'd us farther, That while the Marquis *de Denonville* was concerting measures for a Peace with the five Nations, an *Englishman*, of the Name of *Aria*, accompany'd with some others, endeavour'd to dissuade them from Peace, by Orders

from

from the Governour of *New York*. In the mean time the Savages having preſs'd me to aſſiſt at a Council of War, they propos'd to lie by for a fair Wind, and then to embark. They repreſented, that they deſign'd to ſail to the end of the Lake, where they would infallibly light upon the ſixty *Iroqueſe* that I mention'd above; but withal, that they could not agree to ſet out in a Calm, becauſe that after their quitting the Redoubt, and launching out, a contrary Wind might force 'em aſhore, where their Throats might be cut if the Enemy purſu'd 'em. I reply'd, That 'twas then ſuch fine Weather, that we had nothing to expect but Calms; that if we tarry'd longer in this Place, our Enemies would thereby gain time to make Canows in order to a Purſuit; that ſince the favourableneſs of the Wind was ſo uncertain, we ought to embark without loſs of time; that we might ſail in the Night, and ſculk in the Day-time behind Rocks and Points of Land; and, that by this means the Enemy would be at a loſs to know whether we ſtood to the South or to the North ſide of the Lake. The Savages made Anſwer, That 'twas true their tarrying might be every way prejudicial; but 'twas equally true, that my Expedient was dangerous: However, they conſented to embark along with us, and for that end gumm'd their Canows. We embark'd on the 24th at night, and the Weather being fair, clear, and calm, made a great deal of way that night, and the ſucceeding day. The next Evening we came to an Anchor, deſigning to ſleep for three or four hours, but not to ſtir out of the Canows. About Midnight we weigh'd our little wooden Anchors, and one half of the Men row'd while the other was at reſt. Thus did we continue to ſteer with a great deal of Precaution and Care, rowing all night, and lying by all day.

July 28. when we were lying almoſt all aſleep in a Creek of a little Iſland, the Watch deſcrying ſome Canows

Canows that made towards us, wak'd ſome Savages that had gone a-ſhore to ſleep the more conveniently. The Noiſe having alarm'd us all, we preſently made our ſelves ready to get in head of theſe Canows; but at the ſame time, tho' we were but half a League off, we could not diſtinguiſh who they were, by reaſon that the Sun-beams falling perpendicularly, made the Surface of the Water look like a Looking-glaſs. Indeed there being but two of 'em, we reckon'd they were mann'd with *Iroqueſe*, and that each of 'em contain'd at leaſt twenty Men: upon which ſuſpicion, the Leader of the *Sauteurs* offered to go a-ſhore with his Men, and poſt himſelf at the Entry of a Wood, from whence he would ſoftly follow the Canows without being diſcover'd, till ſuch time as we forc'd 'em a-ſhore. At the ſame time he propos'd that the *Outaouas* and my Detachment ſhould ſuffer 'em to be within a Musket-ſhot of the Iſland before we diſcover'd our ſelves, or offer'd to give 'em chaſe, upon the apprehenſion that if we follow'd 'em cloſer, they would be ſo far from getting on ſhore, that they would fight as deſperate, and chooſe rather to be kill'd or drown'd than to be taken. This Propoſal was lik'd, and every thing was manag'd accordingly. As ſoon as our unknown Enemy perceiv'd us, they made the Shore with all imaginable Precipitation; and juſt when they were going to knock their Priſoners on the Head, the *Sauteurs* fell upon 'em, but miſs'd of their aim in taking 'em all alive; for they fought to the laſt gaſp, like Men that knew no Medium betwixt Conqueſt and Death. *Una ſalus victis nullam ſperare ſalutem.* This Engagement happen'd while we landed: however, the *Sauteurs* came off with Honour, for they loſt only four Men, and of twenty *Iroqueſe* they kill'd three, wounded five, and took the reſt Priſoners, ſo that not one of 'em eſcap'd. The *Iroqueſe* had along with them eighteen Slaves of the *Oumamis*, who were all wounded, and ſeven big-

belly'd Women, from whom we had Intelligence that the reſt of their Party were then upon their Return by Land upon the Banks of the Lake, having thirty four Priſoners, of both Sexes; and that they could not then be far off. When this Intelligence was laid before us, the *Outaouas* were of the opinion that we ſhould reſt ſatisfied with the Feats we had done, upon the Plea that the above-mention'd four hundred *Iroqueſe* would certainly get before us. On the other hand, the *Sauteurs* maintain'd that they had rather periſh than fail to attempt the Reſcue of theſe Priſoners, and the Defeat of the whole Party; and that if no body would ſecond 'em, they would make the Attempt by themſelves. The Bravery of this Reſolution oblig'd me to encourage and egg on the *Outaouas*. I remonſtrated to 'em, that in regard the *Sauteurs* ingroſs'd the Glory of the former Action, they had more reaſon than we to decline the riſque of a ſecond Engagement: that if we refus'd to back 'em, our Cowardice would cover us with everlaſting Infamy: and, that in order to render the Attack more ſecure, we ought to uſe a ſpeedy Precaution in finding out ſome Point or Elbow of Land where our Canows, our Baggage, and our Priſoners might be lodg'd ſafe. The *Outaouas* had a great deal of Reluctancy to the matter; however, after conſulting among themſelves, they comply'd with the Propoſal, more for Shame, than out of true Courage. Having laid down that joint Reſolution, we made up a little ſort of a Fence in ſeven or eight hours, and then ſent out Scouts on all hands, while the main Body was kept in readineſs to march upon the firſt Alarm.

Auguſt 4. two of our Spies return'd upon full ſpeed, to acquaint us that the *Iroqueſe* were not above three Leagues off, and that they advanc'd towards us; and withal, that upon the Road there was a little Brook, upon which an Ambuſcado might be conveniently laid. This Advice animated our Savages ſo much,

that

that they run immediately to take Poſſeſſion of that advantageous Poſt: but they knew not how to make the right uſe of it. The *Outaouas* were too haſty in firing; and by ſhooting at too great a diſtance, gave all the Enemies an opportunity of making their Eſcape, abating for ten or twelve whoſe Heads were brought into the little Fort where I ſtay'd. The Slaves indeed were all retaken, and ſo reſcued from the Cruelty of theſe Tygers; which encourag'd us to reſt ſatisfied. When the Expedition was over, we ſtow'd theſe poor Wretches in our Canows, and ſteer'd with all Expedition to the Streight or Neck of the Lake of *Huron*, which we made on the 13th. We enjoy'd a great deal of Pleaſure in ſtemming the Current of that Streight; the Iſlands of which, that I mention'd above, were cover'd with Roe-bucks. This opportunity we did not ſlight; nor did we grudge our ſtopping upon theſe Iſlands for eight days; during which time we were buſied in Hunting, and refreſh'd our ſelves with plenty of excellent Fruit that was fully ripe. Here the wounded and retaken Priſoners had an opportunity of reſting, and of drinking the Broth of ſeveral ſorts of Meat; and we had time to broil as much Meat as we could ſtow in our Canows, not to mention the great numbers of Turkeys that we were oblig'd to eat upon the ſpot, for fear that the heat of the Seaſon would ſpoil 'em.

In that ſpace of time the poor wounded Savages were carefully purg'd with ſuch Roots as the *Americans* are well vers'd in; which I mean to explain to you in its proper time and place; and they wanted not good Reſtoratives of Jelly-broth. The 24th we re-embark'd, and arriv'd at Night at Fort *St. Joſeph*, where I found a Party of eighty *Oumamis* commanded by one *Michitonka*, who being lately return'd from *Niagara*, expected my Arrival with the utmoſt impatience. When I landed, I was ſurpris'd to ſee the

belly'd Women, from whom we had Intelligence that the reſt of their Party were then upon their Return by Land upon the Banks of the Lake, having thirty four Priſoners, of both Sexes; and that they could not then be far off. When this Intelligence was laid before us, the *Outaouas* were of the opinion that we ſhould reſt ſatisfied with the Feats we had done, upon the Plea that the above-mention'd four hundred *Iroqueſe* would certainly get before us. On the other hand, the *Sauteurs* maintain'd that they had rather periſh than fail to attempt the Reſcue of theſe Priſoners, and the Defeat of the whole Party; and that if no body would ſecond 'em, they would make the Attempt by themſelves. The Bravery of this Reſolution oblig'd me to encourage and egg on the *Outaouas*. I remonſtrated to 'em, that in regard the *Sauteurs* ingroſs'd the Glory of the former Action, they had more reaſon than we to decline the riſque of a ſecond Engagement: that if we refus'd to back 'em, our Cowardice would cover us with everlaſting Infamy: and, that in order to render the Attack more ſecure, we ought to uſe a ſpeedy Precaution in finding out ſome Point or Elbow of Land where our Canows, our Baggage, and our Priſoners might be lodg'd ſafe. The *Outaouas* had a great deal of Reluctancy to the matter; however, after conſulting among themſelves, they comply'd with the Propoſal, more for Shame, than out of true Courage. Having laid down that joint Reſolution, we made up a little ſort of a Fence in ſeven or eight hours, and then ſent out Scouts on all hands, while the main Body was kept in readineſs to march upon the firſt Alarm.

Auguſt 4. two of our Spies return'd upon full ſpeed, to acquaint us that the *Iroqueſe* were not above three Leagues off, and that they advanc'd towards us; and withal, that upon the Road there was a little Brook, upon which an Ambuſcado might be conveniently laid. This Advice animated our Savages ſo much,

that

that they run immediately to take Poſſeſſion of that advantageous Poſt: but they knew not how to make the right uſe of it. The *Outaouas* were too haſty in firing; and by ſhooting at too great a diſtance, gave all the Enemies an opportunity of making their Eſcape, abating for ten or twelve whoſe Heads were brought into the little Fort where I ſtay'd. The Slaves indeed were all retaken, and ſo reſcued from the Cruelty of theſe Tygers; which encourag'd us to reſt ſatisfied. When the Expedition was over, we ſtow'd theſe poor Wretches in our Canows, and ſteer'd with all Expedition to the Streight or Neck of the Lake of *Huron*, which we made on the 13th. We enjoy'd a great deal of Pleaſure in ſtemming the Current of that Streight; the Iſlands of which, that I mention'd above, were cover'd with Roe-bucks. This opportunity we did not ſlight; nor did we grudge our ſtopping upon theſe Iſlands for eight days; during which time we were buſied in Hunting, and refreſh'd our ſelves with plenty of excellent Fruit that was fully ripe. Here the wounded and retaken Priſoners had an opportunity of reſting, and of drinking the Broth of ſeveral ſorts of Meat; and we had time to broil as much Meat as we could ſtow in our Canows, not to mention the great numbers of Turkeys that we were oblig'd to eat upon the ſpot, for fear that the heat of the Seaſon would ſpoil 'em.

In that ſpace of time the poor wounded Savages were carefully purg'd with ſuch Roots as the *Americans* are well vers'd in; which I mean to explain to you in its proper time and place; and they wanted not good Reſtoratives of Jelly-broth. The 24th we re-embark'd, and arriv'd at Night at Fort *St. Joſeph*, where I found a Party of eighty *Oumamis* commanded by one *Michitonka*, who being lately return'd from *Niagara*, expected my Arrival with the utmoſt impatience. When I landed, I was ſurpris'd to ſee the

Fort cramm'd with Savages; but on the other hand, they were equally aſtoniſh'd to find in our Company their Country-men, to whoſe hard Fortune they had been altogether Strangers. The joyful Meeting fill'd the Air with Acclamations, and Panegyricks rung all about to an extravagant degree. I wiſh, Sir, you had been there to partake of the Pleaſure of ſo fine a Show: had you been preſent, you would have join'd with me in owning that all our *French* Rhetorick cannot reach ſuch pithy and ſignificant Figures, eſpecially upon the ſcore of *Hyperbole's*, as made up the bulk of the Harangues and Songs that theſe poor People utter'd with Rapture and Tranſport. *Michitonka* acquainted me, that after he went to the Fort of *Niagara*, with a Deſign to make ſome Expedition into the Country of the *Tſonontouans*, he found that the *Scurvey* had made ſuch a terrible havock in that Fort, that it had ſweep'd off the Commander, and all the Soldiers, bating twelve, who had the good luck to get over it, as well as Mr. *de Bergeres*, who by the advantage of a hale Conſtitution had ſtemm'd the raging Violence of that Diſtemper. He inform'd me farther, That Mr. *Bergeres* having reſolv'd to ſet out with his twelve Men for the Fort of *Frontenac*, had deſir'd of him a Reinforcement of ſome young *Oumamis*, which was granted him; that after Mr. *Bergeres* had embark'd, himſelf march'd over Land to the Country of the *Onnontagues*, where he rejoin'd the Reinforcement he had granted to Mr. *de Bergeres*, and underſtood from them, that during the Winter the *Scurvey* had carried off as many Soldiers at Fort *Frontenac* as at *Niagara*; and, that Mr. *de Denonville* was negotiating a Peace with the *Iroqueſe*.

The Governour of Fort *Frontenac* had requeſted *Michitonka* to engage in no Enterpriſe, and to return home with his Men; upon which that Leader being in full March homeward, was attack'd by three hundred

dred *Onnontagues*, whom he durſt not engage otherwiſe than in a running Fight, by which he loſt four Men. Being inform'd of all theſe Circumſtances, I conſulted with the three different Nations that were then poſted in my Fort. After a mature Reflection upon the Intelligence that was laid before 'em, they came to this Reſolution; That ſince the Marquis *de Denonville* had a mind to clap up a Peace, and the Fort of *Niagara* was abdicated, the Fort I then commanded would be of no uſe; that ſince I had neither Proviſions nor Ammunition for above two Months, I ſhould be oblig'd at the end of theſe two Months to retreat to the Place from whence I now write; that at that time of the Year our Navigation would be uneaſie and dangerous; that in regard I lay under an indiſpenſible neceſſity of making my Retreat, 'twas of no great moment whether I march'd off two Months ſooner or later; and, in fine, that ſince I had receiv'd no freſh Orders, nor no Succors, 'twas my Buſineſs to go off along with them. This Reſolution, which was a ſufficient Argument to ſway me, afforded matter of joy to the Soldiers, who were afraid of being oblig'd to a more rigorous courſe of Abſtinence in that Poſt than they had formerly undergone; for the meaſures of a critical Abſtinence do not ſit well upon a Soldiers Stomach. In fine, purſuant to our joint Reſolution, we ſet fire to the Fort on the 27th, and embarked that ſame day, and keeping cloſe to the South ſhore of the Lake that I took notice of in my laſt, arriv'd here on the 10th of *September*. The *Oumamis* march'd over Land to their own Country, and carry'd with 'em the Wounded, who were then in a condition to march.

Upon my Arrival in this Place, I found here Mr. *de la Durantay*, whom Mr. *Denonville* has inveſted with the Commiſſion of Commander of the *Coureurs de Bois* that trade upon the Lakes, and in the Southern Countries of *Canada*. The Governour has ſent me

Orders to return to the Colony if the Seaſon and other Circumſtances permit; or to tarry here till the Spring if I foreſee unſurmountable Difficulties in the Paſſage. In the mean time he has ſent me Effects to anſwer the Pay of my Detachment, and to ſubſiſt 'em in the Winter. Theſe Orders would be extream acceptable to me, if I could but contrive how to return to the Colony; but that ſeems to be abſolutely impoſſible, and both the *French* and the Savages agree that it is ſo. There are in that Paſſage ſo many Water-falls, Cataracts, and Places where there's a neceſſity of tedious Land-carriages, that I dare not run ſuch Hazards with my Soldiers, who cannot work the Boats but upon ſtagnating Water. Upon that conſideration I have thought it more proper to halt here till the next Year; at which time I deſign to take the Advantage of the Company of ſome *Frenchmen* and Savages, that promiſe to take into each of their Canows one of my Men. In the mean time, I am upon the point of undertaking another Voyage, for I cannot mew my ſelf up here all this Winter. I deſign to make the beſt uſe of my time, and to travel through the Southern Countries that I have ſo often heard of, having engag'd four or five good Huntſmen of the *Outaouas* to go along with me.

The Party of the *Hurons* that I mention'd in the beginning of my Letter, return'd hither two Months ago, and brought with 'em an *Iroqueſe* Slave, whom their Leader preſented to Mr. *de Iuchereau*, the late Colonel of the *Coureurs de Bois*, and whom that Colonel order'd to be immediately ſhot. The crafty Leader acted upon that occaſion a very cunning and malicious part, the fatal Conſequences of which I eaſily foreſee: He intruſted no body with the Secret but my ſelf; for he is my true Friend, and he knows that I am his. However, I muſt go no farther upon this matter, leſt my Letter ſhould be intercepted. Tho' after all, if the Blow were not already given,

or if 'twere possible to remedy it, my Friendship should not hinder me from acquainting Mr. *de Denonville* with the Intrigue, that he might get clear of it as well as he could. If it pleases God to allow me a safe Return to *France*, I shall tell you the Story by word of mouth.

I understand by your last, that the King has preferr'd his Almoner, the Abbot of *St. Valiers*, to the Bishoprick of *Quebec*; and that this Bishop was consecrated in St. *Sulpice*'s Church. This piece of News would be very welcome to me, if I thought he would be less rigid than Mr. *de Laval*, his Predecessor. But what likelyhood is there that the new Bishop will be of a tractable temper? If 'tis true that he has refus'd other good Bishopricks, he must be as scrupulous as the Monk *Dracontius*, that St. *Athanasius* censures for not accepting of a Presentation to a Bishoprick that was offer'd him. In fine, if he is of that scrupulous Temper, his critical Strictness will scarce go down in this Country; for the People are already tyr'd out with his Predecessor's Excommunications.

I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER XVI.

Dated at *Missilimakinac*, *May* 28. 1689.

Containing an Account of the Author's Departure from, and Return to, Missilimakinac. *A Description of the Bay of* Puants, *and its Villages. An ample Description of the* Beavers; *follow'd by the Journal of a remarkable Voyage upon the Long River, and a Map of the adjacent Country.*

SIR,

THank God, I am now return'd from my Voyage upon the *Long River*, which falls into the River of *Missisipi*. I would willingly have trac'd it up to its Source, if several Obstacles had not stood in my way. I set out from hence the 24th of *Sept.* accompany'd with my own Detachment, and the five Huntsmen I mention'd in my last; who indeed did me a great deal of Service. All the Soldiers were provided with new Canows loaded with Provisions and Ammunition, and such Commodities as are proper for the Savages. The Wind, which stood then in the North, wafted me in three days to the Bay of *Pouteouatamis*, that lay forty Leagues off. The mouth of that Bay is in a manner choak'd with Isles, and the Bay it self is ten Leagues broad, and twenty five Leagues long.

The 29th we came to a little deep sort of a River, which disembogues at a place where the Water of the Lake swells three foot high in twelve hours, and decreases as much in the same compass of time. Our tarrying there three or four days gave me an opportunity of making this Remark. The Villages of the *Sakis*, the *Pouteouatamis*, and some *Malominis*, are seated

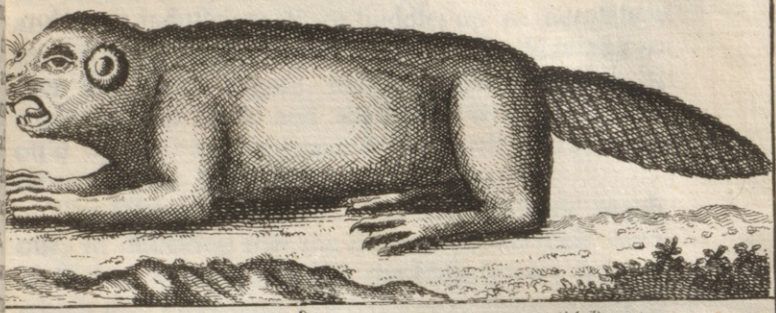
ſeated on the ſide of that River, and the Jeſuits have a Houſe or College built upon it. This is a place of great Trade for Skins and *Indian* Corn, which theſe Savages ſell to the *Coureurs de Bois*, as they come and go, it being the neareſt and moſt convenient Paſſage to the River of *Miſſiſipi*. The Soil of this Country is ſo fertile, that it produces (in a manner without Agriculture) our *European* Corn, Peaſe, Beans, and ſeveral other Fruits that are not known in *France*. As ſoon as I landed, the Warriours of theſe three Nations came by turns to my Apartment, to regale me with the *Calumet-Dance*, and with the *Captains-Dance*; the former being a ſignification of Peace and Friendſhip, and the latter of Reſpect and Eſteem. I return'd the Compliment with a Preſent of ſome Rolls of *Braſil* Tobacco, which they value mightily, and ſome ſtrings of *Venice* Beads, with which they imbroider their Coats. Next Morning I was invited to a Feaſt with one of the three Nations; and after having ſent to 'em ſome Diſhes and Plates, purſuant to the Cuſtom of the Country, I went accordingly about Noon. They began with congratulating my Arrival, and after I had return'd them thanks, fell a ſinging and dancing one after another, in a particular manner, of which you may expect a circumſtantial account when I have more leiſure. The Singing and Dancing laſted for two hours, being ſeaſon'd with Acclamations of Joy and Jeſts, which make up part of their ridiculous Muſick. After that the Slaves came to ſerve, and all the Company ſat down after the *Eaſtern* faſhion, every one being provided with his Meſs, juſt as our Monks are in the Monaſtery-Halls.

Firſt of all four Platters were ſet down before me, in the firſt of which there were two white Fiſh only boil'd in Water; in the ſecond the Tongue and Breaſt of a Roe-buck boil'd; in the third two Woodhens, the hind Feet or Trotters of a Bear, and the

the Tail of a Beaver, all roasted; and the fourth contain'd a large quantity of Broth made of several sorts of Meat. For Drink they gave me a very pleasant Liquor, which was nothing but a Syrrup of Maple beat up with Water; but of this more elsewhere. The Feast lasted two Hours; after which I intreated one of the Grandees to sing for me; for in all the Ceremonies made use of among the Savages, 'tis customary to imploy another to act for 'em. I made this Grandee a Present of some pieces of Tobacco, in order to oblige him to act my part till Night. Next day, and the day after, I was oblig'd to go to the Feasts of the other two Nations, who observ'd the same Formalities. The most curious thing I saw in the Villages, was ten or twelve tame Beavers, that went and came like Dogs from the Rivers to the Cottages, without straggling out of the Road. I ask'd the Savages if these Animals could live out of the Water; and receiv'd this answer, that they could live ashoar as well as Dogs, and that they had kept some of 'em above a year, without suffering them to go near the Rivers: From whence I conclude, that the *Casuists* are out in not ranging Ducks, Geese, and Teals, in the number of Amphibious Animals, as the Naturalists are wont to do. I had heard the same story from several *Americans* before; but being apprehensive that there were different Species of Beavers, I had a mind to be better inform'd: And indeed there is a particular kind of 'em, which the Savages call the *Terrestrial*, or Land-Beaver; but at the same time they tell you, these are of a different Species from the Amphibious sort; for they make Holes or Dens in the Earth, like Rabbets or Foxes, and never go near the Water unless it be to drink. They are likewise call'd by the Savages, the lazy or idle kind, as being expell'd by the other Beavers from the Kennels in which these Animals are lodg'd, to the

number

A Beaver 26 inches long from the head to the tail



wild Beeves



A beeve catch'd by ye horns with ropes



A beeve attacked with Spears



A Savage springing upon a beeve



Savages drying their meat





number of 80. These Kennels I mean to describe afterwards; in the mean time I only take occasion to acquaint you, that the idle sort being unwilling to work, are expell'd by the others, just as Wasps are by Bees; and are so teas'd by 'em, that they are forc'd to quit the Kennels, which the better and more industrious Race huddles up to themselves in the Fens. This supine Beaver resembles the other sort in its Figure, excepting that the Hair is rub'd off the Back and the Belly, which is occasion'd by their rubbing against the Earth when they return to, or stir out from their Holes.

The Writers of Natural History are very much out, in fancying that the Beavers cut off their own Testicles, when pursued by the Huntsmen; for that which the Physicians call *Castoreum*, is not lodg'd in the Testicles, but in a certain Bag that Nature seems to have form'd on purpose for these Animals, and this Bag they make use of to clear their Teeth, after the biting of some gummy Shrub. But supposing the Testicles to be the proper Receptacle of the Castor, we must still conceive that 'tis impossible for a Beaver to pull out his Testicles, without rending the Nerves of the Groin, in which they are seated just by the Sharebone. 'Tis manifest that *Elian* and several other Naturalists, were scarce acquainted with Beaver-hunting; for had they known any thing of the matter, they would never have talk'd of the pursuing of these Animals, which never go from the side of the Pond where their Kennels are built; and which dive under water upon the least noise, and return to their Dens when the danger is over. If these Creatures were but sensible of the reason for which War is declar'd against 'em, they would flea themselves alive; for 'tis their Skin only that the Huntsmen want, the value of the Castor being nothing in comparison with that. A great Beaver is twenty six Inches long, from the

the hind-Head, to the root of the Tail. 'Tis about three Foot and eight Inches round, its Head is seven Inches long, and six broad; its Tail is fourteen Inches long, and six broad, and about the middle it has the thickness of an Inch and two lines. The figure of the Tail is Oval; the Scale with which 'tis cover'd, and which performs the Office of what the Physicians call the *Epidermis* or Scarf-skin, is an irregular Hexagon. The Beaver carries upon its Tail the Clay, the Earth and other Materials of which they make their Banks and Kennels, or Hutts, by a wonderful Instinct. Its Ears are short, round and hollow; its Legs are five Inches long, its Feet six Inches and eight Lines, and its Paws are three Inches and a half from the Heel to the end of the great Toe. Its Paws are form'd much like a Man's Hand, and they make use of 'em in feeding, as Apes do. The five Toes are joyn'd like those of a Duck, with a Membrane of a Slate-colour. Its Eyes are of the lesser size, in proportion to the bulk of its Body, and bear the figure of a Rats Eyes. Before its Muzzle there are four Fore-Teeth or Cutters, *viz.* two in each Jaw, as in a Rabbet, besides which it has sixteen Grinders, that is, eight in the upper, and as many in the lower Mandible. The Cutters are above an Inch long, and $\frac{1}{4}$ of an Inch broad, being very strong and sharp like a Cutlas; for a Beaver assisted by its Associates, (if I may so call its fellow Beavers) cuts down Trees as big as a Hogshead; which I could never have believ'd, if I had not observ'd with my own Eyes, above twenty Trunks of Trees cut down in that fashion. A Beaver has two lays of Hair; one is long, and of a shining black colour, with a grain as big as that of Mans Hair; the other is fine and smooth, and in Winter fifteen lines long: In a word, the last is the finest Down in the World. The Skin of such a Beaver as I have now describ'd, will be two pound weight, but the price

price varies according to the goodneſs. In Winter and Autumn the Fleſh of a Beaver eats very well, if it be roaſted. Thus, Sir, I have preſented you with an exact Deſcription of theſe reputed Amphibious Animals which make ſuch Structures, that all the Art of Man can ſcarce equal. Upon another occaſion perhaps I may give you a circumſtantial Account of their wonderful Structure, which I decline at preſent, becauſe the Digreſſion would be too tedious.

To return to my Voyage. After our arrival in the Bay of *Ponteouatamis*, we bid adieu to the Navigation upon the Lakes of *Canada*; and ſetting out *September* 30, arriv'd *October* 2. at the foot of the fall of *Kakalin*, after ſtemming ſome little Currents in the River of *Puants*. The next day we accompliſh'd the ſmall Land carriage, and on the *5th* arriv'd before the Village of *Kikapous*, in the Neighbourhood of which I incamp'd the next day, in order to receive Intelligence. That Village ſtands upon the brink of a little Lake, in which the Savages fiſh great quantities of Pikes and Gudgeons. I found only thirty or forty Men fit for War in the place, for the reſt were gone a Beaver-hunting ſome days before. The *7th* I reimbarq'd, and rowing hard made in the Evening the little Lake of *Malominis*, where we kill'd Bucks and Buſtards enough for Supper. We went aſhoar that Night, and built Hutts for our ſelves upon a point of Land that ſhoots out; by break of day I went in a Canow to the Village, and after an hours Conference with ſome of the Savages, preſented 'em with two Rolls of Tobacco, and they by way of Acknowledgment, made me a preſent of two or three Sacks of Oatmeal: For the ſides of the Lake are cover'd with a ſort of Oats, which grows in tufts with a tall Stalk, and of which the Savages reap plentiful Crops. The *9th* I arriv'd at the foot of *Outagamis* Fort, where I found but few

few People; however, they gave me a very kind Reception, for after dancing the *Calumet* before the Door of my Hutt, they made me a Present of Venison and Fish. Next day they convey'd me up the River, to the place where their folks were hunting the Beavers. The *11th* we imbarq'd, and landed the *13th* upon the shoar of a little Lake, where the Head of that Nation resided. After we had rear'd up our Hutts, that General gave me a Visit, and inquir'd which way I intended to move. I made answer, that I was so far from designing to march toward the *Nadoueſſious* his Enemies, that I should not come near 'em by 100 Leagues; and to confirm the innocence of my Intentions, I pray'd him to send six Warrious to accompany me to the long River, which I design'd to trace up to its Source. He reply'd, that he was extream glad to find that I carry'd neither Arms nor Cloaths to the *Nadoueſſious*; that he saw I had not the equipage of a *Coureur de Bois*, but that on the contrary, I had some discovery in my view. At the same time he caution'd me not to venture too far up that Noble River, by reason of the multitudes of People that I would find there, though they have no stomach for War: He mean'd, that some numerous Party might surprise me in the Night-time. In the mean time, instead of the six Warriours that I desir'd, he gave me ten, who understood the Lingua, and knew the Country of the *Eokoros*, with whom his Nation had maintain'd a Peace of twenty years standing. I stay'd two days with this General, during which time he regal'd me nobly, and walk'd about with me to give me the Satisfaction of observing the disposure of the Cottages of the Beaver-hunters; a description of which, you may expect in another place; I presented him with a Fusee, twelve Flint-stones, two pound of Powder, four pound of Ball, and a little Axe, and I gave each of his two Sons a great

great Coat, and a Roll of *Braſil* Tobacco: Two of the ten Warriours that he gave me, could ſpeak the Language of the *Outaouas*, which I was well pleas'd with; not that I was a ſtranger to their own Language, for between that and the *Algonkin* there is no great difference, but in regard that there were ſeveral words that puzled me. My four *Outaouas* were tranſported with this little Reinforcement, and were then ſo incouraged, that they told me above four times, that we might venture ſafely ſo far as the Plantation of the Sun. I embarqed with this ſmall Guard the 16*th* about Noon, and arriv'd that Night at the Land-carriage of *Ouiſconſinc*, which we finiſh'd in two days, that is, we left the River of *Puants*, and tranſported our Canows and Baggage to the River *Ouiſconſinc*, which is not above three quarters of a League diſtant, or thereabouts. I ſhall ſay nothing of the River we left, but that 'twas Muddy, full of Shelves, and incloſed with a ſteep Coaſt, Marſhes, and frightful Rocks.

The 19*th* we embarqu'd upon the River *Ouiſconſinc*, and being favour'd by a ſlack Current, arriv'd in four days at the place, where it empties it ſelf into the River *Miſſiſipi*, which is about half a League broad in that part. The force of the Current, and the breadth of that River, is much the ſame as that of the *Loire*. It lies North-Eaſt, and South-Weſt; and its ſides are adorn'd with Meadows, lofty Trees and Firs. I obſerv'd but two Iſlands upon it, though there may be more, which the darkneſs of the Night hid from us as we came down. The 23*d* we landed upon an Iſland in the River *Miſſiſipi*, over againſt the River I ſpoke of but now, and were in hopes to find ſome wild Goats there, but had the ill fortune to find none. The day after we croſt to t'other ſide of the River, ſounding it every where, as we had done the day before, and found nine foot water in the ſhalloweſt place. The

2*d* of

2*d* of *November* we made the Mouth of the *Long River*, having firſt ſtem'd ſeveral rapid Currents of that River, though 'twas then at loweſt Ebb. In this little paſſage we kill'd ſeveral wild Beeves which we broil'd, and catch'd ſeveral large Dabs. On the 3*d* we enter'd the Mouth of the *Long River*, which looks like a Lake full of Bull-ruſhes; we found in the middle of it a narrow Channel, upon which we ſteer'd till Night, and then lay by to ſleep in our Canows. In the Morning I enquir'd of my ten *Outagamis*, if we had far to ſail before we were clear of the Ruſhes, and receiv'd this anſwer, that they had never been in the Mouth of that River before, though at the ſame time they aſſur'd me, that about twenty Leagues higher, the Banks of it were clad with Woods and Meadows. But after all we did not ſail ſo far, for about ten a Clock next Morning the River came pretty narrow, and the Shoar was cover'd with lofty Trees; and after continuing our courſe the reſt of that day, we had a proſpect of Meadows now and then. That ſame Night we landed at a point of Land, with a deſign to dreſs our broil'd Meat, for at that time we had none freſh. The next day we ſtop'd at the firſt Iſland we ſaw, in which we found neither Man nor Beaſt; and the Evening drawing near, I was unwilling to venture far into it, ſo we e'en contented our ſelves with the catching of ſome ſorry Fiſh. The 6*th* a gentle Gale ſprung up, which wafted us to another Iſland about 12 Leagues higher, where we landed. Our paſſage to this place was very quick, notwithſtanding the great calm that always prevails upon this River, which I take to be the leaſt rapid River in the World. But the quickneſs of the paſſage was not the only ſurpriſal, for I was amaz'd that I ſaw no Harts, nor Bucks, nor Turkeys, having met with 'em all along in the other parts of my Diſcovery. The 7*th* the ſame Wind drove us

to

to a third Iſland, that lay ten or twelve Leagues off the former, which we quitted in the Morning. In this third Iſland our Savages kill'd thirty or forty Pheaſants, which I was not ill pleas'd with.

The 8*th* the Wind proving unſerviceable to us, by reaſon that 'twas intercepted by Hills cover'd with Firs, we ply'd our Oars; and about two in the Afternoon, deſcry'd on the left Hand large Meadows, and ſome Hutts at the diſtance of a quarter of a League from the River. Upon this Diſcovery, our Savages and ten of the Soldiers jump'd upon the ſhoar, and directed their courſe to the Houſes, where they found fifty or ſixty Huntſmen prepar'd to receive 'em, with their Bows and Arrows. As ſoon as the Huntſmen heard the voice of the *Outagamis*, they threw down their Arms, and preſented the Company with ſome Deer that they had juſt kill'd, which they likewiſe help'd to carry to my Canows. The Benefactors were ſome of the *Eokoros*, who had left their Villages, and come thither to hunt. I preſented 'em, more out of Policy, than Acknowledgment, with Tobacco, Knives and Needles, which they could not but admire. Upon this, they repair'd with expedition to their Villages, and gave their Aſſociates to underſtand, what a good ſort of People they had met with; which had ſo much influence, that the next day towards the Evening, there appear'd upon the River ſide above two thouſand Savages, who fell a dancing as ſoon as they deſcry'd us. Thereupon, our *Outagamis* went aſhoar, and after a ſhort Conference, ſome of the principal Savages imbarqu'd on board of our Canows, and ſo we all ſteer'd to the chief Village, which we did not reach till Midnight. I order'd our Hutts to be made up on a point of Land near a little River, at the diſtance of a quarter of a League from the Village. Though the Savages preſs'd me extreamly to lodge in one of their Villages, yet none

went with 'em but the *Outagamis*, and the four *Outaouas*, who at the same time caution'd the Savages not to approach to our Camp in the Night-time. Next day I allow'd my Soldiers to refresh and rest themselves; and went my self to visit the Grandees of this Nation, to whom I gave Presents of Knives, Cissars, Needles, and Tobacco. They gave me to understand, that they were infinitely well pleas'd with our arrival in their Country, for that they had heard the Savages of other Nations speak very honourably of the *French*. I took leave of 'em on the 12*th*, and set out with a Convoy of five or six hundred Savages, who march'd upon the shoar, keeping pace with our Canows. We pass'd by another Village that lay to the right Hand, and stop'd at a third Village that was five Leagues distant from the first, but did not disimbarque: For all that I design'd, was to make a Present to the leading Men of the Village, from whom I receiv'd more *Indian* Corn, and broil'd or dry'd Meat, than I had occasion for. In fine, I pass'd from Village to Village without stopping, unless it were to incamp all Night, or to present the Savages with some Trinkets; and so steer'd on to the last Village, with a design to get some Intelligence. As soon as we arriv'd at the end of this Village, the Great Governour, who indeed was a venerable old Gentleman, sent out Hunters to bring us good Cheer. He inform'd me, that sixty Leagues higher I should meet with the Nation of the *Essanapes*, who wag'd War with him; that if it had not been for their being at War, he would have given me a Convoy to their Country; that, however he mean'd to give up to me six Slaves of that Country, which I might carry home, and make use of as I saw occasion; and that in sailing up the River, I had nothing to fear, but the being surpriz'd in the Night-time. In fine, after he had instructed me in several very useful Circumstances, I immediately

ately

ately made every thing ready for my Departure.

The Commanders of this People acquainted me, that they had twelve Villages peopled by 20000 Warriours; that their number was much greater before the War, which they wag'd at one time with the *Nadoneſſis*, the *Panimoha*, and the *Eſſanapes* The People are very civil, and ſo far from a wild Savage temper, that they have an Air of Humanity and Sweetneſs. Their Hutts are long, and round at the top, not unlike thoſe of our Savages; but they are made of Reeds and Bulruſhes, interlac'd and cemented with a ſort of fat Earth. Both the Men and the Women go naked all over, excepting their Privities. The Women are not ſo handſom, as thoſe who live upon the Lakes of *Canada*. There ſeems to be ſomething of Government and Subordination among this People; and they have their Houſes fortified with the branches of Trees, and Faſcines ſtrengthen'd with fat Earth.

The 21*ſt* we imbarqu'd at the break of day, and landed that Night in an Iſland cover'd with Stones and Gravel, having paſs'd by another at which I would not put in, becauſe I would not ſlight the opportunity of the Wind, which then ſtood very fair. Next day the Wind ſtanding equally fair, we ſet out and continued our courſe all that Day, and the following Night; for the ſix *Eſſanapes* inform'd us, that the River was clean, and free from Rocks and Beds of Sand. The 23 we landed early in the Morning on the right ſide of the River, in order to careen one of our Boats that ſprung a Leak. While that was a doing, we dreſt ſome Veniſon that had been preſented me by the Commander of the laſt Village of the *Eokoros*; and the adjacent Country being repleniſh'd with Woods, the Savages of our Company went a ſhooting in the Foreſts; but they ſaw nothing but ſmall Fowls, that they did not think fit to ſhoot at. As ſoon as we reimbarqu'd, the Wind fell all of a ſudden, and ſo

we were forc'd to ply the Oars; but moſt of the Crew having ſlept but little the Night before, they row'd but very faintly, which oblig'd me to put in at a great Iſland two Leagues higher; the ſix *Eſſanapes* Slaves having inform'd me, that this Iſland afforded great plenty of Hares, which I found to be true. Theſe Animals had a lucky Inſtinct in taking ſhelter in this Iſland, for there the Woods are ſo thick, that we were forc'd to ſet fire to ſeveral places, before we could diſlodge 'em.

Having made an end of our Game, my Soldiers fed heartily, and thereupon fell ſo ſound aſleep, that I could ſcarce get 'em wak'd upon a falſe Alarm, occaſion'd by a Herd of Wolves that made a noiſe among the Thickets upon the Continent. We reimbarqued next day at ten a Clock in the Morning, and did not run above twelve Leagues in two days, by reaſon that the Savages of our Company would needs walk along the River ſide with their Guns, to ſhoot Geeſe and Ducks; in which they had very good Succeſs. After that we incampt juſt by the Mouth of a little River on the right Hand, and the *Eſſanapes* Slaves gave me notice, that the firſt of their Villages was not above ſixteen or eighteen Leagues off. Upon this Information, I ſent, by the advice of the Savages of our Company, two of the Slaves to give notice of our arrival. The *26th* we row'd briskly, in hopes to reach the firſt Village that day; but being retarded by the huge quantities of floating Wood, that we met in ſeveral places, we were forc'd to continue all Night in our Canows. The *27th* about ten or eleven a Clock we approach'd to the Village, and after putting up the great *Calumet* of Peace upon the Prow of our Canows, lay upon our Oars.

Upon our firſt appearance, three or four hundred *Eſſanapes* came running to the ſhoar, and, after dancing juſt over againſt us, invited us aſhoar. As ſoon

as

as we came near the ſhoar, they began to jump into our Canows; but I gave 'em to know by the four *Eſſanapes* Slaves, that I deſir'd they ſhould retire, which they did immediately. Then I landed, being accompany'd with the Savages of our Company, namely, the *Outagamis*, and the *Outaouas*, and with twenty Soldiers. At the ſame time I gave orders to my Sergeants, to land and poſt Centries. As we ſtood upon the ſhoar, all the *Eſſanapes* proſtrated themſelves three or four times before us, with their Hands upon their Foreheads; after which we were convoy'd to the Village with ſuch Acclamations of Joy, as perfectly ſtun'd us. Upon our arrival at the Gate, our Conductors ſtop'd us, till the Governour, a Man of fifty years of Age, march'd out with five or ſix hundred Men arm'd with Bows and Arrows. The *Outagamis* of my Company perceiving this, charg'd 'em with Inſolence in receiving Strangers with their Arms about 'em, and call'd out in the *Eokoros* Language, that they ought to lay down their Arms. But the *Eſſanapes* Slaves that I had ſent in the day before, came up to me, and gave me to underſtand, that 'twas their cuſtom to ſtand to their Arms on ſuch occaſions, and that there was no danger in the caſe. However, the obſtinate *Outagamis* oblig'd us to retire immediately to our Canows: Upon which the Leading Officer, and the whole Battalion, flung their Bows and Arrows aſide all on a ſudden. Then I return'd, and our whole Company enter'd the Village with their Fuſees in their Hands, which the Savages admir'd mightily. The Leader of the Savages conducted us to a great Hutt, which look'd as if no body had liv'd in it before. When I and my twenty Soldiers had enter'd the place, they ſtop'd the *Outagamis*, affirming, that they did not deſerve the priviledge of entring within the Cottage of Peace, ſince they had endeavour'd to create a difference, and occaſi-

on a War between us and the *Eſſanapes*. In the mean time I order'd my Men to open the Door, and to call out to the *Outagamis*, that they ſhould offer no manner of Injury: But the *Outagamis* in ſtead of coming in, preſs'd me to return with all expedition to the Canows, which accordingly I did, without loſs of time, and carry'd with me the four *Eſſanapes* Slaves, in order to leave 'em at the firſt Village we came to. We had no ſooner imbarqued, than the two other Slaves came to acquaint me that the Governor would ſtop me in his River; but the *Outagamis* made anſwer, that he could not do that without throwing a Mountain into it. In fine, we did not ſtand to diſpute the matter; and tho' 'twas then late, we row'd ſtraight to the next Village, which lay about three Leagues off. During the time of this paſſage, I us'd the precaution of taking from my ſix Slaves an exact information of the Conſtitution of their Country, and particularly of the principal Village. They having aſſur'd me, that the Capital Canton was ſeated upon a ſort of a Lake, I took up a Reſolution of not ſtopping at the other Villages, where I ſhould only loſe time, and laviſh my Tobacco, and ſteering directly to the *Metropolitan*, in order to complain to their Generaliſſimo.

We arriv'd at the Capital Canton on the 3*d* of *November*, and there met with a very honourable Reception. The *Outagamis* of our Company complain'd of the affront they had receiv'd; but the Head General being already inform'd of the matter, made anſwer, that they ought to have carry'd off the Governour or Leading Officer, and brought him along with them. In paſſing from the firſt Village to this we run fifty Leagues, and were follow'd by a Proceſſion of People, that were much more ſociable than the Governour that offer'd us that Affront. After our Men had fitted up our Hutts at

the

the diſtance of a Cannon ſhot from the Village; we went in a joynt body with the *Outagamis* and the *Outaouas*, to the *Cacick* of that Nation; and in the mean time the *Eſſanapes* Slaves were brought before him by ten of my Soldiers. I was actually in the preſence of this petty King, when theſe Slaves ſpent half an hour in proſtrating themſelves ſeveral times before him. I made him a Preſent of Tobacco, Knives, Needles, Ciſſars, two Firelocks with Flints, ſome Hooks, and a very pretty Cutlas. He was better ſatisfied with theſe trifling things, which he had never ſeen before, than I could have been with a plentiful Fortune. He teſtified his Acknowledgment of the Gift, by a Counter-preſent that was more ſolid, though not much more valuable, as conſiſting of Peaſe, Beans, Harts, Roe-bucks, Geeſe and Ducks, of which he ſent great plenty to our Camp: And indeed, we were extreamly well ſatisfied with ſuch a ſeaſonable Preſent. He gave me to know, That, ſince I deſign'd to viſit the *Gnacſitares*, he would give me a Convoy of two or three hundred Men: That the *Gnacſitares* were a very honeſt ſort of People; and that both they and his People were link'd by a common intereſt in guarding off the *Mozeemlek*, which were a turbulent and warlike Nation. He added, that the Nation laſt mention'd were very numerous; that they never took the Field without twenty thouſand Men at leaſt: That to repreſs the Incurſions and Inſults of that dangerous Enemy, the *Gnacſitares* and his Nation had maintain'd a Confederacy for ſix and twenty years; and that his Allies (the *Gnacſitares*) were forc'd to take up their Habitation in Iſlands, where the Enemy cannot reach 'em. I was glad to accept of his Convoy, and return'd him many thanks. I ask'd four Pirogues of him, which he granted very frankly, allowing me to pick and chooſe that number out of fifty. Having thus concerted my Meaſures, I

was resolv'd to lose no time; and with that view order'd my Carpenters to plane the Pirogues; by which they were thinner and lighter by one half. The poor innocent People of this Country, could not conceive how we work'd with an Axe; every stroke we gave they cry'd out, as if they had seen some new Prodigy; nay, the firing of Pistols could not divert 'em from that Amazement, though they were equally strangers both to the Pistol and the Axe. As soon as my Pirogues were got ready, I left my Canows with the Governour or Prince, and beg'd of him that they might remain untouch'd by any body; in which point he was very faithful to me.

I cannot but acquaint you in this place, that the higher I went up the River, I met with more discretion from the Savages. But in the mean time I must not take leave of the last Village, without giving some account of it. 'Tis bigger than all the rest, and is the Residence of the Great Commander or Generalissimo, whose Apartment is built by it self towards the side of the Lake, and surrounded with fifty other Apartments, in which all his Relations are lodg'd. When he walks, his way is strow'd with the leaves of Trees: But commonly he is carry'd by six Slaves. His Royal Robes are of the same Magnificence with those of the Commander of the *Okoros*: For he is naked all over, excepting his lower parts, which are cover'd with a large Scarf made of the barks of Trees. The large extent of this Village might justly intitle it to the name of a City. The Houses are built almost like Ovens, but they are large and high; and most of 'em are of Reeds cemented with fat Earth. The day before I left this place, as I was walking about, I saw thirty or forty Women running at full speed; and being surpris'd with the spectacle, spoke to the *Outagamis* to order my four Slaves to see what the matter was; for these Slaves were my only Interpreters in this

this unknown Country. Accordingly they brought me word, that 'twas ſome new married Women, who were running to receive the Soul of an old Fellow that lay a dying. From thence I concluded, that the People were *Pythagoreans*; and upon that Apprehenſion, ask'd 'em how they came to eat Animals, into which their Souls might be transfus'd: But they made anſwer, that the Tranſmigration of Souls is always confin'd to the reſpective Species, ſo that the Soul of a Man cannot enter into a Fowl, as that of a Fowl cannot be lodg'd in a quadruped, and ſo on. The *Okoros*, of both Sexes, are fully as handſom and as clever, as this People.

December the 4*th*, I took leave of this Village, having ten Soldiers on board of my Pirogue, beſides the ten *Oumamis*, the four *Outaouas*, and the four *Eſſanapes* Slaves, that I have mention'd ſo often. Here ended the Credit and Authority of the *Calumet* of Peace, for the *Gnacſitares* are not acquainted with that Symbol of Concord. The firſt day we had enough to do to run ſix or ſeven Leagues, by reaſon of the Bulruſhes with which the Lake is incumber'd. The two following days we ſail'd twenty Leagues. The 4*th* day a Weſt-North-Weſt wind ſurpris'd us with ſuch a boiſterous violence, that we were forc'd to put aſhoar, and lay two days upon a ſandy Ground, where we were in danger of ſtarving for Hunger and Cold; for the Country was ſo barren, that we could not find a chip of Wood wherewith to warm our ſelves, or to dreſs our Victuals; and as far as our Eye could reach, there was nothing to be ſeen but Fens cover'd with Reeds and Clay, and naked Fields. Having indur'd this Hardſhip we ſet out again, and row'd to a little Iſland, upon which we incamp'd, but found nothing there but green Fields; however, to make ſome amends we fiſh'd up great numbers of little Trouts, upon which we fed very heartily. At laſt, after

ſailing

ſailing ſix days more, we arriv'd at the Point or Lands-end of that Iſland which you ſee mark'd in my Map with a Flower-de-luce. 'Twas then the 19th day of *December*, and we had not yet felt all the rigorous Hardſhips of the Cold. As ſoon as I had landed and fitted up my Tents or Hutts, I detach'd my *Eſſanapes* Slaves to the firſt of the three Villages that lay before us; for I had avoided ſtopping at ſome Villages in an Iſland upon which we coaſted in the Night-time. The Slaves return'd in a great Alarm, occaſion'd by the unfavourable Anſwer they receiv'd from the *Gnacſitares*, who took us for *Spaniards*, and were angry with them for conducting us to their Country. I ſhall not be minute in every Particular that happen'd, for fear of tyring your Patience. 'Tis ſufficient to acquaint you that upon the Report of my Slaves I immediately embark'd, and poſted my ſelf in another Iſland that lay in the middle between the great Iſland and the Continent; but I did not ſuffer the *Eſſanapes* to be in my Camp. In the mean time the *Gnacſitares* ſent expeditious Couriers to the People that live eighty Leagues to the Southward of them, to deſire they would ſend ſome of their number to examine us; for that People were ſuppos'd to be well acquainted with the *Spaniards* of *New Mexico*. The length of the Journey did not diſcourage 'em, for they came as chearfully as if it had been upon a National Concern: and after taking a view of our Cloaths, our Swords, our Fuſees, our Air, Complexion, and manner of Speech, were forc'd to own that we were not true *Spaniards*? Theſe Conſiderations, join'd to the Account I gave 'em of the Reaſons upon which I undertook the Voyage, of the War we were ingag'd in againſt *Spain*, and of the Country to the Eaſtward that we poſſeſs'd; theſe, I ſay, had ſo much influence, as to undeceive 'em. Then they invited me to encamp in their Iſland, and brought me a ſort of

Grain

Grain not unlike our Lentils, that grows plentifully in that Country. I thank'd 'em for their Invitation, and told 'em that I would not be oblig'd to diſtruſt them, nor give them any occaſion to diſtruſt me. However, I croſs'd with my Savages and ten Soldiers well arm'd; and after breaking the Ice in certain places (for it had freez'd hard for ten or twelve days) I landed within two Leagues of one of their Villages, to which I walk'd up by Land. 'Tis needleſs to mention the Particulars of the Ceremony with which I was receiv'd, it being the ſame with what I deſcrib'd upon other occaſions; I ſhall only take occaſion to acquaint you, that my Preſents made a wonderful Impreſſion upon the Minds of theſe People, whom I ſhall call a raſcally Rabble, tho' at the ſame time they are the politeſt Nation I have yet ſeen in this Country. Their Governour bears the Figure of a King more than any of the other Commanders of the Savages. He has an abſolute Dominion over all the Villages which are deſcrib'd in my Map. In this and the other Iſlands I ſaw large Parks, or Incloſures, ſtock'd with wild Beeves for the uſe of the People. I had an Interview for two hours together with the Governour, or the *Cacick*; and almoſt our whole Conference related to the *Spaniards* of *New Mexico*, who, as he aſſured me, were not diſtant from his Country above eighty *Tazous*, each of which is three Leagues. I muſt own indeed, I was as curious upon this Head as he was; and I wanted an Account of the *Spaniards* from him, as much as he did from me: In fine, we reciprocally inform'd one another of a great many Particulars relating to that Head. He requeſted me to accept of a great Houſe that was prepar'd for me; and his firſt piece of Civility conſiſted in calling in a great many Girls, and preſſing me and my Retinue to ſerve our ſelves. Had this Temptation been thrown in our way at a more ſeaſonable time, it had prov'd irreſiſtible; but 'twas not an agreeable Meſs

for

for Paſſengers that were infeebled by Labour and Want. *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.* After he made us ſuch a civil Proffer, the Savages, upon my inſtance, repreſented to him, that my Detachment expected me at a certain hour, and that if I ſtay'd longer, they would be in pain for me. This Adventure happen'd on the 7th of *January.*

Two days after, the *Cacick* came to ſee me, and brought with him four hundred of his own Subjects, and four *Mozeemlek* Savages, whom I took for *Spaniards.* My Miſtake was occaſion'd by the great difference between theſe two *American* Nations; for, the *Mozeemlek* Savages were cloath'd, they had a thick buſhy Beard, and their Hair hung down under their Ears; their Complexion was ſwarthy, their Addreſs was civil and ſubmiſſive, their Meen grave, and their Carriage engaging. Upon theſe Conſiderations I could not imagine that they were Savages, tho' after all I found my ſelf miſtaken. Theſe four Slaves gave me a Deſcription of their Country, which the *Gnacſitares* repreſented by way of a Map upon a Deer's Skin; as you ſee it drawn in this Map. Their Villages ſtand upon a River that ſprings out of a ridge of Mountains, from which the Long River likewiſe derives its Source, there being a great many Brooks there which by a joint Confluence form the River. When the *Gnacſitares* have a mind to hunt wild Beeves, they ſet out in Pirogues, which they make uſe of till they come to the Croſs mark'd thus (+) in the Map, at the Confluence of two little Rivers. The Hunting of the wild Bulls, with which all the Valleys are cover'd in Summer, is ſometimes the occaſion of a cruel War: For the other Croſs (+) which you ſee in the Map is one of the Boundaries or Limits of *Mozeemlek*; and if either of theſe two Nations advances but a little beyond their Limits, it gives Riſe to a bloody Engagement. The Mountains I ſpoke of but now, are ſix Leagues broad, and ſo high

that

that one muſt caſt an infinity of Windings and Turnings before he can croſs 'em. Bears and wild Beaſts are their only Inhabitants.

The *Mozeemleck* Nation is numerous and puiſſant. The four Slaves of that Country inform'd me, that at the diſtance of 150 Leagues from the Place where I then was, their principal River empties it ſelf into a Salt Lake of three hundred Leagues in Circumference, the mouth of which is about two Leagues broad: That the lower part of that River is adorn'd with ſix noble Cities, ſurrounded with Stone cemented with fat Earth: That the Houſes of theſe Cities have no Roofs, but are open above like a Platform, as you ſee 'em drawn in the Map: That beſides the abovemention'd Cities, there were above an hundred Towns, great and ſmall, round that ſort of Sea, upon which they navigate with ſuch Boats as you ſee drawn in the Map: That the People of that Country made Stuffs, Copper Axes, and ſeveral other Manufactures, which the *Outagamis* and my other Interpreters could not give me to underſtand, as being altogether unacquainted with ſuch things: That their Government was Deſpotick, and lodg'd in the hands of one great Head, to whom the reſt paid a trembling Submiſſion: That the People upon that Lake call themſelves *Tabuglauk*, and are as numerous as the Leaves of Trees, (ſuch is the Expreſſion that the Savages uſe for an Hyperbole:) That the *Mozeemleck* People ſupply the Cities or Towns of the *Tabuglauk* with great numbers of little Calves, which they take upon the abovemention'd Mountains: and, That the *Tabuglauk* make uſe of theſe Calves for ſeveral ends; for, they not only eat their Fleſh, but bring 'em up to Labour, and make Cloaths, Boots, *&c.* of their Skins. They added, That 'twas their Misfortune to be took Priſoners by the *Gnacſitares* in the War which had laſted for eighteen Years; but, that they hoped a Peace would be ſpeedily concluded,

upon

upon which the Priſoners would be exchang'd, purſuant to the uſual Cuſtom. They glory'd in the poſſeſſion of a greater meaſure of Reaſon than the *Gnacſitares* could pretend to, to whom they allow no more than the Figure of a Man; for they look upon 'em as Beaſts otherwiſe. To my mind, their Notion upon this Head is not ſo very extravagant; for I obſerv'd ſo much Honour and Politeneſs in the Converſation of theſe four Slaves, that I thought I had to do with *Europeans*: But, after all, I muſt confeſs, that the *Gnacſitares* are the moſt tractable Nation I met with among all the Savages. One of the four *Mozeemlek* Slaves had a reddiſh ſort of a Copper Medal hanging upon his Neck, the Figure of which is repreſented in the Map. I had it melted by Mr. *de Ponti*'s Gun-ſmith, who underſtood ſomething of Mettals; but it became thereupon heavier, and deeper colour'd, and withal ſomewhat tractable. I deſir'd the Slaves to give me a circumſtantial Account of theſe Medals; and accordingly they gave me to underſtand, that they are made by the *Tabuglauk*, who are excellent Artizans, and put a great value upon ſuch Medals. I could pump nothing farther out of 'em, with relation to the Country, Commerce and Cuſtoms of that remote Nation. All they could ſay was, that the great River of that Nation runs all along Weſtward, and that the ſalt Lake into which it falls is three hundred Leagues in Circumference, and thirty in breadth, its Mouth ſtretching a great way to the Southward. I would fain have ſatisfied my Curioſity in being an eye-witneſs of the Manners and Cuſtoms of the *Tabuglauk*; but that being impracticable, I was forc'd to be inſtructed at ſecond hand by theſe *Mozeemlek* Slaves; who aſſur'd me, upon the Faith of a Savage, that the *Tabuglauk* wear their Beards two Fingers breadth long; that their Garments reach down to their Knees; that they cover their Heads with a ſharp-pointed Cap; that they always

always wear a long Stick or Cane in their hands, which is tipp'd, not unlike what we uſe in *Europe*; that they wear a ſort of Boots upon their Legs which reach up to the Knee; that their Women never ſhew themſelves which perhaps proceeds from the ſame Principle that prevails in *Italy* and *Spain*; and, in fine, that this People are always at War with the puiſſant Nations that are ſeated in the Neighbourhood of the Lake; but withal, that they never diſquiet the ſtrowling Nations that fall in their way, by reaſon of their Weakneſs: An admirable Leſſon for ſome Princes in the World, who are ſo much intent upon the making uſe of the ſtrongeſt hand.

This was all I could gather upon that Subject. My Curioſity prompted me to deſire a more particular Account; but unluckily I wanted a good Interpreter: and having to do with ſeveral Perſons that did not well underſtand themſelves, I could make nothing of their incoherent Fuſtian. I preſented the poor miſerable Slaves with ſomething in proportion to the Cuſtom of that Country, and endeavour'd to perſwade 'em to go with me to *Canada*, by making 'em ſuch Offers as in their eſteem would appear like Mountains of Gold: but the love they had for their Country ſtifled all Perſwaſion; ſo true it is, that Nature reduc'd to its juſt Limits cares but little for Riches.

In the mean time it began to thaw, and the Wind chop'd about to the South-weſt; upon which I gave notice to the great *Cacique* of the *Gnacſitares*, that I had a mind to return to *Canada*. Upon that occaſion I repeated my Preſents; in compenſation of which, my Pirogues were ſtow'd with Beef as full as they could hold. This done, I embark'd, and croſs'd over from the little Iſland to the Continent, where I fix'd a great long Pole, with the Arms of *France* done upon a Plate of Lead. I ſet out the 26th of *January*, and arriv'd ſafe on the 5th of *February* in the Country of

of the *Eſſanapes*. We had much more pleaſure in ſailing down the River, than we had in going up; for we had the agreeable diverſion of ſeeing ſeveral Huntſmen ſhooting the Water-Fowl, that are plentiful upon that River. You muſt know, that the Stream of the Long River is all along very ſlack and eaſie, abating for about three Leagues between the fourteenth and fifteenth Village; for there indeed its Current may be call'd rapid. The Channel is ſo ſtraight, that it ſcarce winds at all from the Head to the Lake. 'Tis true 'tis not very pleaſant; for moſt of its Banks have a diſmal Proſpect, and the Water it ſelf has an ugly Taſte: but then its Uſefulneſs attones for ſuch Inconveniencies; for, 'tis navigable with the greateſt eaſe, and will bear Barques of fifty Tun, till you come to that place which is mark'd with a Flower-de-luce in the Map, and where I put up the Poſt that my Soldiers chriſten'd *la Hontau's Limit*. *March* 2. I arriv'd in the *Miſſiſipi*, which was then much deeper and more rapid than before, by reaſon of the Rains and Land-floods. To ſave the Labour of Rowing, we then left our Boats to the Current, and arriv'd on the 10th in the Iſland of *Rencontres*, which took its Name from the Defeat of 400 *Iroqueſe*, accompliſh'd there by 300 *Nadoueſſis*. The Story of the Encounter is briefly this: A Party of 400 *Iroqueſe* having a mind to ſurpriſe a certain People in the Neighbourhood of the *Otentas* (of whom more anon) march'd to the Country of the *Illineſe*, where they built Canows, and were furniſh'd with Proviſions. After that they embark'd upon the River *Miſſiſipi*, and were diſcover'd by another little Fleet that was ſailing down the other ſide of the ſame River. The *Iroqueſe* croſs'd over immediately to that Iſland, which is ſince call'd *Aux Rencontres*. The *Nadoueſſis*, *i. e.* the other little Fleet, being ſuſpicious of ſome ill Deſign, without knowing what People they were, (for they had no knowledge of the

Iroqueſe

Iroqueſe but by Hear-ſay; upon this ſuſpicion, I ſay, they tugg'd hard to come up with 'em. The two Armies poſted themſelves upon the point of the Iſland, where the two Croſſes are put down in the Map; and as ſoon as the *Nadoueſſis* came in ſight, the *Iroqueſe* cry'd out in the *Illineſe* Language, *Who are ye?* To which the *Nadoueſſis* anſwer'd, *Some body:* And putting the like Queſtion to the *Iroqueſe*, receiv'd the ſame Anſwer. Then the *Iroqueſe* put this Queſtion to 'em, *Where are you a going?* To hunt Beeves, reply'd the *Nadoueſſis*. *But pray*, ſays the *Nadoueſſis*, *what's your buſineſs? To hunt Men*, reply'd the *Iroqueſe*. *'Tis well*, ſays the *Nardoueſſis*, *we are men, and ſo you need go no farther*. Upon this Challenge the two Parties diſembark'd, and the Leader of the *Nadoueſſis* cut his Canows to pieces; and after repreſenting to his Warriours that they behov'd either to Conquer or Die, march'd up to the *Iroqueſe*; who receiv'd 'em at firſt Onſet with a Cloud of Arrows: But the *Nadoueſſis* having ſtood their firſt Diſcharge, which kill'd 'em eighty Men, fell in upon 'em with their Clubs in their hands, before the others could charge again; and ſo routed 'em entirely. This Engagement laſted for two hours, and was ſo hot, that two hundred and ſixty *Iroqueſe* fell upon the ſpot, and the reſt were all taken Priſoners. Some of the *Iroqueſe* indeed attempted to make their Eſcape after the Action was over; but the victorious General ſent ten or twelve of his Men to purſue 'em in one of the Canows that he had taken: and accordingly they were all overtaken and drown'd. The *Nadoueſſis* having obtain'd this Victory, cut off the Noſes and Ears of two of the cliveреſt Priſoners; and ſupplying 'em with Fuſees, Powder, and Ball, gave 'em the liberty of returning to their own Country, in order to give their Country-men to underſtand, that they ought not to employ Women to hunt after Men any longer.

The 12th we arriv'd at the Village of the *Otentas*, where we took in a plentiful Proviſion of *Turkey* Corn, of which theſe People have great ſtore. They inform'd us, that their River was pretty rapid, and took its Riſe from the neighbouring Mountains; and that the upper part of it was adorn'd with ſeveral Villages inhabited by the People call'd *Panimaha*, *Paneaſſa*, and *Panetonka*. But conſidering that I was ſtraitned for time, and that I ſaw no probability of learning what I wanted to know with reference to the *Spaniards*, I took leave of 'em the next day, which was the 13th, and in four days time, by the help of the Current and our Oars, made the River of the *Miſſouris*. This done, we run up againſt the Stream of that River, which was at leaſt as rapid as the *Miſſiſipi* was at that time; and arriv'd on the 18th at the firſt Village of the *Miſſouris*, where I only ſtop'd to make the People ſome Preſents that procur'd me a hundred Turkeys, with which that People are wonderfully well ſtock'd. After that, we row'd hard againſt the Stream, and landed next night near the ſecond Village. As ſoon as I arriv'd, I detach'd a Sergeant with ten Soldiers to convoy the *Outagamis* to the Village, while the reſt of my Crew were buſied in fitting up our Hutts and unloading our Canows. It happen'd unluckily that neither the Soldiers nor the *Outagamis* could make the Savages underſtand 'em; and the latter were juſt ready to fall upon 'em, when an old Fellow cry'd out, that the Strangers were not without more company, for that he had diſcover'd our Huts and Canows. Upon this, the Soldiers and the *Outagamis* retir'd in a great Conſternation, and adviſ'd me to keep a ſtrong Guard all night. About two a clock in the Morning two Men approach'd to our little Camp, and call'd in *Illineſe*, that they wanted an Interview; upon which the *Outagamis*, being extreamly well ſatisfied that there was ſome body among 'em who could underſtand what they ſaid, reply'd

ply'd in *Illineſe*, that they ſhould be very welcome as ſoon as the Sun appear'd in the Horizon. Nevertheleſs, the *Outagamis* reſented the former Affront ſo much, that they importun'd me all night long to ſet fire to the Village, and put all the ſcoundrel Inhabitants to the Sword. I made anſwer to 'em, that 'twas our buſineſs to be wiſer than they, and to bend our Thoughts, not upon a fruitleſs Revenge, but upon the Diſcovery that we were then in queſt of. At the break of Day the two Adventurers of the Night came up to us, and after putting Interrogatories to us for the ſpace of two hours, invited us to come up to their Village. The *Outagamis* reply'd, that the Head or Governour of their Nation ought to have ſaluted us ſooner: and this oblig'd 'em to go back to give him notice. After that we ſaw no body for three hours: but at laſt, when our Impatience was juſt beginning to boil, we perceiv'd the Governour, who accoſted us in a trembling Poſture. He was accompany'd with ſome of his own Men, who were loaded with broil'd or dry'd Meat, Sacks of *Turkey* or *Indian* Corn, dry'd Raiſins, and ſome ſpeckled or particolour'd Buck-skins. In conſideration of this Preſent, I made 'em another of leſs conſequence. Then I brought on a Conference between the *Outagamis* of my Company and the two Night Meſſengers, in order to make ſome diſcovery of the Nature of the Country; but they ſtill ſtop'd our Mouths with this Anſwer, that they knew nothing of the Matter, but that the other Nations that liv'd higher up were able to inform us. Had I been of the ſame mind with the *Outagamis*, we had done noble Exploits in this Place: but I conſider'd that 'twas my buſineſs to purchaſe the Knowledge of ſeveral things, which I could not obtain by burning the Village. To be ſhort, we re-embark'd that ſame day, about two a clock in the Afternoon, and row'd about four Leagues up the River, where we made the River of

the *Osages*, and encamp'd by its Mouth. That Night we had ſeveral falſe Alarms from the wild Beeves, upon which we made ſufficient Repriſals afterwards; for the next day we kill'd many of 'em notwithſtanding that it rain'd ſo heavily that we could ſcarce ſtir out of our Hutts. Towards the Evening, when the Rain was over, and while we were tranſporting two or three of theſe Beeves to our little Camp, we ſpy'd an Army of the Savages upon a full March towards us. Upon that, my Men began to intrench themſelves, and to unload their Pieces with Worms, in order to charge 'em afreſh; but one of the Pieces happening to go off, the whole Body of the Enemy diſappear'd, ſome ſtraggling one way, and ſome another: for theſe People were upon the ſame foot with the Nations that live upon the Long River, foraſmuch as neither of them had ever ſeen or handled Fire-Arms. However, this Adventure mov'd the *Outagamis* ſo much, that to ſatisfie them, I was oblig'd to re-embark that very night, and return the ſame way that I came. Towards Midnight we came before a Village, and kept a profound Silence till Day-break, at which time we row'd up to their Fort; and upon our entring there, and diſcharging our Pieces in the Air, the Women, Children, and ſuperannuated Men, were put into ſuch a Conſternation, that they run from place to place calling out for Mercy. You muſt know, all their Warriours were abroad, and 'twas a Body of them that offer'd to attack us the day before. The *Outagamis* perceiving the Conſternation of the Women and Children, call'd out, that they behov'd to depart the Village, and that the Women ſhould have time to take up their Children. Upon that the whole Crew turn'd out, and we ſet fire to the Village on all ſides. This done, we purſu'd our Courſe down that rapid River, and enter'd the River *Miſſiſipi* on the 25th, early in the Morning: the 26th, about three a clock in the

After-

Afternoon, we descry'd three or four hundred Savages employ'd in the Hunting of Beeves, which swarmed in all the Meads to the Westward. As soon as the Hunters spy'd us, they made a sign that we should make towards 'em. Being ignorant who, or how numerous they were, we made a halt at first; but at last we put in about a Musket-shot above 'em, calling out to 'em that they should not approach to us in a Body. Upon that, four of their number came up to us with a smiling Countenance, and gave us to know, in the *Ilinese* Language, that they were *Akansas*. We could not but credit their Report, for they had Knives and Sciffars hanging upon their Necks, and little Axes about 'em, which the *Ilinese* present 'em with when they meet. In fine, being assur'd that they were of that Nation, which Mr. *de la Salle* and several other *French-men* were intimately acquainted with, we landed at the same place; and they entertain'd us first with Dancing and Singing, and then with all sorts of Meat. The next day they shew'd us a Crocodile that they had knock'd in the head two days before, by a Stratagem that you'll find describ'd in another place: After that they gave us the diversion of a Hunting Match; for 'tis customary with them, when they mean to divert themselves, to catch the Beeves by the different Methods laid down in this Cut. I put some Questions to 'em relating to the *Spaniards*, but they could not resolve 'em. All that I learn'd from 'em was, that the *Missouris* and the *Osages* are numerous and mischievous Nations, equally void both of Courage and Honesty; that their Countries were water'd with very great Rivers; and, in a word, were too good for them.

After we had spent two days with them, we pursued our Voyage to the River *Ouabach*, taking care to watch the Crocodiles very narrowly, of which they had told us incredible Stories. The next day we enter'd the Mouth of that River, and sounded it,

to try the truth of what the Savages reported of its depth. In effect, we found there three Fathom and a half Water; but the Savages of our Company alledg'd, that 'twas more ſwell'd than uſually. They all agreed, that 'twas Navigable an hundred Leagues up, and I wiſh'd heartily, that my time had allow'd me to run up to its Source; but that being unſeaſonable, I ſail'd up againſt the Stream, till we came to the River of the *Illineſe*, which we made on the *9th* of *April* with ſome difficulty, for the Wind was againſt us the firſt two days, and the Currents was very rapid.

All I can ſay of the River *Miſſiſipi*, now that I am to take leave of it, is, that its narroweſt part is half a League over, and the ſhalloweſt is a Fathom and a half deep; and that according to the information of the Savages, its ſtream is pretty gentle for ſeven or eight Months of the year. As for Shelves or Banks of Sand, I met with none in it. 'Tis full of Iſles which look like Groves, by reaſon of the great plenty of Trees, and in the verdant ſeaſon of the year afford a very agreeable proſpect. Its Banks are Woods, Meadows and Hills. I cannot be poſitive, whether it winds much in other places; but as far as I could ſee, its courſe is very different from that of our Rivers in *France*; for I muſt tell you by the way, that all the Rivers of *America* run pretty ſtraight.

The River of the *Illineſe* is intitled to Riches, by vertue of the benign Climate, and of the great quantities of Deer, Roe-Bucks, and Turkeys that feed upon its brinks: Not to mention ſeveral other Beaſts and Fowls, a deſcription of which would require an intire Volume. If you ſaw but my Journal, you would be ſick of the tedious particulars of our daily Adventures both in Hunting and Fiſhing divers ſpecies of Animals, and in Rencounters with the Savages. In ſhort, the laſt thing I ſhall mention of this River,

River, is, that the Banks are repleniſh'd with an infinity of Fruit-Trees, which we ſaw in a diſmal condition, as being ſtrip'd of their verdure; and that among theſe Fruit-Trees, there are many Vines, which bear moſt beautiful Cluſters of very large Grapes. I ate ſome of theſe Grapes dry'd in the Sun, which had a moſt delicious Taſte. The Beavers are as unfrequent in this, as in the long River, where I ſaw nothing but Otters, of which the People make Furs for the Winter.

I ſet out from the *Illineſe* River on the 10*th* of *April*, and by the help of a Weſt South-Weſt Wind, arriv'd in ſix days at the Fort of *Crevecoeur*, where I met with Mr. *de Tonti*, who receiv'd me with all imaginable Civility, and is juſtly reſpected and honour'd by the *Iroqueſe*. I ſtay'd three days in this Fort, where there were thirty *Coureurs de Bois* that traded with the *Illineſe*. The 20*th* I arriv'd at the Village of the *Illineſe*; and to leſſen the drudgery of a great Land-carriage of twelve great Leagues, ingag'd four hundred Men to tranſport our Baggage, which they did in the ſpace of four days, being incourag'd by a Bribe of a great Roll of *Braſil* Tobacco, an hundred pound weight of Powder, two hundred weight of Ball, and ſome Arms, which I gave to the moſt conſiderable Men of their number. The 24*th* I arriv'd at *Chekakou*, where my *Outagamis* took leave of me in order to return to their own Country, being very well ſatisfied with a Preſent I made 'em of ſome Fuſees, and ſome Piſtols. The 25*th* I reimbarqued, and by rowing hard in a Calm, made the River of the *Oumamis* on the 28*th* There I met four hundred Warriours, upon the very ſame place where Mr. *de la Salle* had formerly built a Fort. Theſe Warriours were then imploy'd in burning three *Iroqueſe*, who, as they ſaid, deſerv'd the Puniſhment; and invited us to ſhare in the pleaſure of the Show; for the Savages take it very ill if one

refuſes the diverſion of ſuch real Tragedies. The Tragical ſpectacle made me ſhrink, for the poor wretches were put to inconceiveable Torture; and upon that I reſolv'd to reimbarque with all expedition; alledging for an Apology, that my Men had great ſtore of Brandy with 'em, and would certainly make themſelves drunk, in ſolemniſing their Victory, upon which they would be apt to commit diſorders, that I could not poſſibly prevent. Accordingly I went immediately on board, and after coaſting along the Lake, croſs'd the Bay *de l'Ours*, and landed at *Miſſilimakinac* the 22*d*.

I am inform'd by the Sieur *de S. Pierre de Repantigni*, who travel'd from *Quebec* hither upon the Ice, that Mr. *de Denonville* has took up a reſolution of making a Peace with the *Iroqueſe*, in which he means to comprehend the other Nations that are his Allies; and with that view had given notice to his Allies, that they ſhould not infeſt the *Iroqueſe*. He acquaints me further, that Mr. *de Denonville* has ſent orders to the Governour of this place, to perſwade the *Rat*, (one of the Commanders of the *Hurons*) to go down to the Colony, with a deſign, to have him hang'd; and that the Savage General being aware of the deſign, has made a publick Declaration, that he will go thither on purpoſe to defie him. Accordingly he deſigns to ſet out to Morrow with a great body of *Outaouas*, and ſome *Coureurs de Bois*, under the command of Mr. *Dulhut*. As for the Soldiers of my Detachment, I have diſpers'd 'em in ſeveral Canows among the Savages, and the *Coureurs de Bois*; but having ſome buſineſs to adjuſt in this place, I am oblig'd to tarry my ſelf ſeven or eight days longer

This, Sir, is the true account of my little Voyage. I have related nothing but the Eſſential Circumſtances; chooſing to overlook the reſt, which are ſo trifling, as to be unworthy of your Curioſi-

ty.

ty. As for the *Illineſe* Lake, 'tis three hundred Leagues in Circumference, as you may ſee by the Scale of Leagues upon the Map. 'Tis ſeated in an admirable Climate; its Banks are cloath'd with fine and tall Trees, and have but few Meads. The River of the *Oumamis* is not worth your regard. The Bay *de l'Ours qui dort*, is of an indifferent large extent, and receives the River upon which the *Outaouas* are wont to hunt Beavers every third year. In ſhort, it has neither Shelves, Rocks, nor Banks of Sand. The Land which bounds it on the South ſide, is repleniſh'd with Roe-bucks, Deer, and Turkeys. Farewel, Good Sir: And aſſure your ſelf, that 'twill always be a ſenſible pleaſure to me, to amuſe you with an account of the greateſt Curioſities I meet with.

But now, Sir, I hope you will not take it ill, that the Relation I here give you, is only an Abridgment of my Voyage: For, in earneſt, to be minute upon every particular Curioſity, would require more time and leiſure than I can ſpare. I have here ſent you a view of the ſubſtantial part; and ſhall afterwards hope for an opportunity of recounting to you by word of Mouth, an infinity of Adventures, Rencounters, and Obſervations, which may call up the reflecting faculty of thinking Men. My own Thought is too Superficial to philoſophiſe upon the Origin, the Belief, the Manners and Cuſtoms of ſo many Savages; or to make any advances with reference to the extent of this Continent to the Weſtward. I have contented my ſelf with offering ſome thoughts upon the cauſes of the bad ſucceſs of the Diſcoveries, that ſeveral experienc'd Men have attempted in *America*, both by Sea and Land: And I flatter my ſelf, that my thoughts upon that head are juſt. The freſh Inſtances of Mr. *de la Salle*, and ſeveral other unlucky Diſcoverers, may afford a ſufficient and ſeaſonable caution to thoſe,

thoſe, who for the future ſhall undertake to diſcover all the unknown Countries of this New World. 'Tis not every one that's qualify'd for ſuch an Enterpriſe, *non licet omnibus adire Corinthum.* 'Twere an eaſie matter to trace the utmoſt limits of the Country that lies to the Weſt of *Canada*, provided it be gone about in a proper Method. In the firſt place, inſtead of Canows, I would have ſuch Adventurers to make uſe of certain Sloops of a peculiar Structure, which might draw but little Water, and be portable, as being made of light Wood; and withall carry thirteen Men, with 35 or 40 hundred weight of Stowage, and be able to bear the ſhock of the Waves in the great Lakes. Courage, Health, and Vigilance, are not ſufficient of themſelves to qualifie a Man for ſuch Adventures; he ought to be poſſeſs'd of other Talents, which are rarely met with in one and the ſame Perſon. The Conduct of the three hundred Men that accompany'd me upon this Diſcovery, gave me a great deal of trouble. It requires a large ſtock of Induſtry and Patience, to keep ſuch a Company up to their Duty. Sedition, Mutinies, Quarrels, and an infinity of diſorders frequently take place among thoſe, who being in remote and ſolitary Places, think they have a right of uſing force againſt their Superiours. One muſt diſſemble, and even ſhut his Eyes upon occaſion, leaſt the growing Evil ſhould be inflam'd: The gentleſt Methods are the ſureſt, for him that commands in Chief; and if any Mutiny or Seditious Plot is in view, 'tis the buſineſs of the inferior Officers to ſtifle it, by perſwading the Mutineers, that the diſcovery of ſuch things to the Commanding Officer, would create a great deal of uneaſineſs. So, the chief Officer muſt ſtill make as if he were ignorant of what paſſes, unleſs it be, that the flame breaks out in his Preſence; then indeed he lies under an indiſpenſible Obligation, of inflicting ſpeedy

and

and private punishment, without his prudence directs him to put off the Execution, upon an apprehension of some pernicious consequences that may insue thereupon. In such Voyages he must overlook a thousand things, which upon other occasions he has all reason to punish. He must counterfeit a downright ignorance of their Intrigues with the She-Savages, of their Quarrels among themselves, of their negligence in not mounting the Guard, and not observing the other points of Duty; in a word, he must pretend to know nothing of an Infinity of such Disorders, as have no direct tendency to a Revolt. He ought to use the precaution of singling out a Spy in his little Army, and reward him handsomly for a dexterous Intelligence as to all that happens; to the end that he may remedy the growing disorders either directly or indirectly. This Spie may by good management, and due secrecy find out the Ringleader of a Club or Cabal; and when the Commanding Officer has receiv'd such satisfaction upon the matter, that there's no room left to doubt of the Criminal's Demerit; 'twill then be very convenient to make away with him, and that with such management, that no body should know what became of him.

Farther: He ought to give 'em Tobacco and Brandy now and then, to ask their advice upon some occasions, to fatigue 'em as little as possible, to call 'em up to dance and make merry, and at the same time to exhort 'em to live in a good understanding with one another. The best Topick he can make use of for inforcing their Duty, is Religion, and the Honour of their Country, and this he ought to descant upon himself: For though I have a great deal of Faith in the power of the Clergy; yet I know that sort of Men do's more harm than good, in Voyages of this nature; and for that reason I'd choose to be without their Company. The Person who

who undertakes to go upon a Diſcovery, ought to be very nice and cautious in the choice of his Men; for every one is not fit for his buſineſs. His Men ought to be between 30 and 40 years of Age, of a dry Conſtitution, of a peaceable Temper, of an active and bold Spirit, and inur'd to the fatigues of Voyages. The whole Retinue muſt conſiſt of three hundred Men; and of that number there muſt be ſome Ship-Carpenters, Gun-ſmiths, and Sawyers with all their Tools; beſides Huntſmen, and Fiſhermen with their Tackling. You muſt likewiſe have Surgeons among 'em, but their Cheſt ought to contain nothing but Razours, Lancets, External Medicines for Wounds, Orvietan and Senna. All the Men of the Detachment, ought to be provided with Buff-Coats and Boots to turn the Arrows; for, as I intimated above, the Savages of the unknown Countries are ſtrangers to Fire-Arms. They muſt be arm'd with a double barrel'd Gun, a double barrel'd Piſtol, and a good long Sword. The Commanding Officer muſt take care to provide a ſufficient quantity of the Skins of Deer, Elks, and Beeves, in order to be ſew'd together, and hung round his Camps upon certain Stakes fix'd at convenient diſtances from one another. I had as many as would go round a ſquare of thirty Foot every way; for each Skin being five Foot deep, and almoſt four Foot broad, I made two pieces of eight Skins a piece, which were rais'd and extended in a Minute. Beſides theſe, he ought to carry with him ſome Pot-Guns of eight Foot in length, and ſix in breadth; with two Hand-Mills for grinding the *Indian* Corn, Nails of all ſizes, Pickaxes, Spades, Hatchets, Hooks, Soap, and Cotton to make Candles of. Above all, he muſt not forget to take in good ſtore of Powder, Brandy, *Braſil* Tobacco, and ſuch things as he muſt preſent to the Savages whoſe Country he diſcovers. Add to this Cargo, an Aſtrolabe, a Semicircle, ſeveral

veral Sea-Compaſſes, ſome Simple, and ſome of Variation, a Load-ſtone, two large Watches of three Inches Diameter; Pencils, Colours, and Paper, for making Journals and Maps, for the deſigning of Land-Creatures, Fowl, Fiſh, Trees, Plants, Grain, and in a word, whatever ſeems worthy of his Curioſity. I would likewiſe adviſe him to carry with him ſome Trumpeters and Fidlers, both for animating his Retinue, and raiſing the admiration of the Savages. With this Equipage, Sir, a Man of Senſe, Conduct, and Action, I mean, a Man that's Vigilant, Prudent, Cautious, and above all, Patient and Moderate, and qualify'd for contriving Expedients upon all occaſions; a Man, I ſay, thus qualify'd, and thus fitted out, may boldly go to all the Countries that lye to the Weſt of *Canada*, without any apprehenſion of danger. As for my own part, I ſeriouſly declare, that if I were poſſeſs'd of all theſe qualities, I ſhould eſteem it my happineſs to be imploy'd upon ſuch an Enterpriſe, both for the Glory of his Majeſty, and my own Satisfaction: For the continu'd diverſity of Objects, did ſo charm me in my Voyages, that I had ſcarce time to reflect upon the fatigue and trouble that I underwent. I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER

LETTER XVII.

Dated at *Quebec September* 28. 1689.

The Author ſets out from Miſſilimakinac *to the Colony, and deſcribes the Country, Rivers, and Paſſes that he ſaw by the way. The* Iroqueſe *make a fatal incurſion into the Iſland of* Monreal: *Fort* Frontenac *is abandon'd. Count* Frontenac *is ſent to* Canada, *and the Marquis of* Denonville *is recall'd.*

SIR,

I Writ to you from *Miſſilimakinac* on the 28*th* of *May*. I left that place *June* the 8*th*, and ſet out for *Monreal*, accompany'd with twelve *Outaouas*, who were divided into two Canows, and row'd very hard. The 23*d*, I overtook the *Coureurs de Bois* in the River *Creuſe*, who had got the ſtart of me for ſome days. Mr. *Dulhut* us'd his utmoſt efforts to diſſwade me from going further with ſo weak a Retinue. He would have had me to go down along with him; and remonſtrated to me, that if my twelve Conducters perceiv'd either in the Land-carriage or upon the Rivers, any thing that might call up an apprehenſion of falling into the hands of the *Iroqueſe*, they would deſert me and the Canows, and fly to the Woods to avoid the Enemy. I rejected his Advice, though I had like to have repented of my reſolution not long after; for according to his Prediction, my Canow-Men threatn'd to run away to the Forreſts, at the Fall call'd *Long Saut*: And indeed if they had done it, I had follow'd 'em, upon the reflection, that of two Evils a Man ought

to

to chooſe the leaſt; but this Storm blew over. In the great River of the *Outaouas*, not far from the River of *Lievre*, I met Mr. *de St. Helene* at the Head of a Party of the *Coureurs de Bois*, who was bound for *Hudſon*'s Bay, in order to retake ſome Forts that the *Engliſh* had ſeiz'd upon. He acquainted me with the Prince of *Orange's* Expedition for *England*; and gave me to underſtand, that upon his arrival King *James* retir'd to *France*, and that the Prince was proclaim'd King, which ſeem'd to preſage a bloody and ſharp War in *Europe*. I aſſure you, Sir, this piece of News ſurpriz'd me extreamly; and notwithſtanding that I had it from the Mouth of a Man, whoſe word I rely very much upon, yet I had all the difficulty in the World to make my ſelf believe, that a Revolution of ſuch Importance could be accompliſh'd in ſo ſhort a time, without the effuſion of Blood; eſpecially conſidering what a ſtrict Alliance there was between our Court, and the Court of *England*, and how much 'twas the intereſt of both theſe Monarchs to give mutual aſſiſtance to one another. *July* the 9*th* I arriv'd at *Monreal*, after venturing down ſeveral fearful Cataracts in the River of the *Outaouas*, and induring the hardſhips of fifteen or twenty Land-carriages, ſome of which are above a League in length.

The Navigation is prety ſure from *Miſſilimakinac* to the River *des François*; for in coaſting along the Lake of *Hurons*, we meet with an infinity of Iſlands, which ſerve for a ſhelter. But in going up that River, there's ſome difficulty, for it has five Cataracts which oblige us to turn out and carry all over-land for thirty, fifty, and a hundred Paces. Having paſs'd that River, we enter'd the Lake of the *Nepicerinis*, from whence we are forc'd to tranſport our Canows and Baggage two Leagues over-land, to another River which has ſix or ſeven Water-falls that we commonly ſhoot. From that River we have another

nother Land-carriage to the River *Creuſe*, which falls with rapid Currents into the great River of the *Outaouas*, near a place call'd *Mataouan*. We continue our courſe upon this great River, till we come to the point of the Iſland of *Monreal*, where 'tis loſt in the great River of St. *Laurence*. Theſe two Rivers joyn one another with very gentle Streams, and quitting their fearful Channels form the little Lake of St. *Louis*. I thought to have loſt my Life at the fall, call'd the fall of St. *Louis*, about three Leagues from *Monreal*, for our Canow having overſet in the Eddy, I was carry'd by the Current to the foot of that Cataract, from whence the Chevalier *de Vaudreuil* drag'd me out by a great chance. The Canows and the Skins belonging to the ſix Savages were loſt; and one of the Savages was drown'd. This is the only time I was in danger, through the whole courſe of my Voyages. As ſoon as I landed here, I repair'd with diligence to a Tavern to refreſh my ſelf, and to make up the loſſes I had ſuſtain'd by a neceſſary Abſtinence. The next day I waited upon Mr. *de Denonville*, and Mr. *de Champigni*, to whom I gave an account of my Voyages, and withal, gave in the News that a great company of the *Coureurs de Bois* and Savages would arrive very ſpeedily; which they did accordingly after fifteen days. The *Rat* I mention'd above came down hither, and return'd home notwithſtanding the threats that were levell'd againſt him. By this Adventure, he ſhew'd that he laugh'd at their Intrigues. But now that I have mention'd his name, I cannot forbear mentioning a malicious Stratagem that this cunning Savage made uſe of laſt year, to prevent the concluſion of a Peace between Mr. *de Denonville* and the *Iroqueſe*.

This Savage is the general and chief Counſellour of the *Hurons*; he is a Man of forty years of Age, and brave in his way. When he found himſelf

preſs'd

preſs'd and importun'd by Mr. *de Denonville*, to enter into the Alliance concluded in the year 1687, that I took notice of before; he at laſt comply'd with his deſire, with this reſerve, that the War ſhould not be put to an end till the *Iroqueſe* were totally routed. This clauſe the Governour promis'd to make good, and gave him aſſurances to that purpoſe on the 3*d* of *September*, in the ſame year, which happen'd about two days before I ſet out from *Niagara*, upon my Voyage to the great Lakes. This Savage-General relying upon Mr. *de Denonville*'s promiſe, march'd from *Miſſilimakinac* at the Head of an hundred Warriours, as I inſinuated in my 14*th* Letter, in order to invade the *Iroqueſe* Country, and atchieve ſome glorious feats among 'em. In the mean time, to carry on his deſign the more cautiouſly, he thought it proper to paſs by the way of Fort *Frontenac*, where he might receive ſome intelligence. Upon his arrival at this Fort, the Governour told him that Mr. *de Denonville* was negotiating a Peace with the five *Iroqueſe* Nations, whoſe Embaſſadors and Hoſtages he expected in a ſhort time, in order to conclude and ratifie the Peace, he having orders to conduct 'em to *Monreal*: And that upon that Conſideration, 'twas moſt proper for him and his Warriours to return home, and to paſs no further. The Savage General was mightily ſurpris'd with this unexpected piece of News; eſpecially conſidering that by the means of that Peace, he and his Nation would be given up as a Sacrifice for the Wellfare of the French. When the Governor had made an end of his Remonſtrance, the *Rat* acknowledg'd, that what he offer'd was very reaſonable, but withal, that inſtead of following his Advice, he would go and tarry for the *Iroqueſe* Embaſſadours and Hoſtages at the Cataracts, by which they were oblig'd to paſs. He had not tarry'd there above five or ſix days, before the unhappy Depu-

ties arriv'd with a Train of forty young Men, who were all either kill'd or taken as they diſembarqued. The Priſoners were no ſooner fetter'd, than this crafty General of the *Hurons* repreſented to 'em, that the *French* Governour had ſent him notice to take up that Poſt, in order to lie in wait for a Party of fifty Warriours, that were to paſs that way at a certain ſet time. The *Iroqueſe* being much ſurpris'd with the apprehenſion of the perfidiouſneſs that he charg'd upon Mr. *de Denonville*, acquainted the *Rat* with the deſign upon which they came. Upon that the *Rat* counterfeited a ſort of Rage and Fury; and to play his Cards the better, flew out in invectives againſt Mr. *de Denonville*, declaring, that ſome time or other he would be reveng'd upon that Governour, for making him the Inſtrument of the moſt barbarous Treachery that ever was acted. Then he fix'd his Eyes upon all the Priſoners, among whom was the chief Embaſſadour call'd *Theganeſorens*, and ſpoke to this purpoſe; *Go my Brethren, though I am at War with you, yet I releaſe you, and allow you to go home. 'Tis the Governour of the* French *that put me upon this black Action, which I ſhall never be able to digeſt, unleſs your five Nations revenge themſelves, and make their juſt Repriſals.* This was ſufficient to convince the *Iroqueſe* of the ſincerity of his words; and they aſſur'd him upon the ſpot, that if he had a mind to make a ſeparate Peace, the five Nations would agree to it: However, the *Rat* having loſt one Man in this Adventure, kept an *Iroqueſe* Slave to ſupply the place of the Man he had loſt: And after furniſhing the Priſoners with Guns, Powder, and Ball, in order to their return homeward, march'd to *Miſſilimakinac*, where he preſented the *French* Governour with the Slave that he brought off. The poor wretch was no ſooner deliver'd, than he was condemn'd to be ſhot; for at that time the *French* Garriſon did not know that

Mr.

Mr. *de Denonville* design'd to clap up a Peace with the *Iroquese.* The condemn'd Prisoner gave an account of his Adventure, and that of the Ambassadours; but the *French* thought that the fear of Death made the fellow talk idely, and were confirm'd in that thought, by hearing the *Rat* and his Men say that he was Light-headed: Insomuch, that the poor Fellow was put to death, notwithstanding all the reasons he could offer. The same day that he was shot, the *Rat* call'd an old *Iroquese* Slave that had serv'd him a long while, and told him he had resolv'd to allow him the liberty of returning to his own Country, and spending the rest of his days among his Friends and Country-men. At the same time he gave him to know, that since he had been an Eye-witness of the barbarous usage that his Countrymen had met with from the *French*, notwithstanding what he offer'd in his own defence, it behov'd him to acquaint his Countrymen with the blackness of that Action. The manumitted Slave obey'd his orders so punctually, that soon after the *Iroquese* made an Incursion, at a time when the Governour did not dream of any such thing, for he had us'd the Precaution of giving the *Iroquese* to understand, that he disallow'd of the *Rat's* Treachery; insomuch, that he had a mind to have him hang'd; and upon this prospect, expected hourly ten or twelve Deputies to conclude the Peace he so much desir'd.

In effect the Deputies did come, but neither their Number nor their Design was suitable to what the Governour had promised to himself. Twelve hundred Warriours landed at the Lands-end of the Island of *Monreal*, and burnt and sack'd all the Plantations in that Quarter: They massacred Men, Women, and Children; and Madam *de Denonville*, who was then at *Monreal* with her Husband, did not think her self safe in that place. A general Consternation was spread all about; for the *Barbarians* were not a-

bove three Leagues from *Monreal*. They burnt all the adjacent Settlements, and block'd up two Forts. Mr. *de Denonville* ſent out a Detachment of a hundred Soldiers and fifty Savages to oppoſe 'em, being unwilling to ſpare a greater number out of the City: but all the Men of the Detachment were either taken or cut in pieces, excepting twelve Savages, one Soldier, and Mr. *de Longueil* who commanded the Party, and was carried off by the twelve Savages after his Thigh was broke: The other Officers, namely, the *Sieurs de la Raberre, Denis, la Plante*, and *Villedenè*, were all taken Priſoners. In a word, the *Barbarians* laid almoſt the whole Iſland waſte, and loſt only three Men, who having drank to exceſs of the Wine they found in the Plantations, were decoy'd into a Fort by a *Canadeſe* Cow-keeper, that had been their Slave for ſome Years. As ſoon as the three unfortunate *Iroqueſe* arriv'd in the Fort, they were thrown into a Cellar to ſleep themſelves ſober; and, queſtionleſs, as ſoon as they wak'd they repented of their exceſſive drinking. When they wak'd, they fell immediately a ſinging; and when the Garriſon offer'd to fetter 'em, and carry 'em to *Monreal*, they flew to ſome Clubs that lay in the Cellar, and made ſuch a vigorous and brave defence, that the Garriſon was forc'd to ſhoot 'em upon the ſpot. The Cow-keeper being brought before Mr. *de Denonville*, he told him, That the Breach made by the *Rat*'s Contrivance was irreparable; that the five *Iroqueſe* Nations reſented that Adventure with ſo much warmth, that 'twas impoſſible to diſpoſe 'em to a Peace in a ſhort time; that they were ſo far from being angry with that *Huron* for what he did, that they were willing to enter into a Treaty with him, owning that he and his Party had done nothing but what became a brave Man and a good Ally. Doubtleſs this fatal Incurſion was a great Surpriſal to Mr. *de Denonville*, and afforded him a copious Field for Reflection. 'Twas already impoſſible

possible to continue the Possession of Fort *Frontenac*, where they began to want Provisions, and which could not be relieved without exposing a great many Men to the danger of the Passes or Cataracts, which I have mention'd so often. There was a downright necessity of calling out the Garrison, and blowing up the Fort; but the difficulty lay in finding a Man to carry Orders for that effect to the Governour, for no body durst undertake it, till the Sieur *Peter d'Arpentigni* offer'd to go all alone through the Forests; and accordingly he went, and did his Business successfully. The Orders were extream welcome to Mr. *de Valrenes*, the Governour of the Fort for the time; who, upon the receiving of 'em, run a Mine under the four Bastions, which, with the Powder he put in, was reckon'd sufficient to blow it up. This done, he embark'd, and came down the River through the Cataracts to *Monreal*, where he found Mr. *de Denonville*, and accompany'd him hither. That Officer did not only abdicate the Fort of *Frontenac*, but set fire to three great Barques that they us'd to ply with upon the Lake, both to awe the *Iroquese* in time of War, and to convey Commodities to 'em in time of Peace. Mr. *de Denonville* acted a prudent part in relinquishing both this Fort and that of *Niagara*; for, in earnest, these two Posts are indefensible, by reason of the inaccessible Cataracts, upon which an Ambuscado of ten *Iroquese* may repulse a thousand *Frenchmen* by the throwing of Stones. But after all I must own, that the Welfare and Preservation of our Colonies had an absolute dependance upon these two Forts, which seem'd to insure the utter Destruction of the *Iroquese*; for they could not stir out of their Villages to Hunt, or to Fish, without running the risque of having their Throats cut by the Savages in Alliance with us, who being then assur'd of a safe Retreat, would have made continual Incursions into the Country of those *Barbarians*:

And by this means the *Iroqueſe* being unprovided with Beaver-skins to be given in exchange for Guns, Powder, Ball, and Nets, would be ſtarv'd to death, or at leaſt be oblig'd to depart their Country.

In the end of *September* Mr. *de Bonaventure*, Captain and Owner of a Merchant Ship, arriv'd in this Port, and brought the News of Mr. *de Frontenac*'s Reinſtallment in the place of Governour-General of *Canada*, and of the Re-calling of Mr. *de Denonville*, whom the Duke *de Beauvilliers* has recommended to the King, for the place of Sub-Governour to the Princes his Grandſons. Some People are uneaſie at the re-calling of this Governour; and 'tis ſaid, that the Reverend Fathers the Jeſuits, fall under the number of the Malecontents: For if we may credit the reports of the Country, they contributed in a great meaſure, to the re-calling of Mr. *de Frontenac* ſeven or eight years agoe, by acting in concert with the Intendant of *Cheſneau*, and the ſupreme Council, and drawing up Accuſations againſt him which had the deſired effect; though now the King ſhews that he is undeceiv'd, by reinſtating that Gentleman once more in this Government. In the mean time the Stateſmen of the Country that are moſt guilty, know not how to dreſs this kettle of Fiſh; for they make no queſtion but the New Governour will retain a juſt reſentment of what's paſt. But the Gentlemen, Merchants, and other Inhabitants, are making preparations for ſolemniſing his Arrival, which they expect with as much impatience, as the *Jews* do the *Meſſias*. The very Savages that live in the skirts of the Colony, ſhew an uncommon Joy upon the hopes of his return: And indeed, we need not think it ſtrange, for that Governour drew Eſteem and Veneration, not only from the *French*, but from all the Nations of this vaſt Continent, who look'd upon him as their Guardian Angel. Mr. *de Denonville* begins to pack up his Baggage, and that in effect,

fect, is all I can ſay of him. 'Tis none of my buſineſs to meddle with an infinity of Affairs, that relate to the Gentleman's private Intereſt. As to the queſtion, whether he has manag'd well or ill, during the courſe of his Government, or whether he was lov'd or hated, I know nothing of the matter. I am at a loſs to know whether he kept a good or a ſorry Table, for indeed I was never at it. Adieu.

I make account to ſet out for *Rochel*, when the Veſſel that brings our new Governour, returns for *France*. I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER XVIII.

Dated at *Quebec November* 15. 1689.

Giving an Account of Mr. de Frontenac's *Arrival, his Reception, his Voyage to* Monreal, *and the repairing of Fort* Frontenac.

SIR,

THE Intelligence you give me of the adjudging of the Lands of *Labontan*, would have drove me to deſpair; if you had not aſſur'd me at the ſame time, that I might recover it after a Century of years, (if I had the misfortune to live ſo long) upon the condition of reimburſing to the Poſſeſſour, the Sum that he pay'd for it, and of proving that I was actually in the Kings Service in the remote parts of the World, when that Eſtate was ſold. To ſpeak to the purpoſe, Mr. *de Frontenac* has

countermanded the leave I had to go for *France*, and has offer'd me a free acceſs to his Pocket and his Table. All the Arguments I offer'd, have no Influence upon him, and ſo I am bound to obey.

This new Governour arriv'd at *Quebec* the 15*th* of *October*. He came on ſhoar at eight a Clock at Night, and was receiv'd by the Supreme Council, and all the Inhabitants in Arms, with Flambeau's both in the City, and upon the Harbour, with a triple Diſcharge of the great and ſmall Guns, and Illuminations in all the Windows of the City. That ſame Night he was complimented by all the Companies of the Town, and above all, by the Jeſuits, who upon that occaſion made a very pathetick Speech, though the Heart had leſs hand in it, than the Mouth. The next day he was viſited by all the Ladies, whoſe inward joy appear'd in their Countenances, as much as in their Words. Several Perſons made Fire-works, while the Governour and his Retinue ſung *Te Deum* in the great Church. Theſe ſolemn Demonſtrations of Joy, increas'd from day to day, till the new Governour ſet out for *Monreal*; and the Conduct of the People upon this Head, afforded ſignal proofs of the ſatisfaction they had in his return, and of their reſting aſſur'd, that his wiſe Conduct, and noble Spirit, would preſerve the Repoſe and Tranquility that he always kept up, during his firſt ten years Government. All the World ador'd him, and ſtyl'd him *Redemptor Patriæ*; to which Title he had a juſt claim, for all the Inhabitants of theſe Colonies agree, that when he came firſt to *Canada*, he found all things in Confuſion and Diſtreſs. At that time the *Iroqueſe* had burnt all the Plantations, and cut the Throats of ſome thouſands of the *French*; the Farmer was knock'd on the Head in his Field; the Traveller was murder'd upon the Road, and the Merchant ruin'd for want of Commerce: All the Planters were pinch'd with Famine,

the

the War render'd the Country deſolate; and in a word, New-*France* had infallibly periſh'd, if this Governour had not made that Peace with the *Barbarians*, that I ſpoke of in my fifth Letter. The bringing of that Peace to bear, was an action of greater Importance, than you can well imagine; for theſe *Barbarians* grounded all their Wars upon a perſonal Enmity, whereas the *European* Ruptures depend more upon Intereſt than upon pure Revenge.

Mr. *de St. Valiers* the Biſhop of *Quebec*, arriv'd likewiſe on the 15*th* at the ſame Port. He had imbarqu'd in the preceding Spring, on board of a Bark that he had hir'd to tranſport him to *Acadia*, to *Newfound-land*, and to the other Countries of his Dioceſs. Mr. *de Frontenac* our Governour, ſet out for *Monreal* in a Canow, four or five days after his Arrival; and I had the honour to accompany him. All Indeavours were us'd to diſſwade him from undertaking that Voyage, when the ſeaſon was ſo cold, and ſo far advanc'd: For, as I inform'd you before, the Ice is thicker and ſtronger here in *Octob.* than 'tis at *Paris* in *January*; which, is very ſtrange. Notwithſtanding all the Remonſtrances drawn from the Hardſhips and Inconveniences of the Voyage, he ſlighted the Fatigues of the Water, and threw himſelf into a Canow in the ſixty eighth year of his his Age. Nay, he took the abdication of Fort *Frontenac* ſo much to Heart, that he had gone ſtraight thither, if the Nobility, the Prieſts, and the Inhabitants of *Monreal*, had not intreated him with joynt Supplications, not to expoſe his Perſon to the danger of the Falls and Cataracts that lie in that Paſſage. In the mean time ſome Gentlemen of *Canada*, follow'd by a hundred *Coureurs de Bois*, under the command of Mr. *Mantet*, ventur'd upon the Voyage, with intent to learn the State of the Fort. I acquainted you in my laſt Letter, that Mr. *de Valrenes* had blown up the Walls of the Fort, when

he

he made his Retreat; but by good luck, the damage was not so great as 'twas took to be; for the Party commanded by Mr. *Mantet*, have already rear'd up the ruinous Wall to the height of some Fathoms, and will continue to work upon the repair of the Fort all this Winter. This News Mr. *de Frontenac* receiv'd last Night, which was the sixth after his return to this City.

I had forgot to tell you that he brought with him out of *France*, some of those *Iroquese* that Mr. *de Denonville* had sent to the Galleys, as I intimated in my thirteenth Letter; the rest having perish'd in their Chains. Of all these unfortunate *Barbarians* that he has brought back, the most considerable is one that goes by the name of *Oreouahè*. He was not us'd as a Galley Slave, in regard that he was the Leader of the *Goyoguans*, and the Governour has lodg'd him in the Castle, in consideration of the esteem he shews both for Mr. *de Frontenac*, and for the *French* Nation. Some flatter themselves with the hopes, that some Accommodation with the five *Iroquese* Nations may be effected by his Mediation; and for that end proposals of Peace are now in agitation: But I have three good reasons for predicting, that such a Design will prove abortive. I have already laid these Reasons before Mr. *de Frontenac*, who gave me to know, that after the departure of the Ships, he would discourse me upon that Head. I shall not offer at the particulars of his Interview, with Monsieur and Madam *de Denonville*; till such time as you and I have an opportunity of talking under the Rose. Some Officers accompany Mr. *Denonville* and his Lady to *France*, in hopes of being prefer'd. In all probability the Ships will set sail to Morrow, for we have now a fair and gentle Westerly Gale; besides, that the season for quitting this Port, is almost spent. I am,

SIR, *Yours*, &c.

LET-

LETTER XIX.

Dated at *Monreal October* 2. 1690.

*Relating the Attempts upon New-*England *and New-*York; *a fatal Embaſſy ſent by the* French *to the* Iroqueſe; *and an ill-concerted Interpriſe of the* Engliſh *and the* Iroqueſe, *in marching by Land to Attack the* French *Colony.*

SIR,

ABout fifteen days ſince a Ship of *Rochel* laden with Wine and Brandy, arriv'd in this Harbour; and the Captain took care to convey a Letter from you to my Hands. As to your deſire of having a circumſtantial Account of the Trade of *Canada*, I cannot ſatisfie it at preſent, for I am not as yet ſo thoroughly acquainted with all its Branches. But I aſſure you, that ſome time or other I ſhall ſend you ſuch Memoirs, as will give you ſatisfaction upon that Head. In the mean time, I hope you'll be contented with an account of what paſs'd in this Country ſince the date of my laſt.

As ſoon as Mr. *Denonville* ſet out from *Quebec*, upon his return to *France*, Mr. *de Frontenac* took poſſeſſion of the Fort, which is the common Reſidence of our Governour-General; and order'd one of our beſt Architects to make preparations for rebuilding it as ſoon as he could.

In the beginning of this year, Mr. *d'Iberville* attempted to pillage a ſmall Village in New-*York*, call'd by the *Iroqueſe Corlar*; which name they likewiſe give to all the Governours of that *Engliſh* Colony.

lony. This Gentleman, who is a *Canadese*, was attended by five hundred *Coureurs de Bois*, and the like number of Savages; and the whole Party made the Expedition over Snow and Ice, notwithstanding they had three hundred Leagues to march backward and forward, and that the Roads were very rugged and troublesome. Mr *d'Iberville* met with wonderful Success, for after he had pillag'd, burnt, and sack'd that little Village, with the adjacent Cantons, he fell in with a Party of an hundred *Iroquese*, and defeated 'em intirely. Much about the same time Mr. *de Portneuf*, another *Canada* Gentleman, march'd out at the Head of three hundred Men, one half Savages, and the other half *Coureurs de Bois*, with intent to possess himself of a Fort belonging to the *English*, call'd *Kenebeki*, which stands upon the Sea-Coast of *New-England*, towards the Frontiers of *Acadia*. The Garrison of this Fort made a brave defence: But there being great quantities of Granado's and other Fire-works thrown in upon 'em, while the Savages (contrary to their Custom) scal'd the Palissadoes on all hands, the Governour was oblig'd to surrender upon Discretion. 'Tis said, that in this Action the *Coureurs de Bois* did their duty very bravely, but the Enterprise had prov'd successless without the assistance of the Savages.

As soon as the Rivers were navigable, Mr. *de Frontenac* offer'd to send me with Proposals of Peace to the *Iroquese*. But I made answer, that since his Pocket and his Table had been free to me during the Winter, I could not imagine that he had a mind to be rid of me so soon. Being oblig'd by this reply to unfold my meaning, I remonstrated to him, That, the King of *England* having lost his Crown, and War being proclaim'd, the Governours of New-*England* and New-*York*, would infallibly use their utmost Efforts to excite these Bandito's to redouble their Incursions; that for that end they would furnish

niſh 'em with Ammunition *gratis*, and even joyn 'em in order to attack our Towns; and above all, that the Intrigue of the *Rat* had ſo provok'd 'em, that in my opinion, 'twas impoſſible to appeaſe 'em. Upon theſe Conſiderations, I humbly beſeech'd him to have ſome other Perſon in his view, in caſe he perſiſted in his deſign of making a Trial of that Nature. The Chevalier *Do* was ſingled out for this fatal Embaſſy, being attended by one *Colin*, as Interpreter of the *Iroqueſe* Language, and two young *Canadans*. They ſet out in a Canow, and when they came in ſight of the Village of the *Onnontagues*, were receiv'd with the honourable Salvo of ſeveral good blows, and conducted with the ſame Ceremony to the Village. Such a Retinue could not but be diſagreeable to the Gentleman that came to make offers of a Peace. The ancient Men being quickly aſſembled, thought it moſt proper to ſend 'em back with a favourable Anſwer, and in the mean time to ingage ſome of the *Agnies* and *Onnoyotes*, to lye in wait for 'em at the Cataracts of the River, and there kill two, ſending the third back to *Quebec*, and carrying the fourth to their Village, where there would be found ſome *Engliſh* that would ſhoot 'em, that is, that would give 'em the ſame uſage as the *Rat* did to their Ambaſſadours: So true it is, that that Action ſticks in their ſtomachs. This Project had actually been put in execution, if it had not been for ſome of the Planters of New-*York*, who were then among the *Barbarians*, having come thither on purpoſe to animate 'em againſt us. Theſe Planters knew ſo well how to influence the *Barbarians* that were already bent upon Revenge; that a Company of young *Barbarians* burnt 'em all alive, excepting the Chevalier *Do*, whom they tied Hand and Foot, and ſent him bound to *Boſton*, with a deſign to pump out of him, a view of the condition of our Colonies and Forces. This piece of News

we

we receiv'd two Months after, by ſome Slaves that made their eſcape from the *Iroqueſe*; and Mr. *de Frontenac*, when ſurpris'd with ſuch diſmal News, declar'd, that out of twenty Captains that offer'd to execute that Commiſſion, and would have taken the Imployment for an Honour, I was the only one that had been capable of foreſeeing its bad Succeſs.

June the 24*th*, I imbarqu'd for this place in a ſluggiſh Brigantine, that the Captain of the Governour's Guards had caus'd to be built the foregoing Winter. This venerable Veſſel had the honour to lodge the Intendant and his Lady; and all of us being in no haſte, ſpent ten or twelve days by the way, and feaſted like Kings every Night. Mr. *de Frontenac* mark'd out a Fort in his paſſage to the City of *Trois Rivieres*, which I ſpoke of before. Fifteen days after our arrival in this place, a certain Savage whoſe name was *Plake*, came and gave us notice, that he had diſcover'd a Body of a thouſand *Engliſh*, and five hundred *Iroqueſe* that march'd up to attack us. Upon this Intelligence, all our Troops croſs'd over to the Meadow of *Madelaine*, oppoſite to this City, and there incamp'd, in conjunction with three or four hundred Savages that were our Allies, in order to give the Enemy a warm Reception. Our Camp was no ſooner form'd, than Mr. *de Frontenac* detach'd two or three ſmall Parties of the Savages to obſerve the Enemy. Theſe Parties came ſoon back, after having ſurpris'd ſome ſtragling *Iroqueſe* at hunting on the Confines of *Champlaine* Lake: The Priſoners inform'd us, that the *Engliſh* being unable to encounter the fatigues of the march, and unprovided with a ſufficient ſtock of Proviſions, both they and the *Iroqueſe* were return'd to their own Country. This account being confirm'd by other Savages, our Troops decamp'd, and march'd back to this place, from whence I was detach'd

ſome

some days after to command a Party that was to cover the Reapers of Fort *Roland*, which lies in this Island. When the Harvest was over I return'd to this place, along with the *Hurons* and the *Outaouas*, who had come down from their own Country, in pursuit of their usual Trade in Skins, an account of which you had in my eight Letter. These Traders continued here fifteen days, and then march'd home.

This, Sir, is a Summary of all our Occurrences of Moment since the last year. About fifteen days hence, I think to set out for *Quebec*, in Mr. *de Frontenac*'s Brigantin. I conclude with my usual Complement,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER XX.

Dated at *Rochel January* 12. 1691.

Being a Relation of a second and very important Expedition of the English *by Sea; in which is contain'd a Letter written by the* English *Admiral to the Count of* Frontenac, *with this Governour's Verbal Answer. As also an account of the Authour's departure for* France.

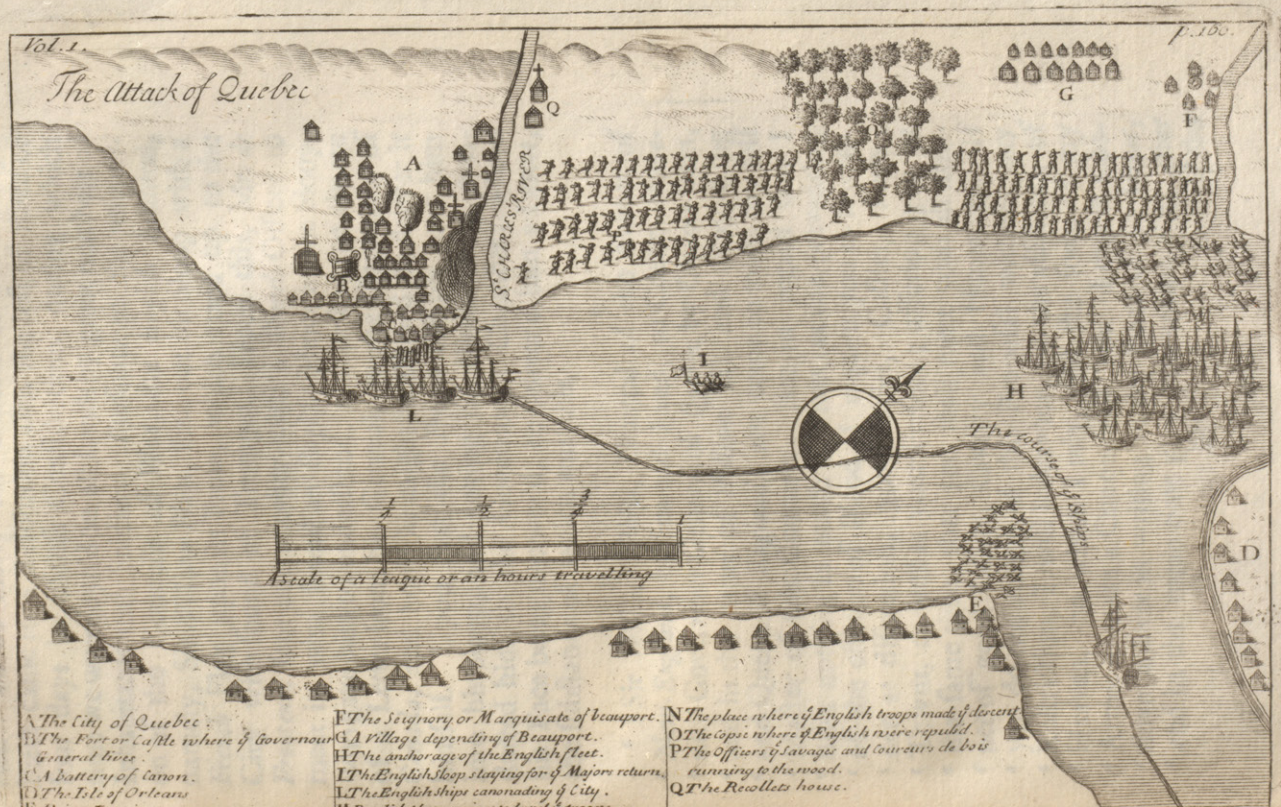
SIR,

I am arriv'd at last at *Rochel*, from whence I now transmit you a Relation of all that pass'd in *Canada*, since the date of my last Letter. In the space of a few days after that date, Mr. *de Frontenac* receiv'd advice that a strong Fleet of *English* Ships,

Ships, amounting to thirty four Sail, was seen near *Tadoussac*. Immediately he got on board of his Brigantine, and order'd all the Troops to imbarque in Canows and Boots, and to row Night and Day to prevent the Enemy; all which was happily put in execution. At the same time he gave orders to Mr. *de Callieres*, to bring down as many of the Inhabitants as possibly he could. We row'd with such expedition, and diligence, that we arriv'd the 3*d* day at *Quebec*. As soon as Mr. *de Frontenac* debarqued, he view'd the weakest Posts, and order'd 'em to be fortified without loss of time: He rais'd Batteries in several places, and though in that capital City we had but twelve great Guns, and but little Ammunition, yet he seem'd to be resolutely bent upon an obstinate Resistance to the efforts of the Enemy's Fleet, which in the mean time stood catching of Flies, at the distance of two Leagues from *Quebec*. We took the advantage of their slow approaches, and work'd incessantly to put our selves in a posture of defence. Our Troops, our Militia, and our confederate Savages, came up to us on all hands. 'Tis certain, that if the *English* Admiral had made his Descent before our arrival at *Quebec*, or even two days after, he had carry'd the place without striking a blow; for at that time there was not two hundred *French* in the City, which lay open, and expos'd on all hands. But instead of doing that, he cast Anchor towards the point of the Island of *Orleans*, and lost three days in consulting with the Captains of the Ships, before they came to a Resolution. He took the Sieur *Joliet* with his Lady and his Mother-in-Laws in a Bark in the River of St. *Laurence*. Three Merchant-men from *France*, and one laden with Beaver-Skins from *Hudson* Bay, enter'd the River of *Saguenay*, by the way of *Tadoussac*, where they sculk'd, and after hauling their Guns ashoar, rais'd very good Batte-

ries.

The Attack of Quebec



A The City of Quebec.
B The Fort or Castle where y Governour General lives.
C A battery of Canon.
D The Isle of Orleans
E The Seignory or Marquisate of Beauport.
F The Seignory or Marquisate of beauport.
G A Village depending of Beauport.
H The anchorage of the English fleet.
I The English Sloop staying for y Majors return.
L The English Ships canonading y City.
N The place where y English troops made y descent
O The copse where y English were repulsd.
P The Officers y Savages and coureurs de bois running to the wood.
Q The Recollets house.

ries. To be ſhort, the Officers of the Enemy's Fleet came to a Reſolution after the loſs of three or four days in uſeleſs Conſultations, during which time we were joyn'd on all hands by great numbers of Inhabitants and Soldiers. Purſuant to the reſolution of the Councils of War, the *Engliſh* Admiral, namely, Sir *William Phips*, ſent out his Sloop with a *French* Flag upon its Prow, which made up to the City with ſound of Trumpet. Upon this, Mr. *de Frontenac* ſent out another with a *French* Officer to meet it, who found an *Engliſh* Major in the Sloop, who gave him to underſtand, that he had the charge of a Letter from his General, to the Governour of *Canada*, and hop'd he might be allow'd to deliver it himſelf. Upon that the *French* Officer took him into his Sloop, and having blindfolded him, conducted him to the Governour's Chamber; where his Face being uncover'd, he deliver'd him a Letter, the ſubſtance of which was this.

'I Sir *William Phips*, General of the Forces of '*New-England*, by Sea and Land, to Count *Fronte-*'*nac*, Governour General of *Quebec*, by Orders from, 'and in the name of *William* III. and *Mary* King 'and Queen of *England*; am come to make my ſelf 'Maſter of this Country. But in regard that I 'have nothing ſo much in view, as the preventing 'of the effuſion of Blood, I require you to ſurren-'der at diſcretion, your Cities, Caſtles, Forts, 'Towns, as well as your Perſons; aſſuring you at 'the ſame time, that you ſhall meet with all man-'ner of good Uſage, Civility and Humanity. If 'you do not accept of this Propoſal without any 'Reſtriction, I will indeavour, by the aſſiſtance of 'Heaven, on which I rely, and the force of my 'Arms, to make a Conqueſt of 'em. I expect a po-'ſitive anſwer in writing in the ſpace of an Hour, 'and in the mean time give you notice, that after

'the commencement of Hoſtilities, I ſhall not enter-
'tain any thoughts of Accommodation.

Sign'd, *William Phips.*

After the Interpreter had tranſlated the Letter to Mr. *de Frontenac*, who was then ſurrounded with Officers; he order'd the Captain of his Guards to make a Gibbet before the Fort, in order to hang the poor Major, who in all appearance underſtood *French*; for upon the pronouncing of this fatal Sentence, he was like to ſwoon away. And indeed I muſt ſay, the Major had ſome reaſon to be affected, for he had certainly been hang'd, if the Biſhop and the Intendant, who to his good luck were then preſent, had not interceded on his behalf. Mr. *de Frontenac* pretended, that they were a Fleet of Pyrates, or of Perſons without Commiſſion, for that the King of *England* was then in *France*. But at laſt the Governour being appeas'd, order'd the Major to repair forthwith on board of his Admiral, againſt whom he could defend himſelf the better, for not being attack'd. At the ſame time he declar'd, that he knew no other King of *Great Britain*, than *James* II, that his rebellious Subjects were Pyrates, and that he dreaded neither their Force nor their Threats. This ſaid, he threw Admiral *Phips*'s Letter in the Major's face, and then turn'd his Back upon him. Upon that the poor Ambaſſadour took freſh courage, and looking upon his Watch, took the liberty to ask Mr. *de Frontenac*, if he could not have his Anſwer in Writing before the hour elaps'd. But the Governour made anſwer with all the haughtineſs and diſdain imaginable, that his Admiral deſerv'd no other anſwer, than what flew from the Mouth of Cannons and Muskets. Theſe words were no ſooner pronounc'd, than the Major was forc'd to take his Letter again, and being blind-folded, was reconducted to his Sloop, in which he row'd towards the Fleet with all expedition. The

The next day about two in the Afternoon, ſixty Sloops were ſent aſhoar with ten or twelve hundred Men, who ſtood upon the Sand in very good order. After that the Sloops went back to the Ships, and brought aſhoar the like Compliment of Men, which was afterwards joyn'd by a third Complement of the ſame number. As ſoon as theſe Troops were landed, they began to march towards the City with Drums beating, and Colours flying. This Deſcent was made over againſt the Iſle of *Orleans*, about a League and a half below *Quebec*; but 'twas not ſo expeditious, but that our Confederate Savages, with two hundred *Coureurs de Bois*, and fifty Officers, had time to poſt themſelves in a Copſe of thick Brambles, which lay half a League off the place of Landing. It being impoſſible for ſo ſmall a Party to come to an open Battle with a numerous Enemy, they were forc'd to fight after the manner of the Savages, that is, to lay Ambuſcadoes from place to place in the Copſe, which was a quarter of a League broad. This way of waging War prov'd wonderfully ſucceſsful to us, for our Men being poſted in the middle of the Copſe, we ſuffer'd the *Engliſh* to enter, and then fir'd upon 'em, lying flat upon the ground till they fir'd their pieces; after which we ſprung up, and drawing into knots here and there, repeated our fire with ſuch ſucceſs, that the *Engliſh* Militia perceiving our Savages fell into confuſion and diſorder, and their Battalions were broke; inſomuch, that they betook themſelves to flight, crying out, *Indians, Indians*, and gave our Savages the opportunity of making a bloody ſlaughter among 'em, for we found three hundred Men left upon the ſpot, without any other loſs on our ſide, than that of ten *Coureurs de Bois*, four Officers, and two Savages.

The next day the *Engliſh* landed four pieces of braſs Cannon mounted like Field-pieces, and fought

very bravely, though they were very ill disciplin'd. 'Tis certain there was no want of Courage on their side, and their want of Success must be imputed to their unacquaintedness with Military Discipline, to their being infeebled by the fatigues of the Sea, and to the ill conduct of Sir *William Phips*, who upon this Enterprise could not have done more than he did, if he had been ingag'd by us to stand still with his hands in his Pockets. This day pass'd over more peaceably than the next: For then the *English* made a fresh attempt to force their passage through the Copse, by the help of their Artillery; but they lost three or four hundred more in the attempt, and were forc'd to retire with all diligence to the Landing-place: On our side we lost Mr. *de St. Helene*, who dy'd of a wound in his Leg, and about forty *French-men* and Savages. This Victory animated us so much, that we pursued the *English* to their Camp, and lay all Night flat upon the ground just by it, with a design to attack it by the break of day: But they sav'd us the labour, for they imbarqued about Midnight with such confusion, that we kill'd fifty more of 'em, rather by chance, than by dexterity, while they were getting into their Boats. When day came, we transported to *Quebec* their Tents and their Cannon, which they had left behind 'em; the Savages being in the mean time imploy'd in stripping the dead in the Wood.

The same day that the Descent was made, Sir *William Phips* weigh'd and came to an Anchor with four great Ships, at the distance of a Musket-shot from the lower City, where we had only one Battery of six or eight Pounders. There he Cannonadoed for twenty four hours so handsomly, that the fire of the great Guns equal'd that of the small Arms. The dammage they did to the roofs of the Houses, amounted to five or six Pistoles; for as I inform'd you in my first Letter, the Walls of the Houses are so hard, that a Ball cannot pierce 'em. When

When Sir *William Phips* had made an end of these glorious Exploits, he sent to demand of Mr. *de Frontenac* some *English* Prisoners, in exchange for the Sieur *Joliet*, with his Wife and his Mother, and some Seamen; which was forthwith put in execution. This done, the Fleet weigh'd Anchor and steer'd homeward. As soon as the three Merchantmen that lay sculking in the River of *Saguenay*, saw the Fleet running below *Tadoussac* with full Sail before a Westerly Gale, they put their Guns aboard, and pursuing their Voyage with great satisfaction, arriv'd at *Quebec* on the 12*th* of *November*. They had scarce put their Cargoe on shoar, when the bitter cold cover'd the River with Ice, which dammag'd their Ships so much, that they were forc'd to run 'em ashoar. This troublesom Frost was as uneasie to me, as to Mr. *de Frontenac*; for I then saw that I was oblig'd to pass another Winter in *Canada*, and Mr. *de Frontenac* was at a loss, to contrive a way of sending the King advice of this Enterprise. But by good luck, there came all of a sudden a downfal of Rain, which was follow'd by a Thaw, and was equally acceptable to us both. Immediately the Governour order'd an unrigg'd Frigat to be rigg'd and fitted out; which was done accordingly with such dispatch, that the Ballast, Sails, Ropes, and Masts, were all in order almost as soon as the Orders were given out. When the Frigat was ready to sail, the Governour told me, that the making of *France* as soon as ever I could, would be a piece of important Service; and that I ought rather to perish, than to suffer my self to be taken by the Enemy, or to put in at any Port whatsoever by the way. At the same time he gave me a particular Letter to Mr. *de Seignelay*, the purport of which was much to my advantage.

I put to Sea the 20*th* of *November*, the like of which was never seen in that place before. At the Isle of *Coudres* we 'scap'd luckily, for there the

North-East Wind blew so hard upon us, that after we had drop'd Anchor, we thought to have been split in pieces in the Night-time. The rest of our passage was good enough, for we encounter'd but one Storm till we arriv'd at this place. Indeed we met with contrary Winds, about 150 Leagues off the coast of *France*, which oblig'd us to traverse, and lye by for a long time, and 'twas for this reason that our passage was so long.

I hear you are now in *Provence*, and that Mr. *de Seignelai* is gone upon a Voyage to the other World, which is of a quite different nature from that I have just perform'd. In earnest, Sir, his Death is the last misfortune to the Navy of *France*, to the Colonies of the two *America*'s, and to me in particular, since Mr. *de Frontenac*'s Recommendatory Letter is thereby render'd useless to me. I am,

SIR, *Yours*, &c.

LETTER XXI.

Dated at *Rochel July* 26. 1691.

Containing a Description of the Courts or Offices of the Ministers of State, and a view of some Services that are ill rewarded at Court.

SIR,

THE Letter you writ to me two Months agoe came to my Hands at *Paris*; but I could not give you an answer there, because I had not then done my business. Now that I am return'd to *Rochel*, I have leisure time enough to inform you of all that befell me since my return to *France*. As soon as I arriv'd at *Versailles*, I waited upon Mr. *de Pontchartrain*,

chartrain, who ſucceeded Mr. *de Seignelai*. I repreſented to him, that Mr. *de Frontenac* had given me a Letter to his Predeceſſour, in which he took notice of the Services I had done. I remonſtrated to him, that my Eſtate being ſeiz'd upon, and there being ſeveral Law-ſuits to be adjuſted, where my preſence was neceſſary, I hop'd his Majeſty would give me leave to quit his Service. He made anſwer, that he had been inform'd of the ſtate of my Affairs, and that I was allow'd to purſue the management of 'em, till the departure of the laſt Ships that are bound this year for *Quebec*, to which Place he mean'd I ſhould return. Having receiv'd this anſwer, I went from *Verſailles* to *Paris*, where my Relations drew me into a conſultation of ſeveral Counſellors, who declar'd that my Affairs were ſo perplex'd, that in their opinion, I could not have 'em adjuſted in ſo ſhorta time. In the mean time, the Crowns I was forc'd to lug out for this Conſultation, turn'd my Stomach againſt the going to Law with Perſons that had ſo much intereſt in the Parliament of *Paris*; inſomuch, that I was almoſt in the mind of loſing my Right, rather than to enter upon the Law-ſuit. However, I did not fail to put in for a proviſion upon my confiſcated Eſtate, by vertue of my being actually in the Service. But the ſolliciting of that, coſt me ſo much trouble and charges, that though my powerful Adverſaries had not been able to prevent the obtaining of my requeſt, yet the Sum adjudg'd thereupon, would not be ſufficient to anſwer the charges I was at. *Meſſieurs de Bragelone* are very honourable Gentlemen, as you know very well. 'Tis true, they love Piſtoles better than their Relations, and upon that Principle contented themſelves in doing me the honour of their good Advice, for their Generoſity do's not go much further; and if I had no other refuge than theirs, I ſhould be but in a ſorry condition. The Abbot of *Ecouttes*, who is more liberal,

tho' not so rich as they, made me a Present of a hundred *Louis d'ors*, which I applied to the payment of the Fees, for being receiv'd into the Order of St. *Lazarus*. The Ceremony of that Installment was perform'd in Mr. *de Louvois* his Chamber, and did not last so long as the telling of the Money. I was in hopes that this generous Abbot would have bestow'd upon me some simple Benefice that he might have thrown in my way, without injuring himself: But it seems, a scruple of Conscience stood my Enemy. Upon the whole, Sir, I was e'en forc'd at last to go to *Versailles* to sollicit for a Place, which is the most cutting and vexatious Office in the World. Do but consider, Sir, that in those Royal Apartments Crowns fly, and no body knows where they go. One must patiently attend five or six hours a day in Mr. *de Pontchartrain*'s Apartments, only to shew himself every time that that Minister goes out or comes in.

He no sooner appears, than every one crowds in to present Memorials clogg'd with fifty Reasons, which commonly fly off as light as the Wind. As soon as he receives these Petitions, he gives 'em to some Secretary or other that follows him; and this Secretary carries 'em to Messieurs *de la Touche*, *de Begon*, and *de Saluberri*; whose Footmen receive Pistoles from most of the Officers, who without that Expedient, would be in danger of catching cold at the Door of the Office of these Deputies. 'Tis from that expedient alone, that their good or bad destiny must flow. Pray undeceive your self, as to your notion of the protection of great Lords: The time is gone in which the Ministers granted whatever they ask'd for their Bastards, their Footmen, and their Vassals. There is but two or three Princes or Dukes, who being great Favourites, will meddle in protecting those that have no immediate dependance upon 'em: And if these do it, 'tis very seldom;

ſeldom; for you know that the Gentry of *France* is in no great Circumſtances, and theſe great Lords have oftentimes poor Friends of their own, for whom they are oblig'd to ask places, in order to their Subſiſtence. As the World goes now, the Miniſters are upon ſuch a foot, that they'll refuſe any thing to Perſons of the higheſt Dignity about Court, by replying, the King will have it ſo, or the King will have it otherwiſe. And as for the Topick of Merit; that's ſuch a frightful Monſter, that it can have no Reception in the Miniſters Offices, nay, moſt of the Miniſters are ſtruck with horrour when they think of it. 'Tis the Miniſters, in effect, that diſpoſe of all places, though it appears as if 'twere the King. They do what they pleaſe, without being accountable to him, for he puts all upon the affection and zeal they ought to have for his Service. They carry Extracts to him, in which the merit of the Officers they mean to prefer, is either ſuppos'd or extoll'd. But the Memorials of thoſe they do not like, are far from appearing.

I'm ſorry I ſhould be oblig'd to lay this truth before you; however, I mention no particular Miniſter, for they are not all of that kidney. I know ſome of 'em that would ſcorn to do the leaſt injuſtice to any Man whatſoever; and would not ſuffer their Suiſſes, or their Lackeys, or even their Deputies or Clerks, to intrigue for the preferment of ſuch and ſuch Perſons by the means of Piſtoles. Theſe dexterous Intriguers, do by indirect means make more Officers, than you have hairs on your Head; and 'tis for that reaſon they are ſaluted a League off, and dignify'd as ſeriouſly with the Title of *Monſieur*, as their Maſters are with that of *Monſeigneur* or *Grandeur*. Theſe laſt Titles have been acquir'd by our Miniſters and Secretaries of State, with as much glory, as by our Biſhops. We muſt not think it ſtrange therefore, that even our General Officers have

have the words *Monſeigneur* and *Grandeur* ſo frequently in their Mouths, provided it be accompany'd with that of your *Excellency*. I ſwear, Sir, I could find matter for a Book of three hundred Pages in Folio, if I had a mind to be particular upon the intrigues of the Officers and Miniſters of State; upon the means by which the Sollicitors compaſs their ends, the notorious Knavery of a certain ſort of People, and the patience with which the Officers muſt be fortified; upon the contempt that thoſe meet with, who have no other Recommendation than Merit, and in a word, upon all the inſtances of Injuſtice, that are practis'd without the King's knowledge.

Let it be as it will, I muſt acquaint you that after a fruitleſs Sollicitation for what I thought I had ſome Title to, in conſideration of my Services, I receiv'd this Anſwer, that the King would order Mr. *de Frontenac* to provide for me as handſomly as he could, when an occaſion offer'd: So that I was forc'd to reſt ſatisfi'd with my Anſwer, and reſolve to continue a Captain for ever; for I know very well that the Governour of *Canada* can not prefer me to a higher Poſt.

Having left *Verſailles*, I came hither with all expedition, and then went to receive the commands of the Intendant of *Rochefort*. He acquainted me that the Ship call'd *Honorè* was fitting up, and that I might ſail as ſoon as 'twas ready. He recommended to me the Chevalier *de Meaupou*, Madam *Pontchartrain*'s Nephew, who is to go along with me. This Gentleman having the curioſity to ſee *Canada*, is come hither from *Paris*, with a handſom Retinue. 'Tis in vain to ſet forth to him the tedioufneſs of the Paſſage, the inconveniencies of the Sea, and the diſagreeableneſs of the Country; for all theſe Arguments ſerve only to inflame his Curioſity. The Count *d' Aunay* is to convoy us to the Latitude of Cape *Finiſterre*, at which place he

he is to take leave of us, and return to *Rochefort*. We only ſtay for a fair Wind to put to Sea. I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER XXII.

Dated at *Quebec Nov.* 10. 1691.

Which contains an Account of the Authors departure from Rochel *to* Quebec, *of his Voyage to the Mouth of the River St.* Laurence, *of a Ren-counter he had with an* Engliſh *Ship which he fought; of the ſtranding of his Ship; of his ſailing through the River St.* Laurence; *of the News he receiv'd, that a Party of the* Engliſh *and* Iroqueſe *had defeated a Body of the* French *Troops.*

SIR,

TWO days after I wrote to you, we ſet ſail from the Harbour of *Rochel*, upon our great Voyage to *Canada*. On the 5*th* of *Auguſt* we perceiv'd a great Ship, which the Count of *Aunay* gave chaſe to, who having a better Sailer, came up with her in three hours time, whereupon ſhe on a ſudden put up *Genoeſe* Colours. Some Guns were fir'd upon the Prow, to oblige her to ſtrike; but the Captain was ſo obſtinate, that Mr. *d'Aunay* was forc'd to give her a Broadſide, which kill'd four or five of the Seamen, whereupon the reſt were oblig'd to put out their Long-boat, and carry to his Ship their Paſſports and Bills of Lading. On the 10*th*, after they

they had taken the Latitude, the Pilots thinking that they were even with Cape *Finiſter*, Mr. *d'Aunay* ſent out his Long-boat, to acquaint me that he was then upon his return home, upon which I wrote him a Letter of thanks. Father *Bechefer* a Jeſuit, who had been many years Superior of the College of *Quebec*, whither he was now going in the ſame Capacity, was forc'd to throw himſelf into this Long-boat, in order to his return into *France*, having found himſelf continually indiſpos'd, from the firſt day we put to Sea. On the 23*d* of *Auguſt* we had a great Storm of Wind from the North-Weſt, which laſted about twenty four hours, being then a hundred Leagues off the Bank of *Newfound-Land*. *This Bank takes its Name from the Iſland of* Newfound-Land, *a Map of which is here annex'd.*

When the Storm was over, there ſucceeded a Wind from the North-Eaſt, which drove us in ten or twelve hours, to the Mouth of the River of St. *Laurence*. On the *6th* of *September* we diſcover'd a Ship ſailing from the Coaſt of *Gaſpè*, which bore down upon us with a full ſail. We thought at firſt that they were *French* coming from *Quebec*, but their way of working the Ship diſcover'd to us within an hour after, that they were Enemies. After we knew them, we prepar'd to fight them, and they being about a League to the Windward of us, came quickly down upon us with full Sail, within Musket-ſhot. Preſently they put up *Engliſh* Colours, and gave us a Broad-ſide; and we put up our own Colours, and paid them home in their own Coyn. The Fight laſted two hours, and both ſides fir'd continually one upon another, but the Sea being tempeſtuous, we were oblig'd to ſhear off as Night came on, without ſuffering any other loſs, than the wounding of two Seamen, and the receiving of twenty eight or thirty ſhot in our Maſts, Sails, and Rigging. Two days after we met Mr. *Duta*, Captain of the *Hazardous*, who was homeward bound for

France,

France, being a Convoy to ten or twelve Merchant Ships. He gave me ſome Refreſhments, and told me ſome news of *Canada*, which were very acceptable. We purſu'd our courſe in ſpight of the South-Eaſt Wind, which oblig'd us to tack about ſeveral ways, till we came to *Portneuf*, near to *Tadouſſac*. In this place we were ſtranded by the fault of the Coaſting-Pilot, who being obſtinate for caſting Anchor near the Land, was like to have been the cauſe of a Shipwrack. At Midnight the Ship was ſo daſh'd againſt the Sand, that I thought ſhe was ſplit in pieces, but the Tide ebbing by degrees, ſhe was left lying upon the Coaſt, without any apparent Damage. I preſently caus'd a Kedger to be dropt in the deep Water belag'd with ſeveral Ropes call'd *Grelins Epiſſes* (*ſee the Explication Table*,) and the next Morning the Tide returning ſet the Ship afloat, and then we haul'd it in with the Capeſtan. On the 13*th* we caſt anchor near the *Red Iſland*, and the next day being the 14*th*, we paſs'd that Channel without danger, by the favour of a freſh Gale from the North-Eaſt.

On the 15*th* we caſt Anchor at the *Iſle of Hares*: On the 16*th* we paſs'd the *Iſle of Coudres*: On the 17*th* we weather'd the Cape of *Tourmente*, and the next day we anchor'd in this Port. From the Mouth of the River to this place, we had the fineſt Sunſhine days that ever were ſeen: During which time, I had both leiſure and opportunity to view the Coaſts on the right Hand and the left, while we tack'd about and about as the wind ſerv'd. When I ſaw a great many Rivers on the South ſide, I ask'd the Pilots why the Ships us'd to ſteer their courſe on the North ſide, where there is no Anchorage to be found, but at *Papinacheſe*, the ſeven *Iſles*, and *Portneuf*. They anſwer'd me, that the ordinary Breezes of the rough North-Weſt Wind, which blows upon this River for three quarters of a year, were the

the true cauſe why they durſt not go far from the North ſide; and that no body could enſure a Ship that ſhould ſteer on the South ſide, except it were in the Months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*. If it were not for that, I believe it would be more pleaſant, more eaſie, and leſs dangerous to ſail on the South, than on the North ſide, becauſe one might caſt Anchor every Night at the entrance of thoſe Rivers which diſcharge themſelves all along that Coaſt, and would not be oblig'd to be veering about continually Night and Day, as he is forc'd to do, when he ſteers his courſe on the North ſide. This, Sir, is all I had to ſay at preſent about our ſailing in this River, which I ſhall have occaſion to mention to you again. After our Ship caſt Anchor before *Quebec*, I landed with the Chevalier *Meaupou*, whom I conducted to the Houſe of Mr. *Frontenac*, who offer'd to him as well as to me, the uſe of his Table and Houſe. I am inform'd that 300 *Engliſh*, and 200 *Iroqueſe*, approach'd about two Months agoe to the Iſle of *Monreal*; That the Governour of that Iſle tranſported 15 Companies from the other ſide of the River, to watch their Motions; That a Detachment of the Enemy having ſurpriz'd our Out-Guards, attack'd the whole Body of them, and our Camp at the ſame time with ſo much Vigour and Courage, that they kill'd upon the ſpot more than three hundred Soldiers, beſides two Captains, ſix Lieutenants, and five Enſigns; and that after this fatal Expedition, Mr. *Valrenes*, a Captain of the Marines, ſet out from *Monreal*, with a Detachment of *French* and Savages, to go to Fort *Chambli*, (for fear the *Iroqueſe* ſhould attack that Poſt) who having met in their paſſage a party of *Engliſh* and *Iroqueſe*, attack'd them vigorouſly, and defeated them.

All theſe different Adventures give me ground to conjecture, that it will be much more difficult than

than 'tis imagin'd, to make a good Peace with the five Nations of the *Iroqueſe*. Mr. *Frontenac* has given the neceſſary Orders to all the neighbouring Habitations, that they ſhould tranſport a great quantity of Stakes and Lime in the Winter time to the Neighbourhood of this City. Farewel Sir, the laſt Ships which are to depart hence for *France*, will ſail in three or four days. I am,

SIR, Yours, &c.

LETTER XXIII.

Dated at *Nants Octob.* 25. 1692.

Containing an Account of the taking of ſome Engliſh *Veſſels, of defeating a Party of the* Iroqueſe, *of an* Iroqueſe *burnt alive at* Quebec; *of another Party of theſe Barbarians, who having ſurpriz'd ſome* Coureurs de Bois, *were afterwards ſurpriz'd themſelves. Of the Project of an Enterprize propos'd by Mr.* Frontenac *to the Author. Of the Authors departure in a Frigat for* France, *and his ſtopping at* Placentia, *which was attack'd by an* Engliſh *Fleet that came to take that Poſt from us. How the* Engliſh *fail'd in their Deſign, and the Author purſu'd his Voyage.*

SIR,

THIS Letter comes from *Britany*, and not from *Canada*, from whence I parted ſuddenly to return into *France*, about two Months after I receiv'd your Letter, which I could not then anſwer for want of an opportunity. You tell me, that you are ſatisfi'd with the Deſcription I have ſent you of the

the River St. *Laurence*, and that you would be very glad to have as exact an account of the whole Country of *Canada*. I can ſcarce ſatisfie your deſire at preſent, becauſe I have not yet had time to ſort all my Memoirs, and therefore you muſt not take it amiſs, that I pray you to ſuſpend your curioſity for ſome time. In the mean time, here follows the Relation of ſome things that happen'd in *Canada*, which may be acceptable to you.

Immediately after the Ships parted from *Quebec* the laſt year, Mr. *Frontenac* order'd a Plan to be drawn of a Wall to encompaſs the City, and having tranſported thither all the Materials neceſſary for building ſome Redoubts of Stone, he took care to fortifie it during the Summer. Some days agoe a Gentleman of *New-England* call'd *Nelſon*, was brought priſoner to *Quebec*, who was taken in the River of *Kenebeki*, upon the Coaſt of *Acadia*, together with three Ships belonging to him, and becauſe he was a very gallant Man, Mr. *Frontenac* gave him a Lodging at his own Houſe, and treated him with all manner of Civility. About the beginning of this year, this Governour gave the command of a Party conſiſting of 150 Soldiers, to Chevalier *Beaucour*, with whom fifty of the Savages that were our Friends were joyn'd, in order to march on the Ice towards Fort *Frontenac*. About thirty or forty Leagues from *Monreal*, they met a Company of ſixty *Iroqueſe*, who were diſcover'd by the Foot-ſteps of ſome of their Hunters, that had ſtragled out of their Cottages, and the next day they were all ſurpriz'd, and either had their Throats cut, or were made Priſoners. The Sieur *de la Plante* who liv'd in Slavery with theſe Wretches, had the good fortune to be preſent in their Company when they were defeated, and he had certainly been kill'd with his Maſters, if he had not cry'd out with all his Might, *Spare me, I am a Frenchman*: He was one of the

the four Officers, who had the misfortune to be taken in that fatal Incurſion, which theſe Tygers made into *Monreal*, as I told you in my 17*th* Letter. The Chevalier *Beaucour* return'd again to the Colony with his Party, and brought along with him twelve Priſoners of the *Iroqueſe*, who were immediately conducted to *Quebec*: After they arriv'd, Mr. *Frontenac* did very judiciouſly condemn two of the wickedeſt of the Company, to be burnt alive with a ſlow Fire. This Sentence extreamly terrified the Governour's Lady, and the Jeſuits; the Lady us'd all manner of ſupplication to procure a moderation of the terrible Sentence, but the Judge was inexorable, and the Jeſuits employ'd all their Eloquence in vain upon this occaſion. The Governour anſwered them, "That it was abſolutely neceſſary to make "ſome terrible examples of Severity to frighten the "*Iroqueſe*; That ſince theſe Barbarians burnt almoſt "all the *French*, who had the misfortune to fall in-"to their Hands, they muſt be treated after the "ſame manner, becauſe the Indulgence which had "hitherto been ſhown them, ſeem'd to authorize "them to invade our Plantations, and ſo much the "rather to do it, becauſe they run no other hazard, "than that of being taken, and well kept at their "Maſter's Houſes; but when they ſhould under-"ſtand that the *French* caus'd them to be burnt, they "would have a care for the future, how they ad-"vanc'd with ſo much boldneſs to the very Gates "of our Cities; and in fine, That the Sentence of "Death being paſt, theſe two wretches muſt pre-"pare to take a Journey into the other World. This obſtinacy appear'd ſurprizing in Mr. *Frontenac*, who but a little before had favour'd the eſcape of three or four Perſons liable to the Sentence of Death, upon the importunate prayer of Madam the Governeſs; but though ſhe redoubled her earneſt Supplications, ſhe could not alter his firm Reſolution as

to these two Wretches. The Jesuits were thereupon sent to Baptize them, and oblige them to acknowledge the Trinity, and the Incarnation, and to represent to them the Joys of Paradise, and the Torments of Hell, within the space of eight or ten hours. You will readily confess, Sir, that this was a very bold way of treating these great Mysteries, and that to endeavour to make the *Iroquese* understand them so quickly, was to expose them to their Laughter. Whether they took these Truths for Songs, I do not know; but this I can assure you, that from the Minute they were acquainted with this fatal News, they sent back these good Fathers without ever hearing them; and then they began to sing the song of Death, according to the custom of the Savages. Some charitable Person having thrown a Knife to them in Prison, he who had the least Courage of the two, thrust it into his Breast, and died of the Wound immediately. Some young *Hurons* of *Lorette*, aged between fourteen and fifteen years, came to seize the other, and carry him away to the *Diamant Cape*, where notice was given to prepare a great pile of Wood. He ran to death with a greater unconcernedness, than *Socrates* would have done, if he had been in his case. During the time of Execution he sung continually; "That he was a Warriour, brave and undaunted; that the most cruel "kind of Death could not shock his Courage, that "no Torments could extort from him any Cries, "that his Companion was a Coward for having "kill'd himself through the fear of Torment; and "lastly, that if he was burnt, he had this Comfort, "that he had treated many *French* and *Hurons* after "the same manner. All that he said was very true, and chiefly as to his own courage and firmness of Soul; for I can truly swear to you, that he neither shed Tears, nor was ever perceiv'd to Sigh; but on the contrary, during all the time that he suffer'd

fer'd the moſt horrible Torments that could be invented, and which laſted about the ſpace of three hours, he never ceas'd one Minute from ſinging. The ſoles of his Feet were roaſted before two great Stones red hot, for more than a quarter of an hour; the tops of his Fingers were ſcorch'd in a Stove of lighted Pipes; during which Torture he did not draw back his Hand. After this the ſeveral joynts of his Body were cut off, one after another: The Nerves of his Limbs and Arms were diſtorted with a little Iron Wand, after ſuch a manner, as cannot poſſibly be expreſs'd. In fine, after many other Tortures, the hair of his Head was taken off after ſuch a manner, that there remain'd nothing but the Skull, upon which theſe young Executioners were going to throw ſome burning Sand, when a certain Slave of the *Hurons* of *Lorette*, by the order of Madam the Governeſs, knock'd him on the head with a Club, which put an end to his Martyrdom. As to my ſelf, I vow and ſwear, that the Prologue of this Tragedy, created in me ſo great a Horror, that I had not the curioſity to ſee the end of it, nor to hear this poor Wretch ſing to the laſt moment of his Life. I have ſeen ſo many burnt againſt my Will, amongſt thoſe People where I ſojourn'd, during the courſe of my Voyages, that I cannot think of it without trouble. 'Tis a ſad Spectacle, at which every one is obliged to be preſent, when he happens to Sojourn among theſe Savage Nations, who inflict this cruel kind of Death upon their Priſoners of War; for as I have told you in one of my Letters, all the Savages practiſe this barbarous Cruelty. Nothing is more grating to a civil Man, than that he is oblig'd to be a Witneſs of the Torments which this kind of Martyrs ſuffer; for if any one ſhould pretend to ſhun this Sight, or expreſs any Compaſſion for them, he would be eſteem'd by them a Man of no Courage.

After the Navigation was open and free, the Sieur St. *Michel* a *Canadan*, ſet out from *Monreal* for the Beaver Lakes, at the Head of a Party of the *Coreurs de Bois*, with ſeveral Canows laden with ſuch Goods as are proper for the Savages. In their paſſage from *Long-Saut*, to the River of the *Outaouas*, they met ſixty *Iroqueſe*, who ſurpriz'd them, and cut all their Throats except four, that had the good fortune to eſcape, and carry the news to *Monreal*. As ſoon as this fatal accident was known, the Chevalier *Vaudreuil*, put himſelf in a Canow with a Detachment, and purſu'd this party of *Iroqueſe*, being follow'd by a hundred *Canadans*, and ſome confederate Savages. I know not by what chance he had the good fortune to overtake them, but ſo it was, he ſurpriz'd them, and attack'd them with Vigour, upon which they fought deſperately, but at laſt they were defeated. This Victory coſt us the lives of many of our Savages, and of three or four of our Officers. The *Iroqueſe* that were taken, were carried to the City of *Monreal*, near which place they were regal'd with a Salvo of Baſtinadoes.

About the beginning of the Month of *July*, Mr. *Frontenac* having receiv'd ſome News from the Commander of the Lakes, ſpoke to me of a certain Project, which I had formerly ſhown him to be of great Importance: But becauſe he did not ſufficiently conſider all the advantages that might be reap'd from it, and on the contrary, apprehended a great many difficulties would attend the putting it in execution, he had altogether neglected this Affair, of which I ſhall give you the following account.

I obſerv'd to you in my 17*th* Letter, the great Importance and Advantage of the Forts of *Frontenac* and *Niagara*, and that in the conjuncture of Circumſtances wherein Mr. *Denonville* then found them, it was impoſſible to preſerve them. You have alſo remarqu'd

remarqu'd the advantages which the Savages have over the *Europeans*, by their way of fighting in the Forreſts of this vaſt Continent. Since we cannot deſtroy the *Iroqueſe* with our own ſingle Forces, we are neceſſarily oblig'd to have recourſe to the Savages that are our Allies: And 'tis certain, as they themſelves foreſee, that if theſe *Barbarians* could compaſs the Deſtruction of our Colonies, they would be ſubdued by them ſooner or later, as it has happen'd to many other Nations, ſo they know it to be their Intereſt to joyn with us to deſtroy theſe *Banditi's*. Now ſince they are well affected to this deſign, we muſt endeavour to facilitate to them the means of putting it in execution, for you may eaſily believe that theſe People, as ſavage as they are, are not ſo void of Senſe, as to travel two or three hundred Leagues from their own Country, to fight againſt their Enemies, without being ſure of a place of retreat, where they may repoſe themſelves, and find Proviſions. There is no queſtion therefore, but we ſhould build Forts upon the Lands of the *Iroqueſe*, and maintain them in ſpite of their Teeth. This, Sir, is what I propos'd above a year agoe to Mr. *Frontenac*, and it is what he would have me ſtill to undertake. I project therefore, to build and maintain three Forts upon the courſe of the Lakes, with ſome Veſſels that ſhall go with Oars, which I will build according to my Fancy; but they being light, and of great carriage, may be manag'd either with Oars or a Sail, and will alſo be able to bear the ſhocks of the Waves. I demand fifty Seamen of the *French Biſcay*, for they are known to be the moſt dexterous and able Mariners that are in the World. I muſt alſo have two hundred Soldiers, choſen out of the Troops of *Canada*. I will build three little Caſtles in ſeveral places, one at the mouth of the Lake *Errie*, which you ſee in my Map of *Canada*, under the name of Fort *Suppoſe*, beſides two

others. The ſecond I will build in the ſame place where it was when I maintain'd it, in the years 1687, and 1688. whereof I have wrote to you in my *14th* and *15th* Letter: and the third at the Mouth of the Bay of *Toronto*, upon the ſame Lake. Ninety Men will be ſufficient to Garriſon theſe three Redoubts, and perhaps a ſmaller number; for the *Iroqueſe* who never ſaw a Canon, but in a Picture, and to whom an ounce of Powder is more precious than a Lewis-D'or, can never be perſwaded to attack any kind of Fortification. I deſire of the King for putting this Project in execution, 15000 Crowns a year, for the Maintenance, Entertainment, Subſiſtance, and pay of theſe 250 Men. It will be very eaſie for me to tranſport with the abovemention'd Veſſels 400 Savages, into the Country of the *Iroqueſe*, whenever I have a mind. I can carry Proviſions for 2000, and tranſport as many Sacks of *Indian* Corn, as are neceſſary for maintaining theſe Forts both in Winter and Summer. 'Tis eaſie to have plenty of Hunting and Shooting in all the Iſles, and to contrive ways for croſſing the Lakes; and it will be ſo much the more eaſie to purſue the *Iroqueſe* in their Canows, and ſink them, that my Veſſels are light, and my Men fight under a Cover. In fine, if you ſaw the Memorial which I am to preſent to Mr. *Pontchartrain*, you would find that this Enterprize is the fineſt and moſt uſeful that can be invented, to diſtreſs the *Iroqueſe* in time of War, and confine them within bounds in time of Peace. Mr. *Frontenac* has joyn'd to it a private Letter to Mr. *Pontchartrain*, wherein he obſerves to him, that if this Project were well put in execution, theſe terrible Enemies would be oblig'd in two years time, to abandon their Country. After this he adds, that he judges me ſufficiently qualified to go upon ſuch an Interpriſe; and believes I will make my point good. Perhaps he might have light on others that know the Country and Cuſtoms of the Savages better than

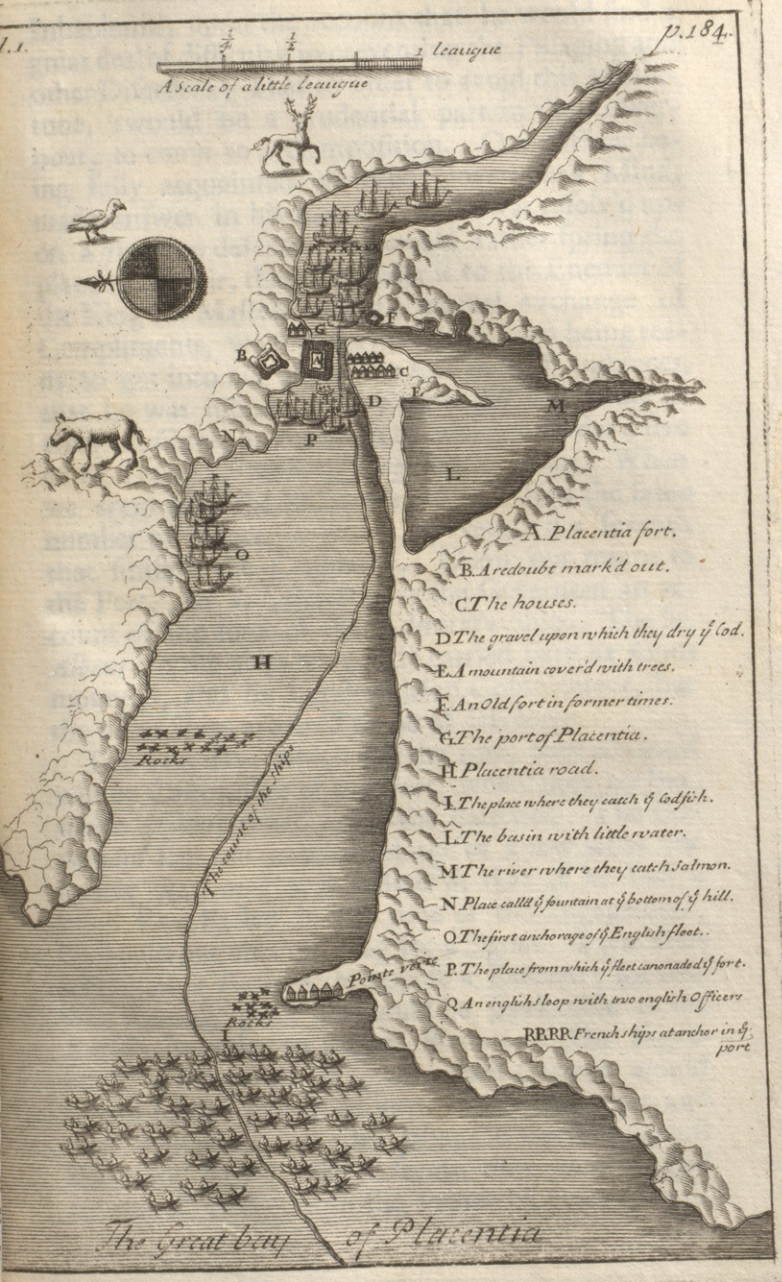
I do

I do: But by an accident which do's not tend much to my advantage, I have purchas'd the Eſteem and Friendſhip of theſe Savages, which in my opinion was the only reaſon that mov'd Mr. *de Frontenac* to ſingle out me for this Service.

July the 27*th* the Governour having given me his Packet for the Court, and the St. *Ann* Frigat being rigg'd and fitted out according to his Orders, I imbarqu'd in the Port of *Quebec*, and after five days ſailing, we met in the River of St. *Laurence*, over againſt *Monts notre dame*, twelve Merchantmen bound from *France* for *Quebec*, under the Convoy of Mr. *d' Iberville*, Captain of the *Poli*. *Auguſt* the 8*th*, we got clear of the Bay of St. *Laurence*, by the help of a Weſterly Gale, and that in ſuch fair and clear Weather, that we deſcry'd the Iſlands of Cape *Breton* and *Newfound-Land*, as diſtinctly, as if we had been within a Musket-ſhot of 'em. The nine or ten following days were ſo far of a different ſtamp, that we could ſcarce ſee from the Prow to the Poop of the Ship, for all of a ſudden there fell the thickeſt and darkeſt Fog that ever I ſaw. At the end of theſe days the Horiſon clearing up, we ſtood in for *Newfound-Land*, deſcrying Cape St. *Mary*; and by making all the ſail we could, arriv'd that very day in the Port of *Placentia*.

In that Port I found fifty Fiſhermen, moſt of which were of *French Biſcay*, and thought to have ſet out for *France* along with them in a few days: But they were longer in getting ready than I thought for, and when we were juſt ready to break ground, we were inform'd by ſome Fiſhermen, that five large *Engliſh* Ships were come to an Anchor near Cape St. *Mary*. This Intelligence prov'd very true, for on the 15*th* of *September* they caſt Anchor in ſight of *Placentia*. The 16*th* they weigh'd, and came to an Anchor in the Road, out of the reach of our Guns. Upon this the Governour was not a little perplex'd, for he had but fifty Soldiers in his Fort, and a very

ſmall moiety of Ammunition. Beſides, the Fort was commanded by a Mountain, from whence he might be gall'd with Stones flung out of Slings; and 'twas to be fear'd, the *Engliſh* would poſſeſs themſelves of that high Ground. I march'd with ſixty of the Seamen belonging to the Fiſhermen, to prevent their Landing, in caſe they attempted to make a Deſcent at a certain place call'd *la Fontaine*; and I compaſs'd my end without firing a Gun. In effect, ſix or ſeven hundred *Engliſh* put in to the Land in twenty Sloops, with a deſign to have landed at that place; upon which my vigorous *Cantabrians* being full of fire and forwardneſs, appear'd too ſoon upon the ſhoar, in ſpite of my Teeth, and by that means oblig'd the *Engliſh* to take another courſe, and row with all their might to the back of a little Cape, where they threw in a Barrel of Pitch and Tar that burnt two arpents of Thickets. The 18*th* about Noon, perceiving that a little Sloop put off from the Admiral with a white Flag on its Prow, and made towards the Fort, I run in thither immediately. The Governour had took care to ſend out one of his own Sloops with the ſame Flag, to meet the other, and was ſurpris'd when ſhe return'd with two *Engliſh* Officers on board. Theſe Officers gave the Governour to underſtand, that the Admiral deſir'd he would ſend an Officer on board of him, which was done accordingly; for Mr. *de Coſte-belle* and I, went on board of the Admiral, who receiv'd us with all Reſpect and Civility, and regal'd us with Sweet-meats, and ſeveral ſorts of Wines, with which we drank the Healths of the Admirals of *France*, and *England*. He ſhew'd us his whole Ship, to the very Carriages of the Guns, and then gave the Sieur *de Coſtebelle* to know, that 'twould be a great trouble to him to be oblig'd to take *Placentia* by the force of Arms, in regard that he foreſaw, ſuch an Enterpriſe would prove fatal to the Governour, to the Garriſon, and all the Inhabi-


A scale of a little leauegue
leauegue
A. Placentia fort.
B. A redoubt mark'd out.
C. The houses.
D. The gravel upon which they dry ye cod.
E. A mountain cover'd with trees.
F. An old fort in former times.
G. The port of Placentia.
H. Placentia road.
I. The place where they catch & codfish.
L. The basin with little water.
M. The river where they catch salmon.
N. Place callid ye fountain at ye bottom of ye hill.
O. The first anchorage of ye English fleet..
P. The place from which ye fleet canonaded ye fort.
Q. An englishs loop with two english Officers
RR.RR. French ships at anchor in ye port
Rocks
The mouth of the Ship
Rocks
The great bay of Placentia

Inhabitants, upon the account that he would find a great deal of difficulty in preventing the Pillaging and other Diſorders; That in order to avoid this Misfortune, 'twould be a prudential part in the Governour, to come to a Compoſition. Our Officer being fully acquainted with the Governour's Mind, made anſwer in his name, that he was reſolv'd upon a vigorous defence, and would rather ſpring the place in the Air, than ſurrender it to the Enemies of the King his Maſter. After a mutual exchange of Compliments, we took leave of him, and being ready to get into our Sloop, he told us with embraces, that he was infinitely ſorry he could not ſalute us with his Guns, in the room of which he order'd five or ſix Huzza's, with a *Long live the King*. When we went into the Boat, we return'd him the ſame number of ſhouts, to which he return'd a ſeventh that finiſh'd the Ceremony. Upon our return to the Fort, Mr. *de Coſtebelle* gave the Governour an account of the force of the Admiral's Ship. The St. *Albans* (ſo the Ship was call'd) carried ſixty ſix Guns mounted, and ſix hundred Men Complement, but the other Ships appear'd to be of leſs force.

The next day, which was the 19*th*, they advanc'd within Canon-ſhot of the Fort, where they lay bye, while a Sloop row'd up to the Batteries. The Governour ſent out another Sloop to know what the matter was, and was anſwer'd, that if he had a mind for a Parley in the time of the Ingagement, he ſhould put up a red Flag for a Signal. I was then poſted at *la Fontaine*, to oppoſe a Deſcent; for that was the only place that could be ſerviceable to the *Engliſh*, in order to maſter *Placentia*. The *Engliſh* ought to have conſider'd, that their Cannon would do no ſervice againſt an impenetrable Rampart, and that they would loſe their labour in ſhooting againſt Flints and Earth. But it ſeems, they were oblig'd by expreſs Orders from the Prince of *Orange*, to do

it,

it, and at the ſame time to expoſe themſelves to the danger of being ſunk, which had certainly been effected, if we had had Powder and Ball enough, for the Canonading laſted almoſt five hours.

The 20*th* a *French* Pilot who was Priſoner on board of the Admiral, made his eſcape by throwing himſelf into the Sea in the Night-time. He landed at the place where I lay in Ambuſcade; and after he had given me an account of what paſs'd in the Fleet, I ſent him to the Governour's Houſe. He inform'd me, that they had deſign'd a Deſcent with ſeven or eight hundred Men, but alter'd their Reſolution, upon the apprehenſion, that there were fourteen or fifteen hundred Seamen ready to oppoſe them; that they were of the opinion, that my ſixty *Biſcayans* who diſcover'd themſelves upon the ſhoar at *la Fontaine*, in ſpite of all I could do, had no other view but to draw 'em into an Ambuſcade, by tempting 'em to come up. The 21*ſt* they ſet ſail with a North-Eaſt Gale, after having burnt all the Houſes at *Pointe Verte*, where the Governour had ſent a Detachment by way of Precaution that ſame very day; but the ways were ſo impracticable, that the Detachment could not get there in time to oppoſe the Enemy. This one may juſtly ſay, that if it had not been for the Captains of the *Biſcay* Ships that were then at *Placentia*, that place had undoubtedly fallen into the hands of the *Engliſh*: And this I can convince you of, when you and I meet. In this bloody Expedition, the *Engliſh* loſt ſix Men; and on our ſide the Sieur *Boat*, Lieutenant of a *Nantes* Veſſel, had his Arm ſhot off. In fine, the *Engliſh* did all that Men could do, ſo that nothing can be ſaid againſt their Conduct.

October the 6*th*, I took ſhipping in purſuit of my Voyage to *France*, being accompany'd with ſeveral other Veſſels. The Weſterly Winds were ſo favourable to us in our paſſage, that we came to an Anchor

chor on the 23*d* at St. *Nazere*, which lies but eight or nine Leagues for this place. I am to set out immediately for *Versailles*; in the mean time, I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER XXIV.

Dated at *Nantes May* 10. 1693.

Containing an Account of Mr. Frontenac's *Project, which was rejected at Court, and the reason why it was rejected. The King gives the Author the Lieutenancy of the* Isle of Newfound-Land, *&c. together with a free Independant Company.*

SIR,

I Am now once more at *Nantes*, from whence I wrote to you in *October last*. I am now return'd from Court, where I presented to Mr. *Pontchartrain* Mr. *Frontenac*'s Letters, and the Memorial I mention'd in my last. I was answer'd, that it would not be proper to execute the Project I propos'd, because the forty Seamen which were necessary for my purpose, could not now be allow'd me, and besides the King had given Orders to Mr. *Frontenac*, to make Peace with the *Iroquese* upon any terms whatsoever. This Inconveniency also was found to attend the Project, that after the Forts which I intended to build upon the Lakes were intirely finish'd, the Savages that are our Friends and Confederates, would rather seek after Glory, by making War

War upon the *Iroqueſe*, than take pleaſure in Hunting the Beavers, which would be a conſiderable damage to the Colonies of *Canada*, that ſubſiſt only as one may ſay, by the trade of Skins, as I ſhall ſhew you more particularly in a proper place. The *Engliſh* will by no means take it ill, that we do not build theſe Forts, for beſides that, they are too much concern'd for the preſervation of the *Iroqueſe*, they will always be ready to furniſh with Merchandize the Savage Nations, that are our Allies, as they have done hitherto. I muſt own my ſelf mightily oblig'd to the *Engliſh*, who attack'd us at *Placentia* the laſt year; they declar'd publickly, though without any juſt ground, after they arriv'd in *England*, that they would infallibly have taken that place, if I had not oppos'd their Deſcent. I have already inform'd you, that I did not at all hinder them from Landing at the place where I was poſted with ſixty *Biſcayan* Seamen: So that they attribute to me a glorious Action, in which I had no ſhare, and by that means have done me ſo much Honour, that his Majeſty hath beſtow'd upon me the Lieutenancy of the Iſle of *Newfound-Land* and *Acadia*, which I never deſerv'd upon that ſcore. Thus you ſee, Sir, that many times ſuch Perſons are preferr'd, who have no other Patrons in the World, but pure Chance. However, I ſhould have been better pleas'd, if I could have put the abovemention'd Project in execution, for a ſolitary Life is moſt grateful to me, and the manners of the Savages are perfectly agreeable to my Palate. The corruption of our Age is ſo great, that it ſeems the *Europeans* have made a Law, to tear one another in pieces by cruel Uſage and Reproaches, and therefore you muſt not think it ſtrange, if I have a kindneſs for the poor *Americans*, who have done me ſo many favours. I am to ſet out the next day after to Morrow, from this

place,

place, in order to embark at St. *Nazere.* The *Meſſieurs d'Angui*, two *Nantes* Merchants, have taken upon them to maintain the Garriſon of *Placentia*, upon condition of certain Grants made by the Court, who furniſhes them with a Ship, wherein I am to have my Paſſage. Pray ſend me your News by ſome Ships of S. *John de Luz*, which are to ſail from this place within two Months, in order to truck with the Inhabitants of *Placentia*.

I cannot conclude this Letter, without giving you ſome account of a Diſpute I had very lately at my Inn, with a *Portugueze* Phyſician, who had made many Voyages to *Angola*, *Brezil*, and *Goa*. He maintain'd, that the People of the Continent of *America*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*, were deſcended from three different Fathers, which he thus attempted to prove. The *Americans* differ from the *Aſiatics*, for they have neither Hair nor Beard; the features of their Face, their colour and their cuſtoms are different; beſides that, they know neither *meum* nor *tuum*, but have all things in common, without making any property of Goods, which is quite contrary to the *Aſiatic* way of living. He added, that *America* was ſo far diſtant from the other parts of the World, that no body can imagine, how a Voyage ſhould be made into this New Continent, before the uſe of the Compaſs was found out; That the *Africans* being black and flat Nos'd, had ſuch monſtrous thick Lips, ſuch a flat Face, ſuch ſoft woolly Hair on their Head, and were in their Conſtitution, Manners, and Temper, ſo different from the *Americans*, that he thought it impoſſible, that theſe two ſorts of People ſhould derive their Original from *Adam*, whom this Phyſician would have to reſemble a *Turk* or a *Perſian* in his Air and Figure. I anſwer'd him preſently, that ſuppoſing the Scripture did not give convincing evidence, that all Men in general are deſcended from one firſt Father, yet his reaſoning would not be ſufficient

ficient to prove the contrary, ſince the difference that is found between the People of *America* and *Africa*, proceeds from no other cauſe but the different qualities of the Air and Climat in theſe two Continents: That this appears plainly to be true, becauſe a *Negro* Man and Woman, or a Savage Man and Woman, being tranſplanted into *Europe*, will produce ſuch Children there, who in four or five Generations, will infallibly be as white, as the moſt ancient *Europeans*. The Phyſician deny'd this matter of Fact, and maintain'd, that the Children deſcended from this *Negro* Man or Woman, would be born there as black as they are in *Guinea*; but that afterwards the Rays of the Sun being more oblique and leſs ſcorching than in *Africa*, theſe Infants would not have that black ſhining Luſtre, which is ſo eaſily diſtinguiſhed upon the Skin of ſuch *Negroes* as are brought up in their own Country. To confirm his *Hypotheſis*, he aſſur'd me, that he had ſeen many *Negroes* at *Lisbon*, as black as in *Africa*, tho' their Great Grandfather's Grandfather had been tranſplanted into *Portugal* many years agoe. He added alſo, that thoſe who were deſcended from the *Portugueze*, that dwelt at *Angola*, Cape *Vert*, *&c.* about a hundred years agoe, are ſo little tawn'd, that 'tis impoſſible to diſtinguiſh them from the Natives of *Portugal*: He further confirm'd his way of reaſoning, from an unconteſtable matter of fact, for, ſays he, if the Rays of the Sun were the cauſe of the blackneſs of the *Negroes*, from hence it would follow, that the *Brazilians* being ſituate in the ſame degree from the Equator with the *Africans*, ſhould be as black as they are; but ſo they are not, for 'tis certain their Skin appears to be as clear as that of the *Portugueſe*. But this was not all, he maintain'd farther, that theſe who are deſcended from the firſt Savages of *Brazil*, that were tranſported into *Portugal*, above an Age agoe, have as little Hair and Beard

Beard as their Anceſtors, and on the contrary, thoſe who are deſcended from the firſt *Portugueze*, who peopl'd the Colonies of *Brazil*, are as hairy, and have as great Beards, as if they had been born in *Portugal*. But after all, continued he, though all that I have ſaid is abſolutely true, yet there are ſome People, who raſhly maintain, that the Children of the *Africans* and *Americans*, will by degrees degenerate in *Europe*. This may happen to thoſe whoſe Mothers receive the imbraces of *Europeans*, which is the reaſon why we ſee ſo many *Mullatto's* in the Iſles of *America*, in *Spain*, and in *Portugal*: Whereas if theſe Women had been as cloſely kept up in *Europe*, as the *Portugueze* Women are in *Africa* and *America*, the Children of the *Braſilians* would no more degenerate than thoſe of the *Portugueze*. Such Sir, was the reaſoning of this Doctor, who hits the matter pretty juſtly towards the end of his Diſcourſe; but his Principle is moſt falſe, and moſt abſurd, for no Man can doubt, unleſs he be void of Faith, good Senſe and Judgment, but that *Adam* was the only Father of all Mankind. 'Tis certain, that the Savages of *Canada*, and all the other People of *America*, have not naturally either Hair or Beard; that the features of their Face, and their colour approaching to an Olive, ſhow a vaſt difference between them and the *Europeans*. What is the cauſe of theſe things I know not, and yet I cannot believe them to be the effect of their Air and Food. For at that rate, thoſe who are deſcended from the *French*, that firſt ſetled in *Canada* near a hundred years agoe, and for the moſt part run up and down in the Woods, and live like the Savages, ſhould have neither Beard nor Hair, but degenerate alſo by degrees into Savages, which yet never happens. After this Phyſician had alledg'd all theſe Reaſons, he digreſs'd from this Subject, and having a mind to diſcover his extravagant Opinions, ask'd me what I thought

thought of the Salvation of ſo many *Americans*, to whom in all probability the Goſpel was never preach'd. You may very well believe, that I made no ſcruple to condemn them by wholeſale to Eternal Fire, which he took very ill. 'How can you, ſaid he, 'condemn theſe poor People with ſo much aſſu-'rance: 'Tis probable that their firſt Father, having 'never ſinn'd as our *Adam* did, had a good Soul, 'and an upright Heart, ſince his Poſterity do ex-'actly obſerve the Law of natural Equity, which is 'expreſs'd in *Latine* in theſe well known words, '*Alteri ne feceris quod tibi fieri non vis*; and allow no 'property of Goods, nor any Diſtinction or Sub-'ordination among them, but live as Brethren, with-'out Diſputes, without Suits, without Laws, and 'without Malice. But ſuppoſing, added he, that 'they were originally deſcended from *Adam*, we 'ought not to believe, that they are damn'd for their 'ignorance of the Chriſtian Doctrine, for who can 'tell but God may impute to them the Merits of 'Chriſt's Blood, by ways ſecret and incomprehen-'ſible to us; and beſides, (ſuppoſing that Man has 'a Free Will) his Divine Majeſty without doubt 'will have a greater regard to his moral Actions, 'than to his Worſhip and Belief. The want of 'Knowledge, continued he, is an Unhappineſs, but 'not a Crime, and who can tell but God has a mind 'to be honour'd by infinite ways of paying him 'Homage and Reſpect, as by Sacrifices, Dances, 'Songs, and the other Ceremonies of the *Americans*? He had ſcarce made an end of his Diſcourſe, when I fell foul upon him with all my might, as to the preceding Points; but after I had given him to un-derſtand, that if among the *multi vocati*, *i. e.* thoſe who profeſs the true Religion, who are but a hand-ful of Men, there are found but *Pauci electi*, all the *Americans* muſt be in a very deplorable condition: He anſwer'd me impudently, that I was very raſh

to

to determine who ſhould be in the number of the Reprobate at the laſt Judgment, and to condemn them without giving any Quarter; for, ſays he, this is to inſult the Wiſdom of God, and to make him deal as capriciouſly by his Creatures, as St. *Paul*'s Potter did by his two Veſſels. Nevertheleſs, when he ſaw that I treated him like an impious, unbelieving Wretch, he to be even with me, reply'd in theſe fooliſh words, *Fidem ego hic quæ adhibetur Myſteriis ſacris interpello, ſed fidem illam quæ bonæ mentis ſoror eſt, quæq; rectam rationem amat.* From hence you may judge, Sir, whether this fine Phyſician was able to remove Mountains. I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

LETTER XXV.

Dated at *Viana* in *Portugal January* 31. 1694.

The Author's departare from France *for* Placentia. *A Fleet of* 30 Engliſh *Ships came to ſeize upon that place; but is diſappointed, and ſheers off. The Reaſons why the* Engliſh *have bad ſucceſs in all their Enterpriſes beyond Sea. The Author's Adventure with the Governour of* Placentia. *His departure for* Portugal. *An Engagement with a Fluſhing Privateer.*

SIR,

I Do not at all doubt but you will be ſenſibly affected with my ſad and fatal Miſadventure, which I am now to give you an account of. And firſt

you muſt know, that after we had waited for a fair Wind fifteen or twenty days at St. *Nazere*, we ſet ſail on the 12*th* of *May* laſt. Our Paſſage was neither long nor ſhort, for we arriv'd at the Harbour of *Placentia* the 20*th* of *June*, having taken an *Engliſh* Ship laden with Tobacco, on the edges of the Bank of *Newfound Land*. After I landed, I went to ſalute Mr. *Brouillon*, Governor of *Placentia*, and declar'd to him how glad I was to obey the Orders of ſo wiſe a Commander. He anſwer'd, that he was much ſurpriz'd to find, that I had ſollicited to be employ'd there, without acquainting him with it the preceding year; and that he now plainly perceiv'd, that the Project about the Lakes of *Canada*, (which I had mention'd to him) was a mere ſham pretence. I endeavour'd in vain to perſwade him to the contrary; for it was not poſſible for me to undeceive him. Nevertheleſs, I landed my Goods, and hir'd a private Houſe, till ſuch time as I could build one for my ſelf, which I carried on with ſo much diligence, that it was finiſh'd in *September*, by the aſſiſtance of the Ship-Carpenters, who were lent me *gratis*, by all the *Biſcay* Captains. The Sieur *Beray* of St. *John de Luz*, arriv'd at *Placentia* on the 18*th* of *July*, with one of his Ships, and brought me a Letter, wherein you acquaint me, that in regard your Nephew deſires to viſit *Canada* the next year, you would be very glad to have a Dictionary of the Language of the Savages, together with the Memoirs which I promis'd you.

On the 16*th* of *September* we perceiv'd an *Engliſh* Fleet of twenty four Sail, which caſt Anchor in the Road much about the time that it was diſcover'd. It was commanded by Sir *Francis Wheeler*, who had gone to *Martinico* with a deſign to ſeize that Iſle, and in his return from thence had ſail'd to *New-England*, to take in ſome Forces and Ammunition there, in order to make himſelf Maſter

of

of *Placentia*; but when he discover'd a Redoubt of Stone lately built upon the top of the Mountain, which I mention'd to you in my last Letter but one, he thought it more advisable to return quietly into *Europe*, than to make a fruitless Attempt. We had planted four Canon upon this high Redoubt, which so gaul'd the Ships of his Fleet, that they were forc'd to weigh Anchor, and hoist Sail sooner than they intended. The fault of the *English* upon this occasion, was, that they did not enter the Harbour the same day that they appear'd before the place. I have observ'd it many times, that Attempts do commonly miscarry, by delaying them for a little while; and of this I could give you at least fifteen or sixteen Instances within the compass of my own Knowledge. But now I return to the Quarrel the Governour had with me.

Fancying that I had sollicited my Employments without taking notice of him, he treated me with all manner of Reproaches and Outrages, from the time of my Landing, to that of my Departure, and was not satisfy'd with appropriating to himself the Profits and Advantages of the free Company that was given me, but likewise stop'd without any scruple, the pay of the Soldiers that were employ'd in the Cod-fishing by the Inhabitants, and made the rest work without Wages. I shall take no notice of his publick Extortion; for tho' he has formally counteracted the ten Articles contain'd in the Orders of *Lewis* the 10*th*, yet he had so many Friends in all the Courts, that he could not be found guilty: There's some pleasure in making Presents in his way, for by them he has made 50000 Crowns *per fas & nefas*, in the space of three or four years. I should never have done, if I offer'd to give you a particular account of all the trouble and vexation he gave me. I shall only mention three Instances which crown'd all the rest.

On the 20*th* of *November*, *i. e.* a Month after our Fiſhermen ſet ſail, while I was entertaining at Supper ſome of the Inhabitants, he came Mask'd into my Houſe, with his Servants, and broke the glaſs Windows, Bottles, and Drinking Glaſſes, and threw down the Tables, Chairs, Cheſts of Drawers, and every thing that came to hand. Before I had time to get into my Chamber, and take my Piſtols, this inſolent Mob diſappear'd very ſeaſonably; for I would have loaded my Piſtols and purſu'd them, if my Gueſts had not hindred me. Next Morning his Servants fell upon mine, who expected nothing leſs than to be threſh'd to death with Clubs. This ſecond inſult having provok'd my Patience to the laſt degree, I was meditating ſome Revenge upon theſe Aſſaſſins, when the Recollets came and remonſtrated to me, that I muſt diſſemble my Reſentment, to prevent any Innovation in the King's Affairs. Then I reſolv'd to ſhut my ſelf up, and apply my ſelf to Study, to divert the vexatious Thoughts, of not being able to pull off my Mask. The third trick which he play'd me, at the end of three days, was this; he ſent to arreſt two Soldiers, whom I had imploy'd to cut down ſome Graſs in the Meadows, about half a League from the Garriſon: They were ſeiz'd while they were Mowing, bound and carried away Priſoners, under the pretence of being Deſerters, becauſe they had lain two Nights out of the Garriſon, without his leave; and, which would have prov'd yet more fatal to theſe innocent Men, he had certainly caus'd 'em to be knock'd on the Head, on purpoſe to vex me, if the Recollets, and his own Miſſe, had not earneſtly interceded on their behalf.

After this Accident, the Recollets adviſed me to go and ſee him, and to entreat him to put an end to all his Perſecutions, aſſuring him at the ſame time, that I was entirely his Servant and Friend. *Durus eſt hic ſermo.* Whatever reluctancy I had to yield to an advice ſo con-

contrary to nature, which, I muſt confeſs, ſtruggled furiouſly within me, yet I offer'd ſo much violence to my ſelf, that I ſubmitted to it. I was at his Houſe, went into his Chamber, and being with him all alone, I ſpoke to him for a quarter of an hour in the moſt ſubmiſſive Terms, that any Slave could uſe. I am aſham'd to make this Confeſſion to you, for I bluſh to my ſelf every time I think of ſo mean a ſubmiſſion. However, inſtead of his liſtening to my Reaſons, and treating friendly with me, he fell into a moſt furious Paſſion, and loaded me with a torrent of moſt bitter Reproaches. In this caſe, Sir, I preferr'd the Service of the King, before the Punctilio's of Honour, for I did nothing but retir'd to my own Houſe, being well ſatisfy'd that I was not aſſaſſinated by his Domeſticks: But the diſorder which this Affair produc'd, would require a long Diſcourſe. It will be more to the purpoſe, to come to matter of Fact; I do aſſure you, that he would have laid me up, if the Inhabitants had appear'd to be in his Intereſt. He pretended that he had been inſulted, and conſequently that he was in the right in revenging himſelf, whatever it coſt him. But the tragical end of a Governour, whoſe Throat was cut in this Country about thirty or forty years agoe, furniſh'd him with abundant matter of Reflexion. He judg'd it therefore his ſafeſt way to diſſemble his Anger, being perſwaded, that if I ſhould have run him through with my Sword, the Soldiers and Inhabitants would have favour'd my eſcape to the *Engliſh*, in the neighbourhood of *Placentia*. In the mean time the Recollets, who had a mind to compoſe theſe growing Differences, found no great trouble in reconciling us, for they Remonſtrated to him, of what conſequence it would be for us to live in a good Correſpondence, and to avoid the troubles that would enſue upon our quarrels. This propoſal of an Accommodation, was in ap-

pearance moſt agreeable to him, and ſo much the rather, becauſe he was glad to diſſemble his Reſentments by the external ſigns of Friendſhip. So we ſaw and embrac'd one another with mutual Proteſtations of forgetting all that had paſs'd between us.

After this Reconciliation, I had reaſon to believe, that his Heart would not give the lye to his Mouth, becauſe I thought he was not ſo imprudent as to inform the Court of ſome Trifles, wherein he would appear to have proſtituted his Honour; but I was deceiv'd, for he took the pains to add afterwards to the Verbal Proceſs he had given in before our Accommodation, ſome falſhoods which he ought to have conceal'd. 'Tis needleſs to acquaint you, how by chance his Papers fell into my Hands; that Indiſcretion might prove a diſadvantage to ſome Perſons, whom Heaven bleſs. I ſhall only tell you, that after the Recollets had ſeen and read the Allegations contain'd in his Papers, they made no ſcruple to adviſe me to take care of my ſelf, and ingenuouſly declar'd to me, that they never intended to meddle any more in that Affair, becauſe they perceiv'd that they had innocently contributed to do me a prejudice, by reſtoring peace between him and me. This wholſom advice made me perceive the danger to which I ſhould be expos'd, if I continued any longer at *Placentia*, inſomuch, that the fear I had of being ſent to the *Baſtile*, after the arrival of the Ships from *France*, made me reſolve to abandon all hopes of making my fortune here, and to throw up my Places. After the Inhabitants were acquainted with this News, all of 'em except three or four, came running to my Houſe, to aſſure me they were ready to ſign my Verbal Proceſs, in caſe I would change my Reſolution: But inſtead of accepting their offer, I gave them to underſtand, having thank'd them firſt for their Good-will, that they

they would bring Miſchief upon themſelves, and be look'd upon at Court as Seditious Perſons, and Diſturbers of the publick Peace; ſince by a deteſtable principle of Politicks, an inferior Perſon is always judg'd to be in the wrong, whatever reaſon he may have on his ſide. Indeed I would gladly have avoided this fatal neceſſity of throwing up my Places, which ſeem'd inſenſibly to lead me to ſome great Fortune; but at laſt the confinement in the *Baſtile*, made ſuch a deep impreſſion upon my Mind, after I had ſeriouſly reflected upon the troubleſom Circumſtances of my Affairs, that I made no ſcruple to embark in a little Veſſel, which was the only one, and the laſt that was to go to *France*. The Propoſal I made to the Captain of preſenting him with a 1000 Crowns, was ſo well receiv'd, that he engag'd to land me upon the Coaſt of *Portugal* for that Sum, upon condition that I ſhould keep the Secret. The beſt of the matter was, that my Enemy had uſed the precaution of writing to the Governors of *Belle* Iſle, of the Iſle of *Re*, and of *Rochelle*, to ſeize me as ſoon as I ſhould land. He reckon'd, and not without reaſon indeed, that this Veſſel would put into one of theſe three Ports: But three hundred Piſtoles, dexterouſly convey'd to the hands of ſome People that are not much accuſtom'd to finger Gold, have a wonderful effect; for that very Sum, which indeed I was loth to part with, ſav'd me my Liberty, and perhaps my Life.

Purſuant to this Reſolution, I imbarqu'd the 14*th* of the laſt Month, notwithſtanding the riſque that one runs by ſailing in the Winter time, through ſuch a Sea as lies between *Newfound-Land* and *France*. 'Tis needleſs to inform you, that I left at *Placentia* a great deal of Houſhold Furniture, which I could neither ſell nor carry off. 'Twill be more edifying for you to hear the Journal of our Voyage. We incounter'd three terrible Storms in our Paſſage,

without any damage; and in the laſt of theſe, which laſted three days, the Wind at North-Weſt, we run a hundred and fifty Leagues without any Sail. This laſt Storm was ſo violent, that the Seamen imbrac'd, and bid an eternal adieu to one another; for every Minute they expected to be ſunk without relief. As this Storm alarm'd us, ſo the contrary Winds from the Eaſt and North-Eaſt, that ſprung upon us a hundred Leagues to the Weſtward of Cape *Finiſterre*, occaſion'd an equal dread; for we were oblig'd to traverſe the Sea for three or four and twenty days, after which we deſcry'd the Cape by vertue of our frequent tackings, and by a ſtrange accident, were attack'd by a *Fluſhing* Privateer, which could not board us, becauſe the Sea roll'd ſo high, but contented her ſelf with firing upon us, and that with ſo little effect, that we did not loſe one Man. Our Maſts and Rigging indeed was ſo dammag'd, that after we were parted from the Privateer, by the help of the Night and a great Fog, we could ſcarce make uſe of our Sails. However, we refitted with all poſſible diligence, and the Captain of the Ship having then a fair pretence to luft out of the direct courſe ſtood to the South-Eaſt in the Night-time. This feign'd courſe did not ſecure us from the Privateer, which might happen to ſteer the ſame courſe; ſo that in the Night-time we put our ſelves in a readineſs to renew the fight in the Day-time. In effect, he did not purſue us, as we apprehended: But about Noon we eſcap'd yet more narrowly, for we were purſu'd by a *Sallyman* in ſight of the Coaſt for four hours, and were within a hairs breadth of being taken, before we got under the Canon of the Fort of this City. Had we been catch'd, the Governour of *Placentia* would have had ſome ground for the joyful Exclamation, *Incidit in Scillam*, &c. But thank God we were only frighted.

As

As soon as we came to an Anchor, I paid down my 1000 Crowns to the Captain, who has reason to look upon this Action, as one of the best he ever did in his Life-time. The Long-boat was no sooner in the Water, than I went ashoar with all my Baggage; and as soon as I came into this City, I procur'd Ammunition and Provisions for the Ship with that Expedition, that the Captain weigh'd Anchor the very next day, and so continu'd his course to *France*.

As for the Memoirs of the Country of *Canada*, which you have so often desir'd, I have address'd 'em to the *Rochel* Merchant, who convey'd your Letters to me all the while I was in *Canada*. To these I have tack'd a small Catalogue of the most necessary words of the *Algonkin* Language; which, as I have often told you, is the finest and the most universal Language in that Continent. If your Nephew continues his design of undertaking a Voyage to that Country, I would advise him to learn these words in the time of his Passage, that so he may be able to stay five or six Months with the *Algonkins*, and understand what they say. I have likewise sent you an explication of the Sea-Terms, made use of in my Letters. The making of this little Table, was a diversion to me in my Voyage; for in perusing my Letters, I drew out some remarks which I design to impart to you, if I find that the insuing Memoirs give you satisfaction.

You will readily guess, that from the year 1683, to this very day, I have renounc'd all manner of ties to my Country. The curious Adventures that I have related to you in Writing since that time, will undoubtedly afford an agreeable diversion to your Friends; provided they are not of the number of those unsufferable Devotees, who would rather be crucifi'd, than see an Ecclesiastick expos'd. Pray be so kind as to write to me to *Lisbon*, and inform

me

me of what you hear, in reference to my concern. You have such good Correspondents at *Paris*, that you cannot miss of knowing how things go. I doubt not but my Adversary feeds himself with the hopes, that his usual Presents would procure the apprehending of me in *France*, where he thinks I would be the fool to land: But now to be sure he'll fret his Heart out, for that he cannot gall me to his Wishes. However, 'tis as much his interest to sollicit my Death, (pursuant to his unjust Charge against me) as 'tis my Glory to procure him a long Life. Upon this foot, Sir, the longer he lives, the more revenge I shall have; and consequently I shall have an opportunity of an easie solace for the loss of my Places, and the Disgrace I have met with from the King. I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.

MEMOIRS
OF
North-*America*;

Containing a Geographical Deſcription of that vaſt Continent; the Cuſtoms and Commerce, of the Inhabitants, &c.

SIR,

IN my former Letters, I preſented you with a view of the *Engliſh* and *French* Colonies, the Commerce of *Canada*, the Navigation upon the Rivers and Lakes of that Country, the courſe of ſailing from *Europe* to *North-America*, the ſeveral Attempts made by the *Engliſh* to maſter the *French* Colonies, the Incurſions of the *French* upon New-*England*, and upon the *Iroqueſe* Country: In a word, Sir, I have reveal'd a great many things, that for reaſons of State or Politicks, have been hitherto conceal'd; inſomuch, that if you were capable of making me a Sacrifice to your Reſentment, 'tis now in your power to ruine me at Court, by producing my Letters.

All that I writ in the foregoing Letters, and the whole ſubſtance of the Memoirs I now ſend you, is truth as plain as the Sun-ſhine. I flatter no Man, and I ſpare no body. I ſcorn to be partial; I beſtow due praiſe upon thoſe who are in no capacity to ſerve me,

me, and I cenſure the Conduct of others, that are capable of doing me an injury by indirect Methods. I am not influenc'd by that principle of Intereſt and Party-making, that is the rule of ſome folks words. I ſacrifice all to the love of Truth, and write with no other view, than to give you a juſt Repreſentation of things as they are. 'Tis beneath me to mince or alter the matter of fact, contain'd either in the Letters I ſent you ſome ten or twelve years agoe, or in theſe Memoirs. In the courſe of my Voyages and Travels, I took care to keep particular Journals of every thing; but a minute relation of all Particulars, would be irkſom to you, beſides, that the trouble of taking a copy of the Journals, before I have an opportunity of ſhewing you the Original, would require more time than I can well ſpare. In theſe Memoirs you'll find as much as will ſerve to form a perfect *Idea* of the vaſt Continent of North-*America*. In the courſe of our Correſpondence from the year 1683, to this time, I ſent you five and twenty Letters, of all which I have kept a double very carefully. My only view in writing of theſe Letters, was to inform you of the moſt eſſential things; for I was unwilling to perplex and confound your Thoughts, with an infinity of uncommon things, that have happen'd in that Country. If you'll conſult my Maps, as you read the abovemention'd Letters, you'll find a juſt Repreſentation of all the places I have ſpoke of. Theſe Maps are very particular, and I dare aſſure you, they are the correcteſt yet extant. My Voyage upon the Long River, gave me an opportunity of making that little Map, which I ſent you from *Miſſilimakinac* in 1699, with my ſixteenth Letter. 'Tis true, it gives only a bare Deſcription of that River, and the River of the *Miſſouris*: But it requir'd more time than I could ſpare, to make it more compleat, by a knowledge of the adjacent Countries, which have hitherto

hitherto been unknown to all the World, as well as that great River, and which I would never have visited, if I had not been fully instructed in every thing that related to it, and convoy'd by a good Guard. I have plac'd the Map of *Canada* at the front of these Memoirs, and desire that favour of you, that you would not shew it to any body under my Name. To the latter part I have subjoyn'd an Explication of the *Marine*, and other difficult Terms, made use of in my Letters, as well as in these Memoirs; which you'll please to consult, when you meet with a word that you do not understand.

A short Description of Canada.

You'll think, Sir, that I advance a Paradox, when I acquaint you that New-*France*, commonly call'd *Canada*, comprehends a greater extent of Ground, than the half of *Europe*: But pray mind what proof I have for that Assertion. You know that *Europe* extends South and North, from the 35 to the 72 degree of Latitude, or if you will, from *Cadiz* to the North Cape on the confines of *Lapland*; and that it's Longitude reaches from the 9*th* to the 94*th* Degree, that is, from the River *Oby*, to the West Cape in *Yslandia*. But at the same time, if we take the greatest breadth of *Europe*, from East to West, from the imaginary Canal, (for Instance) between the *Tanais* and the *Volga*, to *Dinglebay* in *Ireland*, it makes but 66 Degrees of Longitude, which contain more Leagues than the Degrees allotted to it towards the Polar Circle, though these are more numerous, by reason that the degrees of Longitude are unequal: And since we are wont to measure Provinces, Islands, and Kingdoms by the space of Ground, I am of the Opinion, that we ought to make use of the same Standard, with respect to the four parts of the World. The Geographers who parcel

cel out the Earth in their Closets, according to their fancy; these Gentlemen, I say, might have been aware of this advance, if they had been more careful. But, to come to *Canada*;

All the World knows, that *Canada* reaches from the 39*th* to the 65*th* Deg. of Latitude, that is, from the South side of the Lake *Erriè*, to the North side of *Hudson*'s Bay; and from the 284*th*, to the 336*th* Degree of Longitude, *viz.* from the River *Missisipi*, to Cape *Rase* in the Island of New-*Foundland*. I affirm therefore, that *Europe* has but 11 Degrees of Latitude, and 33 of Longitude, more than *Canada*, in which I comprehend the Island of New-*Foundland*, *Acadia*, and all the other Countries that lye to the Northward of the River of St. *Laurence*, which is the pretended great boundary that severs the *French* Colonies from the *English*. Were I to reckon in all the Countries that lye to the North-West of *Canada*, I should find it larger than *Europe*: But I confine my self to what is discover'd, known and own'd; I mean, to the Countries in which the *French* trade with the Natives for Beavers, and in which they have Forts, Magazines, Missionaries, and small Settlements.

'Tis above a Century and a half since *Canada* was discover'd. *John Verasan* was the first Discoverer, though he got nothing by it, for the Savages eat him up. *James Cartier* was the next that went thither, but after sailing with his Ship above *Quebec*, he return'd to *France* with a sorry opinion of the Country. At last better Sailors were imploy'd in the Discovery, and trac'd the River of St. *Laurence* more narrowly: And about the beginning of the last Century, a Colony was sent thither from *Rouan*, which setled there after a great deal of opposition from the Natives. At this day the Colony is so populous, that 'tis computed to contain 180000 Souls. I have already given you some account of that Country in

my

my Letters, and therefore shall now only point to the most noted places, and take notice of what may gratifie your curiosity beyond what you have yet heard.

We are at a loss to find the Head of the River of St. *Laurence*, for tho' we have trac'd it seven or eight hundred Leagues up, yet we could never reach its source; the remotest place that the *Coureurs de Bois* go to, being the Lake *Lenemipigon*, which disimbogues into the *Upper Lake*, as the *Upper Lake* do's into the Lake of *Hurons*, the Lake of *Hurons* into that of *Erriè* alias *Conti*, and that of *Erriè*, into the Lake of *Frontenac*, which forms this last great River, that runs for twenty Leagues with a pretty gentle Stream, and sweeps thro' thirty more with a very rapid Current, till it reaches the City of *Monreal*; from whence it continues its course with some moderation to the City of *Quebec*; and after that spreads out, and inlarges it self by degrees to its Mouth, which lies a hundred Leagues further. If we may credit the North-Country Savages, this River takes its rise from the great Lake of the *Assinipouals*, which they give out to be larger than any of the Lakes I mention'd but now, being situated at the distance of fifty or sixty Leagues from the Lake of *Lenemipigon*. The River of St. *Laurence* is 20 or 22 Leagues broad at its Mouth, in the middle of which there's an Island call'd *Anticosti*, which is twenty Leagues long. This Island belongs to the Sieur *Joliet* a *Canadan*, who has built a little fortify'd Magazine upon it, to guard his Goods and his Family from the Incursions of the *Eskimaux*, of whom more anon. He deals with the other Savage Nations, namely, the *Montagnois*, and the *Papipanachois* in Arms and Ammunition, by way of exchange for the Skins of Sea-Wolves or Sea-Calves, and some other Furs.

Over against this Island, to the Southward of it, we find the Isle call'd *L'Isle Percèe*, which is a great Rock with a passage bor'd through it, in which the

the Sloops can only pass. In time of Peace the *Biscayans* of *France*, and the *Normans*, us'd to fish for Cod at this place: For here that Fish are very plentiful, and at the same time larger, and more proper for drying than those of *New-Foundland*. But there are two great Inconveniencies that attend the fishing upon this Island; one is, that the Ships ride in great danger, unless they have good Anchors and strong Cables; another Inconvenience is, that this place affords neither Gravel nor Flint-stones to stretch out the Fish upon before the Sun, and that the Fishermen are forc'd to make use of a sort of Hurdles.

There are other Fishing-places besides this, which lie some Leagues higher up upon the same side of the River. Such is that call'd *Gaspè*, where the Ships Crew sometimes trade in Skins with the *Gaspesians*, to the prejudice of the Proprietors of this River. The other places for Cod-fish lie toward *Monts notre dame*, in the little Bays or Rivers that empty themselves into the River of St. *Laurence*.

On the other side of the River, there lies the wide extended Country of *Labrador*, or of the *Eskimaux*, who are such a wild barbarous People, that no means whatsoever, have hitherto been able to civilise 'em. One would think that good old *Homer* had this People in his view, when he speaks of the Cyclopes; for the Character of the one, suits the other admirably well, as it appears from these four Verses, in the ninth Book of his *Odyssea*, which are so pretty, that I cannot forbear inserting them in this place.

Τοῖσιν δ' οὔτ' ἀγοραὶ βουληφόροι οὔτε θέμιστες.
Ἀλλ' οἵγ' ὑψηλῶν ὀρέων νάουσι κάρηνα
Ἔν σπέσι γλαφυροῖσι· θεμιστεύει δὲ ἕκαστος
Παίδων ἠδ' ἀλόχων· οὐδ' ἀλλήλων ἀλέγουσι.

That

That is; this People do not perplex themſelves with voluminous Laws, and vexatious Suits; they delight only in the tops of Mountains, and deep Caves, and every one confines his care to the management of his own Family, without troubling his Head about his Neighbour. The *Danes* were the firſt diſcoverers of this Country, which is full of Ports, Havens, and Bays, that the *Quebec* Barques reſort to in the Summer, in order to truck with the Savages for the Skins of Sea-Calves. The Commerce I ſpeak of, is carried on after this manner. As ſoon as the *Quebec* Barques come to an Anchor, theſe Devils come on board of them in their little Canows made of the Skins of Sea-Calves, in the form of a Weavers Shuttle, with a hole in the middle of it, reſembling that of a Purſe, in which they ſtow themſelves with Ropes, ſitting ſuqat upon their Brech. Being ſet in this faſhion they row with little Slices, ſometimes to the Right, and ſometimes to the Left, without bending their Body for fear of Over-ſetting. As ſoon as they are near the Barque, they hold up their Skins upon the end of the Oar, and at the ſame time make a demand of ſo many Knives, Powder, Ball, Fuſees, Axes, Kettles, *&c.* In fine, every one ſhews what he has, and mentions what he expects in exchange: And ſo when the Bargain is concluded, they deliver and receive their Goods upon the end of a Stick. As theſe pitiful Fellows uſe the precaution of not going on board of our Boats, ſo we take care not to ſuffer too great a number of Canows to ſurround us; for they have carry'd off oftner than once, ſome of our ſmall Veſſels, at a time when the Seamen were buſied in hauling in the Skins, and delivering out the other Goods. Here, we are oblig'd to be very vigilant in the Night-time, for they know how to make great Sloops, that will hold thirty or forty Men, and run as faſt as the Wind: And 'tis for this

reason that the *Malouins*, who fish for Cod at *Petit Nord*, and the *Spaniards* who follow the same Fishery at *Portochoua*, are oblig'd to fit out long Barques to scour the Coast and pursue 'em; for almost every year they surprise some of the Crew on shoar, and cut their Throats, and sometimes they carry off the Vessel. We are assur'd, that their number of Warriours, or Men that bear Arms, amounts to thirty thousand; but they are such cowardly fellows, that five hundred *Cliſtino's* from *Hudsons Bay*, used to defeat five or six thousand of them. They are possess'd of a very large Country, extending from over against the Isles of *Mingan* to *Hudsons* Streight. They cross over to the Island of *Newfound-Land* every day, at the Streight of *Belle* Isle, which is not above seven Leagues over; but they never came so far as *Placentia*, for fear of meeting with other Savages there.

Hudson's Bay adjoyns to this *Terra* of *Labrador*, and extends from the 52*d* Degree and thirty Minutes to the 63 of Latitude. The Original of its name was this. Captain *Henry Hudson*, an *English* Man by Birth, obtain'd a Ship from the *Dutch*, in order to trace a passage to *China* through an imaginary Streight to the Northward of North-*America*. He had first form'd a design of going by the way of *Nova Zembla*; but upon seeing the Memoirs of a *Danish* Pilot, who was a friend of his, he drop'd that thought. This Pilot, namely, *Frederick Anschild*, had set out from *Norway* or *Yslandia*, some years before, with a design to find out a Passage to *Japan* by *Davis's* Streight, which is the Chimerical Streight I spoke of. The first Land he descry'd was *Savage* Bay, seated on the North side of the *Terra* of *Labrador*; then sweeping along the Coast, he enter'd a Streight, which about twenty or thirty years afterwards, was christen'd *Hudson's* Streight. After that, steering to the Westward, he came upon some

Coasts

Coasts that run North and South; upon which he stood to the North, flattering himself with the hopes of finding an open passage to cross the Sea of *Jesso*; but after sailing to the Latitude of the Polar Circle, and running the risque of perishing in the Ice, I do not know how often, without meeting with any passage or open Sea, he took up a resolution of turning back; but the Season was then so far advanc'd, and the Ice so cover'd up the surface of the Water, that he was forc'd to put in to *Hudson's Bay*, and winter there in a Harbour, where several Savages furnish'd his Crew with Provisions and excellent Skins. As soon as the Sea was open, he return'd to *Denmark*. Now, Captain *Hudson* being afterwards acquainted with this *Dane*, undertook upon his Journals to attempt a passage to *Japan* through the Streight of *Davis*; but the Enterprise fail'd, as well as that of one *Button*, and some others. However, *Hudson* put in to the Bay that now goes by his name, where he receiv'd a great quantity of Skins from the Savages; after that, he discover'd *New Holland*, which is now call'd *New-York*, and some other Countries retaining to *New-England*: upon the whole, 'tis not fair to call this Streight and this Bay, by the name of *Hudson*; in regard that the abovemention'd *Dane*, *Frederick Anschild*, was the first discoverer of them; he being the first *European* that descry'd the Countries of North-*America*, and chalk'd out the way to the others. Upon this *Hudson's* Journals, the *English* made several attempts to settle a Commerce with the *Americans*. The great quantity of Beaver-Skins and other Furs that he purchas'd of the Savages while he Winter'd in the Bay, put the notion into the heads of some *English* Merchants, who thereupon form'd a Company for the carrying on of this New Commerce. With this view, they fitted out some Ships under the command of Captain *Nelson*, who lost some of 'em in the Ice not far from the

Streight, having escap'd narrowly himself. However, he enter'd the Bay, and plac'd himself at the Mouth of a great River, which rises towards the Lake of the *Asimpouals*, and falls into the Bay at a place where he built a Redoubt, and mounted some Cannon upon it. In the space of three or four years after, the *English* made some other little Forts near that River, which prov'd a considerable baulk to the Commerce of the *French*, who found that the Savages who us'd to deal with 'em in Furs on the North side of the upper Lake, were not then to be seen.

It came to pass in process of time, but how I cannot tell, that one *Ratisson*, and one *Grozelier*, met in that great Lake some *Clistino*'s, who promis'd to conduct 'em to the bottom of the Bay, where the *English* had not yet penetrated. In effect, the *Clistino*'s were as good as their word; for they shew'd 'em the place they spoke of, besides several other Rivers upon which there was a fair prospect of making such Settlements, as would carry on a great trade in Skins with several Savage Nations. These two *Frenchmen* return'd to the Upper Lake, the same way that they went, and from thence made the best of their way to *Quebec*, where they offer'd to the chief Merchants of the place, to carry Ships to *Hudson*'s Bay; but their Project was rejected. In fine, having met with this repulse, they went to *France*, in hopes of a more favourable hearing at Court: But after the presenting of Memorial upon Memorial, and spending a great deal of Money, they were treated as whimsical Fellows. Upon that occasion the King of *England*'s Ambassadour did not lose the opportunity of perswading them to go to *London*, where they met with such a favourable Reception, that they got several Ships, which they carry'd to the Bay, not without difficulty, and built several Forts in different places,

that

that did great ſervice in promoting the Commerce. Then the Court of *France* repented, though too late, that they did not give ear to their Memorials; and finding no other remedy, reſolv'd to diſlodge the *Engliſh* at any rate. In effect, they attack'd 'em vigorouſly by Sea and Land, and diſpoſſeſs'd 'em of all their Forts, excepting Fort *Nelſon*, where they could not expect ſuch an eaſie Conqueſt. Some years after, the *Engliſh* reſolv'd to uſe their utmoſt efforts to retake theſe Poſts; and their reſolution was crown'd with Succeſs, for they diſlodg'd the *French* in their turn, and at this day the *French* are making preparations to repay 'em in their own Coin.

That Country is ſo cold for ſeven or eight Months of the year, that the Sea freezes ten Foot deep, the Trees and the very Stones ſplit, the Snow is ten or twelve Foot deep upon the Ground, for above ſix Months of the year, and during that ſeaſon, no body can ſtir out of Doors, without running the riſque of having their Noſe, Ears and Feet mortified by the Cold. The paſſage from *Europe* to that Country is ſo difficult and dangerous, by reaſon of the Ice and the Currents, that one muſt be reduc'd to the laſt degree of miſery, or be blind to a fooliſh heighth, that undertakes ſuch a wretched Voyage.

'Tis now time to paſs from *Hudſon's* Bay, to the *Superior* or *Upper Lake*. 'Tis eaſier to make this Voyage upon Paper, than to go actually through it; for you muſt ſail almoſt a hundred Leagues up the River of *Machakandibi*, which is ſo rapid and full of Cataracts, that a light Canow work'd by ſix Watermen, ſhall not ſail 'em under thirty or thirty five days. At the head of this River we meet with a little Lake of the ſame name, from whence we are oblig'd to a Land-carriage of ſeven Leagues, to get at the River of *Michipikoton*, which we run down in ten or twelve days, though at the ſame

time we have ſeveral Land-carriages upon it: For going down this River we paſs ſeveral Cataracts, where we are oblig'd either to carry our Canows by Land, or to drag 'em back again. Thus we arrive at the *Upper Lake*, which is reckon'd to be five hundred Leagues in Circumference, including the windings of the Creeks, and little Gulfs. This little freſh-water Sea is calm enough from the beginning of *May*, to the end of *September*. The South ſide is the ſafeſt for the Canows, by reaſon of the many Bays, and little Rivers, where one may put in in caſe of a Storm. There is no ſetled Savage Nation upon the brinks of the Lake, that I know of. 'Tis true indeed, that in Summer ſeveral Northern Nations come to Hunt and Fiſh in theſe parts, and bring with 'em the Beaver-Skins they have got in the Winter, in order to truck with the *Coureurs de Bois*, who do not fail to meet 'em there every year. The places where the Interview happens, are *Bagouaſch*, *Lemipiſaki*, and *Chagouamigon*. 'Tis ſome years ſince Mr. *Dulhut* built a Fort of Pales or Stakes upon this Lake, where he had large Magazines of all ſorts of Goods. That Fort was call'd *Camaniſtigoyan*, and did conſiderable Diſſervice to the *Engliſh* Settlements in *Hudſon's Bay*; by reaſon that it ſav'd ſeveral Nations the trouble of tranſporting their Skins to that Bay. Upon that Lake we find Copper Mines, the Mettal of which is ſo fine and plentiful, that there is not a ſeventh part loſs from the Oar. It has ſome pretty large Iſlands, which are repleniſh'd with Elks and wild Aſſes; but there's ſcarce any that goes to hunt upon 'em, by reaſon of the danger of croſſing over. In fine, this Lake abounds with Sturgeons, Trouts, and white Fiſh. The Climate is unſufferably cold for ſix Months of the year, and the Snow joyn'd to the Froſt, commonly freezes the Water of the Lake for ten or twelve Leagues over.

From

From the *Superiour* or *Upper Lake*, I steer to that of *Hurons*, to which I allot four hundred Leagues in Circumference. Now to make this Lake, you must sail down by the fall call'd *Saut St. Mary*, which I describ'd in my fifteenth Letter. This Lake is situated in a fine Climate, as you'll perceive from the Map. The North side of it is best for the Navigation of Canows, by reason of the frequency of Isles which afford shelter in bad Weather. The South side is pleasanter, and more convenient for the Hunting of Deer, which are there very plentiful. The figure of this Lake comes near to an equilateral Triangle. Of all its Isles, that call'd *Manitoualin*, is the most considerable, being above twenty Leagues long, and ten broad. In former times, the *Outaouas* of the Nations of *Talon* and *Sable* dwelt in it; but the dread they were under upon the account of the *Iroquese*, oblig'd both them and their Neighbours to retire to *Missilimakinac*. That part of the Continent that faces this Island, is inhabited by the *Nockès* and the *Missitagues*, in two different Villages, which are twenty Leagues distant, the one from the other. Towards the East end of this Island, we fall in with the River *des Francois*, which I took notice of in my sixteenth Letter. 'Tis as broad as the *Seine* is at *Paris*, and runs not above forty Leagues in length from its source in the Lake *Nepicerini*, to its Mouth. To the North-West of this River, there lies the Bay of *Toranto*, which is twenty, or five and twenty Leagues long, and fifteen broad at its Mouth. This Bay receives a River that springs from a little Lake of the same name, and forms several Cataracts that are equally impracticable both upon the ascent and descent. Upon the side of this River you'll see a Man's Head mark'd in my Map, which signifies a large Village of the *Hurons*, that was destroy'd by the *Iroquese*. You may go from the source of this River to the

Lake *Frontenac*, by making a Land-carriage to the River of *Tanaouate*, that falls into that Lake. Upon the South ſide of the Bay of *Toronto*, you ſee the Fort call'd *Fort Suppoſé*, which I mention'd in my 23*d* Letter, and about thirty Leagues to the Southward of that, you find the Country of *Theonontate*, which being formerly inhabited by the *Hurons*, was entirely depopulated by the *Iroqueſe*.

From thence I paſs directly to my Fort, without amuſing you with the different Landskips I met with in the ſpace of thirty Leagues. That Fort I have ſpoke ſo often of already, that without ſtopping there, I ſhall run directly to the Bay of *Sakinac*, reckoning it needleſs at the ſame time, to take any notice of the many Shelves and Rocks that lye hid under the Water for two Leagues off the Coaſt. This Bay is ſixteen or ſeventeen Leagues long, and ſix broad at its Mouth: In the middle of which we meet with two little Iſlands, that are very ſerviceable to the Paſſengers; for if it were not for the conveniency of putting in there, they would be oblig'd for the moſt part, rather to march quite round the Bay, than to run the hazard of croſſing directly over in a Canow. The River of *Sakinac* falls into the bottom of the Bay. This River runs ſixty Leagues in length, with a gentle Current, having only three little Cataracts that one may ſhoot without danger. 'Tis as broad as the *Seine* is at *Seve* Bridge. Once in two years the *Outaouas* and the *Hurons*, are wont to hunt great quantities of Beavers upon the confines of the River of *Sakinac*. Between the River I now ſpeak of, and *Miſſilimakinac*, we meet with no place that is worth our regard. As for *Miſſilimakinac* it ſelf, I have already imparted to you all that I can ſay of that Poſt, which is of ſo great importance to our Commerce, and at the ſame time ſent you a draught of it. I ſhall therefore purſue my courſe to the Lake *Errie*, remembring that I

deſcrib'd

deſcrib'd the *Ilineſe* Lake in my ſixteenth Letter.

The Lake *Erriè* is juſtly dignified with the illuſtrious name of *Conti*; for aſſuredly 'tis the fineſt Lake upon Earth. You may judge of the goodneſs of the Climate, from the Latitudes of the Countries that ſurround it. Its Circumference extends to two hundred and thirty Leagues; but it affords every where ſuch a charming Proſpect, that its Banks are deck'd with Oak-Trees, Elms, Cheſnut-Trees, Walnut-Trees, Apple-Trees, Plum-Trees, and Vines which bear their fine cluſters up to the very top of the Trees, upon a ſort of ground that lies as ſmooth as one's Hand. Such Ornaments as theſe, are ſufficient to give riſe to the moſt agreeable *Idea* of a Landskip in the World. I cannot expreſs what vaſt quantities of Deer and Turkeys are to be found in theſe Woods, and in the vaſt Meads that lye upon the South ſide of the Lake. At the bottom of the Lake, we find wild Beeves upon the Banks of two pleaſant Rivers that diſembogue into it, without Cataracts or rapid Currents. It abounds with Sturgeon and white Fiſh; but Trouts are very ſcarce in it, as well as the other Fiſh that we take in the Lakes of *Hurons* and *Ilineſe*. 'Tis clear of Shelves, Rocks, and Banks of Sand; and has fourteen or fifteen fathom Water. The Savages aſſure us, that 'tis never diſturb'd with high Winds, but in the Months of *December*, *January*, and *February*, and even then but ſeldom, which indeed I am very apt to believe, for we had but very few Storms, when I winter'd in my Fort in 1688, though the Fort lay open to the Lake of *Hurons*. The Banks of this Lake are commonly frequented by none but Warriours, whether the *Iroqueſe*, the *Ilineſe*, the *Oumamis*, *&c.* and 'tis very dangerous to ſtop there. By this means it comes to paſs, that the Stags, Roe-Bucks and Turkeys, run in great Bodies up and down the ſhoar, all round the Lake. In former times the *Erierionons*,

rieronons, and the *Andaſtogueronons*, liv'd upon the Confines of this Lake, but they were extirpated by the *Iroqueſe*, as well as the other Nations mark'd in the Map.

Upon the North ſide of the Lake we deſcry a point of Land, that ſhoots fifteen Leagues into the Main; and about thirty Leagues beyond that to the Eaſtward, we meet with a ſmall River that takes its riſe near the Bay of *Ganaraske*, in the Lake of *Frontenac*; and would afford a ſhort paſſage from the one Lake to the other, if 'twere not incumber'd with Cataracts. From thence to the Streight or Mouth of the Lake, you have thirty Leagues; the Streight being a League over, and fourteen Leagues long. Upon this Streight you ſee *Fort Suppoſe* mark'd in the Map, which is one of the Forts that I mention'd in my 23*d* Letter. From that imaginary Fort to the River of *Condè*, we have twenty Leagues.

The River of *Condè* runs ſixty Leagues in length without Cataracts, if we may credit the Savages, who aſſur'd me, that one may go from its ſource to another River that falls into the Sea, without any other Land-carriage than one of a League in length, between the River and the other. I ſaw only the Mouth of the firſt River, where our *Outaouas* tried their Limbs, as I told you in my fifteenth Letter. The Iſlands that you ſee mark'd in the Map at the bottom of the Lake *Erriè*, are repleniſh'd with Roe-Bucks, and with Fruit-Trees, which nature has generouſly provided, in order to entertain the Turkeys, Feaſants and Deer with their Fruit. In fine, if there were a clear and free paſſage for Veſſels, from *Quebec* to this Lake, it might be made the fineſt, the richeſt, and the moſt fertile Kingdom in the World: For over and above all the beauties I have mention'd, there are excellent Silver Mines about twenty Leagues up the Country, upon a certain Hill, from whence the Savages brought

us

us great lumps, that have yielded that precious Metal with little waſte.

From the Lake *Erriè*, I ſteer my courſe to that of *Frontenac*, which I could not forbear to ſpeak of in my ſeventh and ſeventeenth Letters. This Lake (as I intimated above) is 180 Leagues in Circumference, its figure is Oval, and its depth runs between twenty and twenty five Fathom. On the South ſide it receives ſeveral little Rivers, particularly thoſe of the *Tſonontouans*, of the *Onnontagues*, and of the *Famine*; on the North ſide 'tis joyn'd by the Rivers of *Ganaraskè*, and of *Teonontatè*. Its ſides are deck'd with tall Trees, and the ground is indifferent even and level, for it has no ſteep Coaſts. On the North ſide we meet with ſeveral little Gulfs. You may go from this Lake to that of *Hurons*, by going up the River *Tanaouate*, from whence you have a Land-carriage of ſix or eight Leagues to the River of *Toronto*, which falls into it. You may likewiſe have a paſſage from the Lake of *Frontenac*, to that of *Erriè*, through the Bay of *Ganaraskè*, by making a Land-carriage from thence to a little River that's full of Cataracts. The Villages of the *Onnontagues*, *Tſonontouans*, *Goyogouans*, and *Onnoyoutes*, are not far diſtant from the Lake of *Frontenac*. Theſe *Iroqueſe* Nations are very advantageouſly ſeated. They have a pleaſant and fertile Country; but they want Roe-Bucks and Turkeys, as well as Fiſh, of which their Rivers are altogether deſtitute, inſomuch that they are forc'd to fiſh in the Lake, and to broil or dry their Fiſh with a Fire, in order to keep 'em and tranſport 'em to their Villages. They are in like manner forc'd to range out of their own Territories, in queſt of Beavers in the Winter-time, either towards *Ganaraskè*, or to the ſides of the Lake of *Toronto*, or elſe towards the great River of the *Outaouas*; where 'twould be an eaſie matter to cut all their Throats, by purſuing the courſe I laid down in my Letters.

Letters. I have already touch'd upon the Forts of *Frontenac* and *Niagara*; as well as upon the River of St. *Laurence*, which here takes leave of the Lakes, and purſues a compacter courſe to *Monreal* and *Quebec*, where its waters mingling with thoſe of the Sea, become ſo brackiſh, that they are not drinkable.

It remains only to give you a Deſcription of *Acadia*, and the Iſland of *Newfound-Land*, which are two Countries that differ widely from one another. The Coaſt of *Acadia* extends from *Kenebeki*, one of the Frontiers of *New-England*, to *l'Iſle Percée*, near the Mouth of the River of St. *Laurence*. This Sea-Coaſt runs almoſt three hundred Leagues in length, and has upon it two great Navigable Bays, namely, the Bay call'd *Françoiſe*, and the Bay *des Chaleurs*. It has a great many little Rivers, the Mouths of which are deep, and clean enough for the greateſt Ships. Theſe Rivers would afford a plentiful Salmon-fiſhery, if there were any body to undertake it; and moſt of 'em as well as the Gulfs that lies before 'em, furniſh ſuch Cods as we take at the *Iſle Percée*. For in the Summer time, that ſort of Fiſh make in to the Coaſt in Shoals, eſpecially about the Iſlands of Cape *Breton*, and of St. *John*. 'Tis true, the latter has no Harbours, and the former has none that receive any Veſſel above the burthen of a Barque; but if theſe two Iſlands were peopled, the Inhabitants might fit out Sloops to manage the Fiſhery; and towards the latter end of *Auguſt*, when the Fiſh are cur'd and ready, the Ships might come to an Anchor near the Land, and ſo take 'em in. Two Gentlemen of the name of *Amour* of *Quebec*, have a Settlement for Beaver-hunting upon the River of St. *John*; which is a very pleaſant River, and adorn'd with Fields that are very fertile in Grain. 'Tis Navigable for twelve Leagues up, from its Mouth. Between the point of *Acadia*, and the Iſland

ſland of Cape *Breton*, there is a Channel or Streight about two Leagues in breadth, which is deep enough to carry the greateſt Ships in *France*. 'Tis call'd the paſs *des Canſeaux*, and would be much more frequented than it is, if the Merchant-men bound to *Canada*, would ſet out from *France* about the 15*th* of *March*; for then they might paſs that way, being aſſur'd of a clear paſſage at all ſeaſons of the year, whereas the Channel of Cape *de Raye*, is oftentimes cover'd with Ice in *April*: And by this contrivance, the Ships would arrive at *Quebec* in the beginning of *May*.

Moſt of the Countries of *Acadia* abound with Corn, Peaſe, Fruit, and Pulſe; and have a plain diſtinction of the four Seaſons of the year, notwithſtanding that 'tis extream cold for three Months in Winter. Several places of *Acadia*, afford Maſts as ſtrong as thoſe we have from *Norway*; and if there were occaſion, all ſorts of Ships might be built there: For if you'll believe the Carpenters, the Oak of that Country is better than ours in *Europe*. In a word, 'tis a very fine Country; the Climate is indifferent temperate, the Air is pure and wholeſom, the Waters clear and light, and there's good accommodation for Hunting, Shooting, and Fiſhing. The Animals that we meet with there moſt commonly, are Beavers, Otters, and Sea-Calves, all of 'em being very numerous. Thoſe who love Meat are indebted to the Doctors, who perſwaded the Popes to Metamorphoſe theſe terreſtrial Animals into Fiſh; for they are allow'd to eat of 'em without ſcruple in the time of *Lent*. To be plain, the knowledge I have of that Country, makes me foreſee that the *Engliſh* will be maſters of it ſome time or other. I could give very plauſible reaſons for the Prophecy. They have already begun to ruine the Commerce that the *French* had with the Savages, and in a ſhort time, they'll compaſs its intire Deſtruction. The

French

French they will prize their Goods too high, though they are not so good as those of the *English*; and yet the *English* sell their Commodities cheaper. 'Twere a pity that we should tamely leave to the *English* a Country, the Conquest of which they have attempted so often, in consideration of our Fur-trade and and Cod-fishing. 'Tis impossible to hinder 'em to possess themselves of the Settlements upon the Coast of *Acadia*, by reason that they lye at such a distance from one another; so that they'll certainly succeed in such Enterprises, as indeed they have done already. The *French* Governours, they act with the same view, as many of those who are imploy'd in Posts beyond Sea. They look upon their place as a Gold Mine given 'em, in order to enrich themselves; so that the publick Good, must always march behind private Interest. Mr. *de Meneval* suffer'd the *English* to possess themselves of *Port Royal*, because that place was cover'd with nothing but single Palissado's. But why was it not better fortified? I can tell you the reason; he thought he had time enough to fill his Pockets, before the *English* would attack it. This Governour succeeded to Mr. *Perrot*, who was broke with Disgrace, for having made it his chief business to enrich himself; and after returning to *France*, went back again with several Ships laden with Goods, in order to set up for a private Merchant in that Country. While Mr. *Perrot* was Governour, he suffer'd the *English* to possess themselves of several advantageous Posts, without offering to stir. His chief business was to go in Barques from River to River, in order to traffick with the Savages: And after he was disgrac'd, he was not contented with a Commerce upon the Coasts of *Acadia*, but would needs extend it to the *English* Plantations; but it cost him dear, for some Pyrates fell in with him, and after seizing his Barques, duck'd himself, upon which he died immediately.

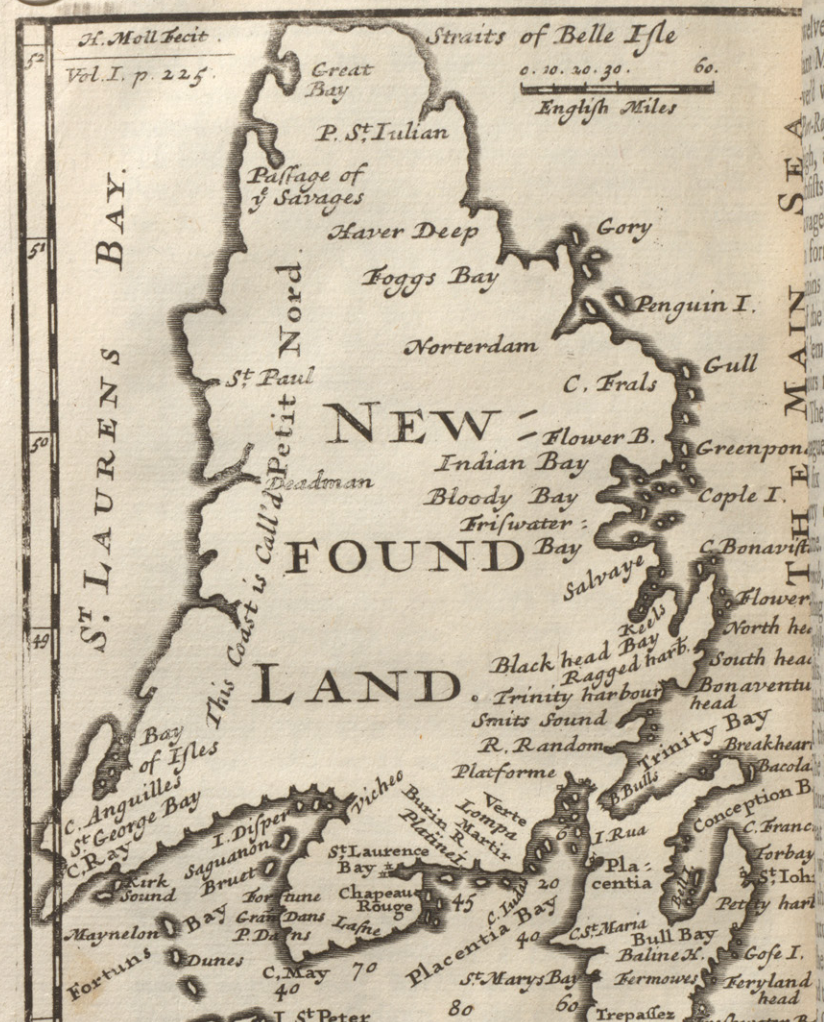
The

The three principal Savage Nations that live upon the Coasts of *Acadia*, are the *Abenakis*, the *Mikemak*, and the *Canibas*. There are some other erratick Nations, who go and come from *Acadia*, to *New-England*, and go by the names of *Mahingans*, *Soccokis*, and *Openango*. The first three (having fix'd Habitations) are intirely in the interests of the *French*; and I must say, that in time of War they gall the *English* Colonies with their Incursions, so much, that we ought to take care to perpetuate a good understanding between them and us. The Baron of Saint *Castins*, a Gentleman of *Oleron* in *Bearn*, having liv'd among the *Abenakis* after the Savage way, for above twenty years, is so much respected by the Savages, that they look upon him as their Tutelar God. He was formerly an Officer of the *Carignan* Regiment in *Canada*; and upon the breaking of that Regiment, threw himself among the Savages, whose Language he had learn'd. He married among 'em after their fashion, and prefer'd the Forrests of *Acadia* to the *Pyrenean* Mountains, that encompass the place of his Nativity: For the first years of his abode with the Savages, he behav'd himself so, as to draw an inexpressible esteem from 'em. They made him their Great Chief or Leader, who is in a manner the Soveraign of the Nation; and by degrees he has work'd himself into such a Fortune, which any Man but he would have made such use of, as to draw out of that Country above two or three hundred thousand Crowns, which he has now in his Pocket in good dry Gold. But all the use he makes of it, is, to buy up Goods for Presents to his Fellow-Savages, who upon their return from Hunting, present him with Beaver-Skins to a treble value. The Governours General of *Canada* keep in with him, and the Governours of *New-England* are afraid of him. He has several Daughters, who are, all of 'em,

'em, married very handſomly to *Frenchmen*, and had good Dowries. He has never chang'd his Wife; by which means he mean'd to give the Savages to underſtand, that God do's not love inconſtant Folks. 'Tis ſaid, that he indeavour'd to convert theſe poor People, but his indeavours prov'd ſucceſsleſs; ſo that 'tis in vain for the Jeſuits to preach up the Truths of Chriſtianity to 'em; though after all, theſe good Fathers are not diſcourag'd, nay, they think that the adminiſtring of Baptiſm to a dying Child, is worth ten times the pains and uneaſineſs of living among that People.

Port-Royal, the Capital or the only City of *Acadia*, is in effect no more than a little paultry Town, that is ſomewhat inlarg'd ſince the War broke out in 1689. by the acceſſion of the Inhabitants that liv'd near *Boſton*, the Metropolitan of *New-England*. A great many of theſe People retir'd to *Port-Royal*, upon the apprehenſion that the *Engliſh* would pillage 'em, and carry 'em into their Country. Mr. *de Meneval* ſurrendred this place to the *Engliſh*, as I ſaid before; he could not maintain ſuch a poſt with the handful of Men that he had, becauſe the Paliſſadoes were low, and out of order. He made a Capitulation with the Commander of the Party that made the Attack; but the *Engliſh* Officer broke his word to him, and us'd him both ignominiouſly and harſhly. *Port-Royal* is ſeated in the Latitude of 44 Degrees, and 40 Minutes, upon the edge of a very fine Baſin, which is a League broad, and two Leagues long, having at the entry about ſixteen or eighteen fathom Water on one ſide, and ſix or ſeven on the other; for you muſt know that the Iſland call'd *l'Iſle aux Chevres* which ſtands in the the middle, divides the Channel into two. There's excellent anchorage all over the Baſin; and at the bottom of it, there's a Cape or point of Land that parts two Rivers, at which the tide riſes ten or

twelve


H. Moll Fecit.
Vol. I. p. 225.
Straits of Belle Isle
0. 10. 20. 30. 60.
English Miles
Great Bay
P. St. Iulian
Passage of y^e Savages
Haver Deep
Gory
Foggs Bay
Penguin I.
Norterdam
Gull
C. Frals
St. Paul
NEW
Flower B.
Greenpon
Indian Bay
Deadman
Bloody Bay
Copple I.
Friswater
FOUND
Bay
C. Bonavist
Salvaye
Flower
North he
Keels
Black head Bay
Ragged harb.
South hea
LAND.
Trinity harbour
Bonaventu
head
Smits Sound
R. Random
Trinity Bay
Breakhear
Platforme
Bacola
Bulls
Verte
Lompa
Martir
Burin R.
Plaisnel
Conception B
C. Franc
I. Rua
Yorbay
Pla-
centia
St. Ioh
Petty harl
Bull
Placentia Bay
C. St. Maria
Bull Bay
Baline H.
Gose I.
St. Mary's Bay
Fermowes
Feryland
head
Trepassez
Bay
Freshwater Ba
C. Pine
C. Race
Cripple Cove
Banck of
the Islands
Verte
Banck
Main Banck
This Coast is Call'd Petit Nord
St. Laurens Bay.
THE MAIN SEA
C. Anguilles
St. George Bay
C. Ray
Bay
of Isles
I. Disper
Saguamon
Bruet
Kirk
Sound
Maynelon
Bay
Fortuns
Dunes
Tichee
St. Laurence
Bay
Fortune
Chapeau
Rouge
Craw Dans
P. Dauns
Lasne
C. May
I. St. Peter
Iuda
45
20
40
70
80
60
75
28
30
38
Degrees from Ferro Isle E.
321
324
326

twelve Foot. These Rivers are bounded by pleasant Meads, which in Spring and Autumn are cover'd with all sorts of fresh Water-foul. In fine, *Port-Royal* is only a handful of Houses two Story high, and has but few Inhabitants of any Note. It subsists upon the traffick of the Skins, which the Savages bring thither to truck for *European* Goods. In former times, the Farmer's Company had Magazins in this place, which were under the care of the Governours. I could easily mention some of 'em, if I were not apprehensive that these Memoirs may be seen by others besides your self.

The Island of *Newfound-Land*, is three hundred Leagues in Circumference. It lies at the distance of six hundred and fifty Leagues from *France*, and forty or fifty Leagues from the Bank of the same name. The South side of the Island belongs to the *French*, who have several Settlements there for the fishing of Cod. The East side is inhabited by the *English*, who are possess'd of several considerable Posts, situated in certain Ports, Bays, and Havens, which they have taken care to fortifie. The West of the Island is waste, and was never yet possess'd. The Island is of a triangular Figure, and full of Mountains, and impracticable Forrests. It has some great Meadows, or rather Heaths, which are covered with a sort of Moss instead of Grass. The Soil of this Country is good for nothing, as being a mixture of Gravel, Sand and Stones; so that the Fishery was the only motive that induc'd the *French* and the *English* to settle there. It affords great store of Game, for Water-fowl, Patridges and Hairs; but as for the Stags, 'tis almost impossible to come at 'em, by reason that the Mountains are so high, and the Woods so thick. In this Island, as well as in that of Cape *Breton*, we find Porphyry of several colours; and care has been taken to send to *France* some pieces of it for a Pattern, which were

found to be very pretty, only they were hard to cut. I have seen some of 'em that were red streak'd with green, and seem'd to be extream fine; but the mischief is, it splits so when 'tis taken out of the Quarries, that it cannot be made use of, but by way of incrustation.

This Island of Cape *Breton* affords likewise black Marble, or a sort of *Breseche* with grey Veins, which is hard, and not easily polish'd. This Stone is apt to split, for 'tis not equally hard, and it has knots in it. There are no setled Savages in the Island of *Newfound-Land*. 'Tis true, the *Eskimaux* do sometimes cross over to it at the Streight of *Belle Isle* in great Sloops, with intent to surprise the Crew of the Fishermen upon the Coast call'd *Petit Nord*. Our Settlements are at *Placentia*, at the Island of St. *Peter*, and in the Bay of *Trepassez*. From Cape *Rase* to *Chapeau Rouge*, the Coast is very clean, but from *Chapeau Rouge* to Cape *Rase*, the Rocks render it dangerous. There are two considerable Inconveniences, that attend the landing upon this Island. In the first place, the Fogs are here so thick in the Summer, for twenty Leagues off into the Main, that the ablest and most expert Sailor dare not stand into the Land while they last: So that all Ships are oblig'd to lye bye for a clear day, in order to make the Land. The second Inconveniency, which is yet greater, proceeds from the Currents which run to and again, without any perceivable variation, by which means the Ships are sometimes drove in upon the Coast, when they reckon upon ten Leagues offing. But, which is worst of all, the insensible motion of the rowling Waves, throw's 'em insensibly upon the Rocks, which they cannot possibly avoid, for want of ground to anchor upon. 'Twas by this means that the King's Ship the *Pretty* was lost in 1692, as well as a great many others upon several occasions.

Of

Of all our Settlements in North-*America*, *Placentia* is the Poſt of the greateſt Importance and Service to the King, in regard that 'tis a place of refuge to the Ships that are oblig'd to put into a Harbour, when they go or come from *Canada*, and even to thoſe which come from South-*America*, when they want to take in freſh Water or Proviſions, and have ſprung their Maſts, or been dammag'd in a Storm. This place is ſituated in the Latitude of 47 Degrees, and ſome Minutes, almoſt at the bottom of the Bay that goes by the ſame name. The Bay is ten or twelve Leagues broad, and twenty odd Leagues long. The Fort ſtands upon the ſide of a Neck or narrow Streight, which is ſixty Paces over, and ſix Fathoms water deep. The Ships that enter into the Port, are oblig'd to graze, (ſo to ſpeak) upon the angle of the Baſtions. The Port or Harbour is a League long, and a quarter of a League over: Before the Port there's a large, fine road, which is a League and a half wide; but lies ſo bleak to the North-Weſt, and Weſt-North-Weſt Winds, the ſtrongeſt and moſt boiſterous Winds that are, that neither Cables nor Anchors, nor large ſtout Ships can withſtand their furious ſhocks; tho' indeed theſe violent ſtorms ſeldom happen but in the latter end of Autumn. The ſame year that the *Pretty* was loſt, the King loſt another of 69 Guns call'd *the Good*, in this Road; and if the four or five other Ships that belong'd to the ſame Squadron, had not took the precaution of ſteering into the Port, they had certainly underwent the ſame fate. This Road then which is only expos'd to the North-Weſt, and Weſt-North-Weſt Winds, has ſome hidden Rocks on the North ſide, beſides thoſe at *Poninte Verte*, where ſeveral of the Inhabitants are wont to fiſh. All theſe things you may ſee plainly upon the Plan that I ſent you along with my 23*d* Letter.

Commonly, there comes thirty or forty Ships from *France* to *Placentia* every year, and sometimes sixty. Some come with intent to fish, and others have no other design than to truck with the Inhabitants, who live in the Summer time on the other side of the Fort. The ground upon which their Houses stand, is call'd *La grand Grave*, for in effect, they have nothing but Gravel to spread their Cod-fish upon, in order to have 'em dry'd by the Sun after they are salted. The Inhabitants and the *French* Fishermen, send their Sloops every day two Leagues off the Port to pursue the Fishery; and sometimes the Sloops return so over-loaded, that they are in a manner bury'd in the Water. You cannot imagine how deep they sink, and 'tis impossible you should believe it, unless you saw it. The Fishery commences in the beginning of *June*, and is at an end about the middle of *August*. In the Harbour they catch a little sort of a fish, which they put upon their Hooks as a bait for the Cod.

Placentia is in great want of Gravel, which occasions the thinness of the Inhabitants. If the Governours prefer'd the King's Service to Avarice, they might make it a considerable Post, and a great many would make gravel Walks at their own charge; but as long as the Governours prey upon the fortunes of private Men, under the fair pretence of the King's Service, which is always in their Mouths, I can't see that this Settlement will ever be inlarg'd or improv'd. Do's not the Governour disgrace his Prince, and sink the character of his Post, in turning Fisherman, Merchant, Vintner, and acting in the way of a thousand meaner and more Mechanical Trades? Is not this a piece of Tyranny? To force the Inhabitants to buy what Goods they want, out of such and such a Ship, and to sell their Cod to such other Ships as the Governour is interess'd in, and that as a principal Owner: To

appro-

appropriate to himself the Rigging and Tackle of the Ships that are cast away upon the Coast, to stop the Crew of Merchantmen for his own Fishery, to sell Habitations or Settlements, to stifle the bidding up for Effects sold by way of Auction that he may ingross them by his sole Authority, to change the Provisions laid up in Magazines for his Majesty's Troops, to carry off the good Biskuit and put bad in the room of it, to make so much Beef and Bacon for the subsistance of the Garrison, to force the Inhabitants to send their Servants and Carpenters to some work, in which his Majesty's Service is less concern'd than his own Pocket: These, I say, are things that I take to be plain infractions of the Orders issued forth by *Lewis* the XIV. These are abuses that must be redress'd, if we would have the King to be well serv'd: And yet there's nothing done in it. For my part, I am unacquainted with the reason of the delay; those that have a mind to know, had best ask the Deputies of Monsieur *de P****. I am fully perswaded, that all these Pyracies do not come to the King's Ear, for he's too just to suffer 'em.

To conclude; *Placentia* bears neither Corn, nor Rie, nor Pease, for the Soil is good for nothing; not to mention, that if it were as good and as fertile as any in *Canada*, yet no body would give themselves the trouble to cultivate it; for one Man earns more in Cod-fishing in one Summer, than ten would do in the way of Agriculture. In the great Bay of *Placentia*, there are some little Harbours, (besides that of the Fort) which the *Biscay* Fishermen resort to. Such are the little and the great *Burin*, St. *Laurence*, *Martir*, *Chapeau Rouge*, &c.

A List of the Savage Nations of Canada.

Those in Acadia.

The *Abenakis.*
The *Micmac.*
The *Canibas.*
The *Mahingans.*
The *Openangos.*
The *Soccokis.*
The *Etechemins.*

These are all of 'em good Warriours; they are more active and less cruel than the *Iroquese.* Their Language differs a little from that of the *Algonkins.*

The Nations that lye upon the River of St. Laurence, *from the Sea to* Monreal.

The *Papinachois.*
The *Mountaneers.*
The *Gaspesians*
} These speak the *Algonkin* Language.

The *Hurons* of *Loreto*, the *Iroquese* Tongue.

The *Abenakis* of *Scilleri.*
The *Algonkins.*
} The *Algonkin* Language.

The *Agnies* of the Fall call'd *Saut St. Louis*; they speak the *Iroquese* Language, and are good Warriours.

The *Iroquese* of the Mountain of *Monreal*; they speak the *Iroquese* Language, and are a brave People.

Those upon the Lake of Hurons.

The *Hurons*, the *Iroquese* Language.

The *Outaouas.*
The *Nockes.*
The *Missisagues.*
The *Attikamek.*
} The *Algonkin* Language.

The *Outchipoues*, alias *Sauteurs*, good Warriours.

Upon

Upon the Ilineſe *Lake, and the adjacent Country.*

Some *Ilineſe* at *Chegakou.*
The *Oumamis*, good Warriours.
The *Maskoutens.*
The *Kikapous*, good Warriours.
The *Outagamis*, good Warriours.
The *Malomimis.*
The *Ponteouatamis.*
The *Ojatinons*, good Warriours.
The *Sakis.*
} They ſpeak the *Algonkin* Language, and are a ſprightly active ſort of People.

In the Neighbourhood of the Lake of Frontenac.

The *Tſonontouans.*
The *Goyoguans.*
The *Onnotagues.*
} Theſe ſpeak a different Language from the *Algonkin.*
The *Onnoyoutes* and *Agnies*, at a ſmall diſtance.

Near the River of the Outaouas.

The *Tabitibi.*
The *Monzoni.*
The *Machakandibi.*
The *Nopemen d'Achirini.*
The *Nepiſirini.*
The *Temiskaminк.*
} They ſpeak the *Algonkin* Language, and all of 'em are very cowardly.

To the North of Miſſiſipi, *and upon the Confines of the Upper Lake, and* Hudſon's *Bay.*

The *Nadoueſſis.*
The *Aſſimpouals.*
The *Sonkaskitons.*
The *Ouadbatons.*
The *Atintons.*
The *Cliſtinos* brave Warriour's and active brisk Men.
The *Ekimaux.*
} Theſe ſpeak *Algonkin.*

A List of the Animals of the South Countries of Canada.

Wild Beeves.
Little Stags or Harts.
Roebucks of three different Species.
Wolves, such as we have in *Europe*.
Lynx's, such as we have in *Europe*.
Michibichi, a sort of bastard Tygre.
Ferrets, Weesels. } such as we have in *Europe*.
Ash-colour'd Squirrels.
Hares, Rabbets. } such as we have in *Europe*.
Badgers, such as we have in *Europe*.
White Beavers, but very scarce.
Reddish Bears.
Musk Rats.
Reddish Foxes, as in *Europe*.
Crocodiles in the *Missisipi*.
Ossa, an Animal like a Hare, upon the *Missisipi*.

A List of the Animals of the North Countries of Canada.

Orignals or Elks.
Caribous or wild Asses.
Black Foxes.
Silver colour'd Foxes.
A sort of wild Cats, call'd *Enfans du Diable*, or the Devil's Children.
Carcaious, an Animal not unlike a Badger.
Porcupines.
Fontereaux, an Amphibious sort of little Pole-Cats.
Martins.
Pole-Cats, such as we have in *Europe*.
Black Bears.

White

White Bears.
Siffleurs, an Animal that makes a whizzing noiſe.
Flying Squirrels.
White Hares.
Beavers.
Otters.
Musk-Rats.
Suiſſe Squirrels, or a ſort of Squirrels, whoſe Hair reſembles a *Suiſſe*'s Doublet.
Great Harts.
Sea-Wolves or Calves.

A Deſcription of ſuch Animals or Beaſts, as are not mention'd in the Letters.

The Animals of the South Countries.

THe *Michibichi* is a ſort of Tyger, only 'tis leſs than the common Tyger, and not ſo much ſpeckl'd. As ſoon as it deſcries a Man, it runs away, and climbs up the firſt Tree it meets with. It attacks all brute Animals whatſoever, and conquers 'em with eaſe; and, which is very ſingular and peculiar to it above all other Animals, it runs in to the aſſiſtance of the Savages, when they purſue Bears and wild Beeves; upon ſuch occaſions it makes as if 'twere affraid of no body, and ſally's out with fury upon the hunted Animal. The Savages call theſe Animals a ſort of *Manitous*, that is, Spirits that love Men; and 'tis upon that ſcore they eſteem and reſpect 'em to ſuch a degree, that they would chooſe rather to die, than to kill one of 'em.

The *white Beavers* are much valued, upon the account of their being uncommon, though at the ſame time, their Hair is neither ſo large nor ſo fine as that of the common Beavers. As there are but few of theſe white Beavers, ſo thoſe which are quite black are very ſcarce.

The

The *Reddiſh Bears* are miſchievous Creatures, for they fall fiercely upon the Huntſmen, whereas the black ones fly from 'em. The former ſort are leſs, and more nimble than the latter.

The *Crocodiles* of *Miſſiſipi*, are exactly the ſame with thoſe of the *Nile* and other places. I have ſeen that *Crocodile* that is at *Engoliſma* in *Aquitaine*, and find that it has the ſame figure with theſe, only 'tis ſomewhat leſs. The moſt uſual method that the Savages have for taking 'em alive, is to throw great Wreaths or Cords made of the barks of Trees with a running knot, upon their Neck, the middle of their Body, their Paws, *&c.* After they are thus ſiez'd, they ſhut 'em up between ten or twelve Stakes, and there tie 'em after their Belly is turn'd upwards. While they lie in this poſture, they flea 'em without touching their Head or their Tail, and give 'em a Coat of Fir-bark, to which they ſet fire, having cut the Ropes that keep'd 'em faſt. Upon ſuch occaſions, theſe Animals make a fearful houling and crying. To conclude, the Savages are frequently ſwallow'd up by theſe Creatures, whether in ſwimming over a River, or in ſleeping upon its Banks. *Arioſte* in the 68 Diapaſon of his 15*th* Song, gives this Deſcription of a *Crocodile.*

Vive ſub lito è dentro a la Riviera,
Ei Corpi Umani ſon le ſue Vivande,
De le Perſone miſere è incaute,
Di Viandanti è d'infelice naute.

That is, it lives both in the River, and upon its Banks; it ſquaſhes People with its murdering Tooth; it feeds upon the Bodies of poor Travellers, of unfortunate Paſſengers, and Sailours.

The *Oſſa*, are little Animals like Hares, and reſemble 'em in every thing, excepting the Ears and Hind-feet. They run, and cannot climb. Their Females

Females have a Bag under their Belly, where their young ones enter upon a purſuit, in order to ſave themſelves along with the Mother, who immediately betakes her ſelf to flight.

The Animals or Beaſts of the North Countries.

The Silver-colour'd *Foxes* are of the ſame ſhape with thoſe of *Europe*, as well as the black ones. The black ones are very ſcarce, and whoſoever catches one, is ſure to ſell it for its weight in Gold. This ſpecies is met with only in the coldeſt Countries.

The *White Bears* are a monſtrous Animal, and extraordinary long; their Head has a formidable Aſpect, and their Hair is very large and thick; they are ſo fierce, that they'll come and attack a Sloop in the Sea, with ſeven or eight Men in it. 'Tis ſaid, that they'll ſwim ſix or ſeven Leagues without being tyr'd. They live upon Fiſh and Shells upon the Sea-ſhoar, from whence they ſeldom ſtraggle far. I never ſaw but one of 'em in my Life-time, which had certainly tore me to pieces, if I had not ſpy'd it at a diſtance, and ſo had time to run back for ſhelter to Fort *Leuis* at *Placentia*.

The *Flying Squirrels* are as big as a large Rat, and of a greyiſh white colour. They are as drouſie, as thoſe of the other Species are watchful. They are call'd *Flying Squirrels*, in regard that they fly from one Tree to another, by the means of a certain Skin which ſtretches it ſelf out in the form of a Wing, when they make theſe little Flights.

The *White Hares* are only ſuch in Winter, for as ſoon as the Spring comes on, they begin to turn grayiſh, and by degrees recover the ſame colour as our Hares have in *France*, which they hold till the end of Autumn.

The *Suiſſe Squirrels* are little Animals, reſembling little Rats. The Epithet of *Suiſſe* is beſtow'd upon 'em, in regard that the Hair which covers their Bo-

dy,

dy, is ſtreak'd with black and white, and reſembles a *Suiſſe*'s Doublet; and that theſe ſtreaks make a ring on each Thigh, which bears a great deal of reſemblance to a *Suiſſe*'s Cap.

The large *Stags* are neither higher nor thicker, than thoſe we have in *Europe*; but they are call'd large in proportion to two other Species of Harts that frequent the Southern Countries. The leſſer ſort affords the moſt delicious Meat.

The *Sea-Wolves*, which ſome call *Sea-Calves*, are as big as Maſtiffs. They are almoſt always in the Water, or at leaſt they never go far from the Sea ſide. Theſe Animals do not walk ſo much as they crawl, for when they raiſe themſelves out of the Water, they only creep upon the Sand or Clay. Their Head has the form of an Otter's Head, and their Feet, which have no Legs, reſemble thoſe of a Gooſe. The Female kind bring forth their young ones upon the Rocks, or upon ſome little Iſlands, juſt by the Sea. The *Sea-Wolves* live upon Fiſh, and reſort to cold Countries. There's a prodigious number of 'em about the Mouth of the River of St. *Laurence*.

As for the remaining Animals of *Canada*, I gave you an account of 'em in my Letters. I will not offer to ſhew you what methods the Savages take to catch or kill all theſe Animals, for ſuch an undertaking would be endleſs. This I can aſſure you of in the general, that they rarely go a Hunting to no purpoſe, and that they make no uſe of their Dogs, but in the Hunting of Elks, and ſometimes in Hunting of Beavers, as you ſhall ſee under the Head of the Diverſions of Hunting and Shooting among the Savages.

A List of the Fowl or Birds that frequent the South Countries of Canada.

Vultures.
Huards, a River-fowl as big as a Gooſe.
Swans.
Black Geeſe. } ſuch as we have in *Europe.*
Black Ducks. }
Plungeons. }
Coots.
Rayles.
Turkeys.
Red Partridges.
Pheaſants.
Large Eagles.
Cranes.
Blackbirds. } ſuch as we have in *Europe.*
Thruſhes. }
Wood-Pigeons.
Parrots.
Ravens. } ſuch as we have in *Europe.*
Swallows. }
Several ſorts of Birds of Prey that are not known in *Europe.*
Nightingales unknown in *Europe*, as well as ſeveral other little Birds of different colours, particularly that call'd *Oiſeau Mouche*, a very little Bird reſembling a Fly; and great quantities of Pelicans.

The Birds of the North Countries of Canada.

Buſtards. } ſuch as we have in *Europe.*
White Geeſe. }
Ducks of ten or twelve ſorts.
Teals.
Sea-Mews.
Grelans.
Sterlets.

Sea-

Sea-Parrots.
Moyacks.
Cormorants.
Heath-Cocks.
Snipes.
Plungeons.
Plovers.
Lapwings. } such as we have in *Europe*.
Herns.
Courbeious.
The Water-Fowl call'd *Chevalier*.
Beateurs de Faux, a Fowl as big as a Quail.
White Partridges.
Large black Partridges.
Reddish Partridges.
Woodhens.
Turtledoves.
White Ortolans, a Bird no bigger than a Lark.
Sterlings. } such as we have in *Europe*.
Ravens. }
Vultures.
Spar-Hawks. }
Merlins. } like ours in *Europe*.
Swallows. }
Becs De scie, a sort of a Duck.

A Table of the Insects that are found in Canada.

Adders.
Asps.
Rattle-Snakes.
Lowing Frogs.
Gnats or Midges.
Gad-Bees.
Brulots or burning Handworms.

A Deſcription of ſuch Birds as are not accounted for in my Letters.

The Fowl or Birds of the Southern Countries.

THE *Huards* are a Freſhwater-Fowl, as big as a Gooſe, and as dull and heavy as an Aſs. They have black and white Feathers, a pointed Beak, and a very ſhort Neck. They only duck or dive in the Summer, for they cannot uſe their Wings; and in that Seaſon, the Savages take the Diverſion of ſurrounding 'em with ſeven or eight Canows, diſpers'd here and there, and ſo obliging 'em to dive down, when they offer to come up to take breath. The Savages have Entertain'd me ſeveral times with this agreeable Amuſement, during the courſe of the Voyages I made with them.

The *Red Partridges* are wild and little, and much different from the *Red Partridge* we have in *Europe*, as well as the Pheaſant, whoſe Feathers being of a white colour with black ſpecks, make a very agreeable diverſity.

The largeſt *Eagles* we find in this Country, are no bigger than Swans. Their Head and their Tail is white, and they have frequent Ingagements with a ſort of Vultures, that commonly have the better of it. In our Voyages we had frequent occaſions of ſeeing theſe Ingagements, which laſt as long as the Eagle can keep up the force of its Wings.

The *Parrots* are met with in the *Ilineſe* Country, and upon the River of *Miſſiſipi*. They are very ſmall, and are the ſame with thoſe that we bring from *Brazil* and *Cayenne*.

That ſort of *Nightingale* that I ſaw, is of a peculiar form; for 'tis of a leſſer ſize than the *European*, and of a blewiſh colour, and its notes are more diverſified; beſides that, it lodges in the holes of Trees, and four or five of 'em do commonly keep together

together upon the thickeſt Trees, and with joynt Notes Warble o'er their Songs.

The *Flylike Bird* is no bigger than one's Thumb, and the colour of its Feathers is ſo changeable, that 'tis hard to faſten any one colour upon it. They appear ſometimes red, ſometimes of a Gold colour, at other times they are blew and red; and properly ſpeaking, 'tis only the brightneſs of the Sun that makes us unſenſible of the change of its gold and red colours. Its beak is as ſharp as a Needle. It flies from Flower to Flower, like a Bee, and by its fluttering ſucks the flowery Sap. Sometimes about Noon it pearches upon the little branches of Plum-trees or Cherry-trees. I have ſent ſome of 'em dead to *France*, it being impoſſible to keep 'em alive, and they were look'd upon as a great Curioſity.

The Birds of the Northern Countries.

There are ten or twelve ſorts of Ducks in this Country. Thoſe call'd *Branchus*, are the ſmalleſt indeed, but they are much the prettyeſt. The Feathers upon their Neck looks ſo bright, by vertue of the variety and livelineſs of their colours, that a Fur of that nature would be invaluable in *Muſcovy* or *Turky*. They owe the name of *Branchus*, to their reſting upon the branches of Trees. There's another Species of Ducks in this Country, that are as black as Jackdaws, only their Beak and the circle of their Eyes are red.

The *Seamews*, *Grelans* and *Sterlets*, are Fowls that fly inceſſantly over Seas, Lakes, and Rivers, in order to catch little Fiſh. Their Fleſh is good for nothing, beſides that, they have no ſubſtance of Body, though they ſeem to be as big as Pigeons.

The *Sea-Parrots* bear the name of *Parrots*, upon the account that their Beak is of the ſame form with that of the Land *Parrot*. They never quit the Sea or the Shoar; and are always flying upon the ſurface of the Water, in queſt of little Fiſh. Their colour

colour is black, and their ſize is much the ſame with that of a Pullet. There are great numbers of 'em upon the bank of *Newfound-Land*, and near the Coaſt of the Iſland, which the Seamen catch with Hooks cover'd with a Cod's Roe, and hung over the Prow of the Ship.

The *Moyacks* are a ſort of Fowl, as big as a Gooſe, having a ſhort Neck, and a broad Foot; and which is very ſtrange, their Eggs are half as big again as a Swan's, and yet they are all Yelk, and that ſo thick, that they muſt be diluted with Water, before they can be us'd in Pancakes.

The *White Partridges*, are as big as our *red Partridges*. Their Feet are cover'd with ſuch a thick down, that they reſemble thoſe of a young Rabbet. They are only ſeen in the Winter time, and ſome years they are ſcarce ſeen at all, though on the other hand, in other years they are ſo plentiful, that you may buy a dozen for Nine-pence. This is the moſt ſtupid Animal in the World; it ſits upon the Snow, and ſuffers it ſelf to be knock'd on the head with a pole without offering to ſtir. I am of the opinion, that this unaccountable numneſs is occaſion'd by its long flight from *Greenland* to *Canada*. This conjecture is not altogether groundleſs, for 'tis obſerv'd, that they never come in flocks to *Canada*, but after the long continuance of a North or a North-Eaſt Wind.

The *Black Partridges* are truly very pretty. They are bigger than ours; and their beak together with the circle of the Eyes, and the Feet are red; their plumage being of a ſhining black colour. Theſe Animals are very proud, and ſeem to have a ſenſe of their beauty as they walk. They are but very uncommon, as well as the reddiſh *Partridges*, which reſemble Quails in their bulk and briskneſs.

The *White Ortolans* are only met with in Winter; but I am of the opinion, that their Feathers are naturally

turally of a white colour, and that they retrieve their natural colour in the places they retire to, when they disappear in *Canada*. They are indifferent good to eat when they are fat, but that they seldom are. In the Winter great quantities of 'em are catch'd about the Barns, with Nets stretch'd out upon the Straw.

A Description of the Insects of Canada.

THE *Adders* of *Canada* do no harm at all. The *Asps* indeed are very dangerous, when the People bathe in the stagnating Water towards the South Countries. The *Rattle-Snake* or *Sounding Serpent* is so call'd, in regard that at the extremity of its Tail, it has a sort of a Case, containing certain bones which make such a noise when the Serpent creeps along, that 'tis heard thirty Paces off. These Serpents betake themselves to flight when they hear the sound of Mens Feet, and commonly sleep in the Sun either in green Fields, or open Woods. They never sting but when they are trod upon.

The *Lowing Frogs* are so call'd with respect to their croaking, which sounds like the lowing of an Oxe. These *Frogs* are twice as large as those we have in *Europe*. The *Canada Gad-Bees* are a sort of Flies about twice as big as Bees; but of the same form with a common Fly. They sting only between Noon, and three a Clock in the Afternoon; but then they do it so violently, that they fetch Blood. However, 'tis only upon certain Rivers that they are met with.

The *Brulots* are a sort of Hand-worms, which cleave so hard to the Skin, that their pricking occasions the same sense, as if 'twere a burning Coal, or a spark of Fire. These little Animals are unperceivable, though at the same time they are pretty numerous.

The

The Names of the Fiſh in the River of St. Laurence, *from its Mouth to the Lakes of* Canada.

Balenots or little Whales.
A Fiſh almoſt as big as a Whale, call'd *Souffleur.*
White Porpoiſes.
Salmon, ſuch as we have in *Europe.*
Eels.
Maycrel, as in *Europe.*
Herrings.
Gaſperots, a ſmall Fiſh like a Herring.
Baſes.
Shad-fiſh.
Cod-fiſh.
Plaices.
Smelts.
Turbots.
Pikes.
The Gold-colour'd Fiſh.
Roaches.
Lampreys.
Merles or Sea-Tench.
Thornbacks.
Cungars.
Sea-Cows, a kind of Porpoiſes.

The Shell-Fiſh.

Little Lobſters.
Crab-fiſh.
Cockles.
Muſcles.

The Fiſh that are found in the Lakes of Canada, *and in the Rivers that fall into 'em.*

Sturgeons.
The Armed Fiſh.

Trouts.
White-Fiſh.
A ſort of Herrings.
Eels.
Mullets.
Carp.
Gull-Fiſh.
Gudgeons.

The Fiſh found in the River of Miſſiſipi.

Pikes, ſuch as we have in *Europe*.
Carps.
Tench.
Perches.
Dabs, and ſeveral others that are not known in *Europe*.

A Deſcription of the Fiſh that are not mention'd in the Letters.

Thoſe between the Mouth of the River, and the Lakes.

THE *Balenot* is a ſort of a Whale, only 'tis leſs and more fleſhy, and does not yield Oil in proportion to the Northern Whales. This Fiſh goes fifty or ſixty Leagues up the River.

The *Souffleurs* are much of the ſame ſize, only they are ſhorter and blacker. When they mean to take breath after diving, they ſquirt out the Water through a hole behind their Head, after the ſame manner with the Whales. Commonly, they dog the Ships in the River of St. *Laurence*.

The *White Porpoiſes* are as big as Oxen. They always go along with the Current; and go up with the tide till they come at freſh Water, upon which they retire with the ebb Water. They are a ghaſtly ſort of Animals, and are frequently taken before *Quebec*.

The

The *Gaſperots* are a ſmall Fiſh, not unlike a Herring. In the Summer time they make in to the ſhoar in ſuch ſhoals, that the Cod-fiſhers take as many of 'em as ſerves for Bait for that Fiſhery. Theſe Fiſhermen do likewiſe make uſe of Herrings, when the ſeaſon obliges them to put into the ſhoar to Spawn. In a word, all the Fiſh that are made uſe of for a Bait to make the Codfiſh bite at the Hook, are call'd *Boete* in the Fiſhermens Dialect.

The *Gold-colour'd Fiſh* are nice Food. They are about fifteen Inches long; their Scales are yellow, and they are valued very high.

The *Sea-Cows*, which are a ſort of Porpoiſes, are bigger than the *Normandy* Beeves. They have a ſort of Paws cut like a Gooſe's Foot, their Head reſembles that of an Otter; and their Teeth, which are two Inches thick, and nine Inches long, are reckon'd the fineſt Ivory that is. 'Tis ſaid that they range wide of the ſhoar, towards Sandy and Marſhy places.

The *Lobſters* of this River ſeem to be exactly the ſame with thoſe we have in *Europe*.

The *Cockles* are of a piece, with thoſe we have upon the coaſt of *France*, excepting that they are larger, and have a more agreeable taſte, though their Fleſh ſeems to partake more of crudity and indigeſtion.

The *Muſcles* of this River are prodigious large, and taſte very well; but 'tis next to an impoſſibility to eat 'em without breaking one's Teeth, by reaſon of their being ſtuff'd with *Pearl*; I call it *Pearl*, tho' the name of Gravel or Sand may be more proper, with reſpect to its value, for I brought to *Paris* fifty or ſixty of the largeſt and fineſt, which were rated only at a penny a piece; notwithſtanding that we had broke above two thouſand Muſcles to make up that number.

The *Lake-Sturgeons* are commonly five or six Foot long: But I once saw one of ten Foot, and another of twelve in length. The Savages catch 'em with Nets in the Winter, and Grapples in the Summer. 'Tis said, they have a certain sort of Flesh about their Head, that tasts like Beef, Mutton, and Veal; but I have eat of it several times, and never could observe any such thing, which makes me look upon the allegation as chimerical.

The *Fish in Armour*, is about three Foot and a half long. 'Tis defended by such strong and hard Scales, that 'tis impossible for any other Fish to hurt it. Its Enemies are Trouts and Roaches, but 'tis admirably well provided for the repulsing of their Attacks, by vertue of its pointed Snout, which is a Foot long, and as hard as its Skin. It eats very well, and its Flesh or Substance is as firm as 'tis white.

The *Lake Dabs* or *Sandings* are not above a Foot long, but they are very thick all over. They are call'd *Barbues* in *French*, with allusion to a certain sort of Beards that hang down from the side of their Muzzle, and are as big as ears of Corn. Those which we find in the River of *Missisipi*, are of a monstrous size. Both the one and the other are catch'd with a Hook, as well as with a Net; and make very good Victuals.

The *Missisipi Carps* are likewise of an extraordinary size, and admirably well tasted. They are of the same form with ours. In the Autumn they put in towards the shoar, and are easily catch'd with a Net.

The largest *Trouts* we meet with in the Lakes, are five Foot and a half long, and of one Foot Diameter. Their flesh is red, and they are catch'd with great Hooks made fast to pieces of Wire.

The Fish catch'd in the Lakes, are better than those we take at Sea, or in the Rivers, particularly the

the white Fish, which for goodness and nice Eating, are far beyond all the other Species. The Savages that live upon the sides of those little fresh-water Seas, prefer the Broth of Fish, to Meat-broth, when they are indispos'd. This choice they ground upon experience; whereas the *French* on the other hand find that Venison Broth is at once more substantial and restorative.

The Rivers of *Canada* are repleniſh'd with an infinity of other fishes, that are not known in *Europe*. The Fish catch'd in the North-Country Rivers, are different from those of the South; and those taken in the *Long River*, which disimbogues into the River of *Mississipi*, savour so rank of Mud and Clay, that 'tis impossible to eat of 'em; abating for a sort of little Trouts that the Savages take in the adjacent Lakes, which make a tolerable Mess.

The Rivers of the *Otentats*, and the *Missouris*, produce such odd shap'd fishes, that 'tis impossible to describe 'em without they were drawn upon Paper. These Fishes tasts but sorrily, and yet the Savages love it mightily, which I take to proceed from their knowing no better.

The Trees and Fruits of the South Countries of Canada.

Beech-Trees. } such as we have in *Europe*.
Red-Oak. }
Bitter Cherry-trees.
Maple-trees.
Ash-trees.
Elms. } such as we have in *Europe*,
Linden-trees }
Nut-trees of two sorts.
Chesnut-trees.
Apple-trees.
Pear trees.

Pear-trees.
Plum-trees.
Cherry-trees.
Hazel-trees, ſuch as we have in *Europe*.
Vines.
A ſort of Citrons.
Water Melons.
Sweet Citruls.
Wild Gooſeberries.
Pine-apples.
Tobacco, ſuch as our *Spaniſh* Tobacco.

The Trees and Fruits of the North Countries of Canada.

White Oak.
Red Oak.
Birch-trees.
Bitter Cherry-trees.
Mapple-trees.
Pine-trees.
Epinettes.
Fir-trees of three ſorts.
Peruſſes.
Cedar-trees.
Aſpin-trees.
White Wood.
Alder-trees.
Maiden Hair.
Strawberries.
Rasberries.
Gooſeberries.
Bluets.

A Deſcription of the above-mention'd Trees and Fruits.

YOU muſt remark, that all the Wood of *Canada* is good of its kind. The Trees that ſtand expos'd to the North-Winds are apt to

to be influenc'd by the Froſt, as it appears from the chops and chinks that it occaſions.

The *Bitter Cherry-tree*, has a hard and whitiſh Wood, with a grey Bark. Some of 'em are as tall as the loftyeſt Oaks, and as big as a Hogſhead. This Tree grows ſtreight; it has an oval Leaf, and is made uſe of in Beams, Rafters, and other Carpenter's work.

The *Mapple-tree* is much of the ſame height and bulk; but it has a brown Bark, and the Wood is reddiſh. It bears no reſemblance to that ſort we have in *Europe*. It yields a Sap, which has a much pleaſanter taſte than the beſt Limonade or Cherry-water, and makes the wholſomeſt drink in the World. This Liquor is drawn by cutting the Tree two Inches deep in the Wood, the cut being run ſloping to the length of ten or twelve Inches. At the lower end of this gaſh, a Knife is thruſt into the Tree ſlopingly, ſo that the water running along the Cut or Gaſh, as through a Gutter, and falling upon the Knife that lies acroſs the Channel, runs out upon the Knife, which has Veſſels plac'd underneath to receive it. Some Trees will yield five or ſix Bottles of this water a Day; and ſome Inhabitants of *Canada*, might draw twenty Hogſheads of it in one day, if they would thus cut and notch all the *Mapples* of their reſpective Plantations. The gaſh do's no harm to the Tree. Of this Sap they make Sugar and Syrup, which is ſo valuable, that there can't be a better remedy for fortifying the Stomach. 'Tis but few of the Inhabitants that have the patience to make *Mapple-Water*, for as common and uſual things are always ſlighted, ſo there's ſcarce any body but Children that give themſelves the trouble of gaſhing theſe Trees. To conclude, the North-Country *Mapples* have more Sap than thoſe of the South Countries; but at the ſame time the Sap is not ſo ſweet.

There

There are two sorts of Nut-trees in this Country. The one bears round, and the other long, Nuts; but neither of 'em is good for any thing, no more than the wild Chesnuts that grow in the *Ilinese* Country.

The Apples that grow upon some of their Apple-trees, eat well when they are Codled, but they are good for nothing when they're Raw. Upon the *Missisipi* indeed, there's a sort of Apples that have a taste not unlike that of some *European* Apples. The Pears are good, but very scarce.

The Cherries are small, and extream red; and though their taste is not good, yet the Roe-bucks like 'em so well, that in the Summer time they scarce ever miss to lye under the Cherry-trees all Night long, especially if it blows hard.

This Country affords three sorts of excellent Plums, which bear no resemblance to ours either in figure or colour. Some are long and small, some are round and thick, and some very little.

The Vines twine round the Trees to the very top; and the Branches of those Trees are so cover'd with Grapes, that one would take the Grape to be the fruit of the Tree. In some Countries of North-*America*, the Grape is little, but very well tasted; but towards the *Missisipi*, 'tis long and thick, and so is the cluster. There has been some Wine press'd from the Grapes of that Country, which after long standing became as sweet as Canary, and as black as Ink.

The Citrons of North-*America* are so call'd, only because their form resembles that of our Citron. Instead of a Rind, they have only a single Skin. They grow upon a Plant that rises three Foot high, and do's not bear above three or four at a time. This Fruit is as wholsom as its Root is dangerous; for the one is very Healthy, and the juice of the other is a mortal subtile Poyson. While I stay'd at Fort *Frontenac*,

nac, in the year 1684, I ſaw an *Iroqueſe* Woman take down this fatal Potion, with a deſign to follow her deceas'd Husband; after ſhe had took leave of her Friends, and ſung the Death Song, with the Formalities that are uſual among theſe blind Wretches. The Poiſon quickly work'd the deſir'd effect; for this Widdow, who in *Europe* would be juſtly look'd upon as a miracle of Conſtancy and Fidelity, had no ſooner ſwallowed the murdering Juice, than ſhe fell into two or three ſhivering Fits, and ſo expir'd.

The *Water-Melons*, call'd by the *Spaniards Algiers Melons*, are round and thick like a Ball; ſome are red, and ſome white, and the kernels, which are very large, are ſometimes black, ſometimes red. As for their taſte, 'tis exactly the ſame with that of the *Spaniſh* or *Portugueze Melons*.

The *Citruls* of this Country are ſweet, and of a different nature from thoſe of *Europe*; and I'm inform'd, that the *American Citruls* will not grow in *Europe*. They are as big as our *Melons*; and their Pulp is as yellow as Saffron. Commonly they are bak'd in Ovens, but the better way is to roaſt 'em under the Embers, as the Savages do. Their taſte is much the ſame with that of the Marmelade of Apples, only they are ſweeter. One may eat as much of 'em as he pleaſes, without fearing any diſorder from 'em.

The wild Gooſeberries are good for nothing, but for Confits: But that ſort of Confits are ſeldom made, for Sugar is too dear in *Canada*, to be imploy'd for ſuch uſes.

A Description of the Trees and Fruits of the Northern Countries.

THE *Canada* Birch-trees are much different from those we have in some Provinces of *France*; both for bulk and quality. The Savages make Canows of their Bark, some of which is red, and some white; but both are equally proper for that use. That which has the fewest Veins and Chops, is the best; but the red bark makes the finest show. There are some little Baskets made of the young Birches, that are much esteem'd in *France*; and Books may be made of 'em, the Leaves of which will be as fine as Paper. This I can speak by experience, for I have frequently made use of 'em for want of Paper, in writing the Journal of my Voyages. Nay, I remember I have seen in a certain Library in *France*, a Manuscript of the Gospel of St. *Matthew*, written in *Greek* upon this sort of Bark; and, which is yet more surprising, I was then told, that it had been written above a thousand years; and at the same time I dare swear, that 'twas the Genuine Birch-bark of New-*France*, which in all appearance was not then discover'd.

The *Pine-trees* are very tall, straight, and thick; and are made use of for Masts, which the King's Pinks do oftentimes transport to *France*. 'Tis said, that some of these Trees are big enough, to serve for a Mast to a First-rate Ship.

The *Epinette* is a sort of a Pine, with a sharper and thicker Leaf. 'Tis made use of in Carpenters work, and the matter which drains from it, smells as sweet as Incense.

There are three sorts of *Firs* in this Country, which are saw'd into Dales by certain Mills, that the *Quebec* Merchants have caus'd to be built in some places.

The

The *Peruſſe* is the propereſt of all green Woods for the building of Ships, upon the conſideration that 'tis compacter, and has cloſer Pores, ſo that it do's not ſoak or drink in the moiſture as much as others.

Here are two ſorts of *Cedar*, namely, the white and the red; but one muſt view 'em narrowly before he can diſtinguiſh 'em, by reaſon that both of 'em have much the ſame ſort of Bark. Theſe Trees are low, buſhy, and full of Branches and little Leaves, reſembling the tag of a Lace. The Wood of this Tree, is almoſt as light as Cork; and the Savages make uſe of it in the Wreaths and Ribs of their Canows. The red ſort looks admirably well, and may be made into Houſhold-Goods, which will retain an agreeable ſmell for ever.

The *Aſps* are little Shrubs, which grow upon the ſides of Pools or Rivers; and in a word, in moiſt and marſhy Countries. This Wood is the common food of the Beavers, who, in imitation of the Ants, take care to make a collection of it round their Hutts in the Autumn, which ſerves 'em for ſuſtenance when the Ice impriſons 'em in Winter.

The *White Wood* is a midling ſort of Tree, that's neither too big nor too little. 'Tis almoſt as light as Cedar, and as eaſily work'd upon. The Inhabitants of *Canada* make little Canows of it, for fiſhing and croſſing the Rivers.

Maidenhair is as common in the Forreſts of *Canada*, as Fern is in thoſe of *France*, and is eſteem'd beyond that of other Countries; inſomuch, that the Inhabitants of *Quebec* prepare great quantities of its Syrup, which they ſend to *Paris*, *Nants*, *Rouan*, and ſeveral other Cities in *France*.

Strawberries and *Rasberries*, are wonderfully plentiful in *Canada*, and taſte extream well. We meet likewiſe with ſome white Gooſeberries in this Country; but they ſerve for no uſe, unleſs it be to make a ſort of Vinegar of 'em, that is very ſtrong.

The

The *Bluets* are certain little Berries, not unlike ſmall Cherries, only they are black, and perfectly round. The Plant upon which they grow, is as big as a Rasberry-buſh. Theſe Berries ſerve for ſeveral uſes, after they are dry'd in the Sun, or in an Oven; for then they make Confits of 'em, or put 'em into Pyes, or infuſe 'em in Brandy. The North-Country Savages make a Crop of 'em in the Summer, which affords 'em very ſeaſonable relief, eſpecially when their hunting comes ſhort.

A General View of the Commerce of Canada.

I Come now to give a brief and general account of the Commerce of *Canada*, which I have already touch'd upon in my Letters. The *Normans* were the firſt that ſet up this trade, and uſually they ſet out from *Havre de Grace*, or *Dieppe*; but the *Rochellers* have now work'd 'em out of it, for as much as the *Rochel* Ships furniſh the Inhabitants of that Continent with the neceſſary Commodities. There are likewiſe ſome Ships ſent to *Canada* from *Bourdeaux* and *Bayonne*, with Wines, Brandy, Tobacco, and Iron.

The Ships bound from *France* to that Country, pay no Cuſtom for their Cargo, whether in clearing in *France*, or in their entries at *Quebec*; abating for the *Brazil* Tobacco which pays five *Sols* a pound; that is to ſay, a Roll of 400 pound weight, pays a hundred Livres by way of Entry, to the Office of the Farmers-General.

Moſt of the Ships go laden to *Canada*, and return light or empty. Some indeed bring home Peaſe when they are good cheap in the Colony, and others take in a Cargo of Planks and Boards: Others again go to the Iſland of Cape *Breton*, and there take

take in a Cargoe of Pit-Coal, which they carry to the Iſlands of *Martinico* or *Guardaloupa*, where the refining of Sugars occaſions a great conſumption of Coals. But thoſe Ships which either belong, or are recommended to the topping Merchants of the Colony, are fraughted with Skins, which turns to a great account. I have ſeen ſome Ships unload at *Quebec*, and then ſteer to *Placentia*, to take in Cod-fiſh which they purchas'd with ready Mony; but generally ſpeaking, there's more loſt than got by that way of trading. The Merchant that has carried on the greateſt trade in *Canada*, is the Sieur *Samuel Bernon* of *Rochel*, who has great Ware-Houſes at *Quebec*, from which the Inhabitants of the other Towns are ſupplied with ſuch Commodities as they want. 'Tis true, there are ſome Merchants at *Quebec*, who are indifferent rich, and fit out Ships upon their own bottom, that ply to and again between *France* and *Canada*; and theſe Merchants have their Correſpondents at *Rochel*, who ſend out and take in every year the Cargoes of their Ships.

There's no difference between the Pyrates that ſcowr the Seas, and the *Canada* Merchants; unleſs it be this, that the former ſometimes inrich 'emſelves all of a ſudden by a good Prize; and that the latter can't make their fortune without trading for five or ſix years, and that without running the hazard of their Lives. I have known twenty little Pedlars that had not above a thouſand Crowns ſtock when I arriv'd at *Quebec*, in the year 1683; and when I left that place, had got to the tune of twelve thouſand Crowns. 'Tis an unqueſtion'd truth, that they get fifty *per Cent* upon all the Goods they deal in, whether they buy 'em up upon the arrival of the Ships at *Quebec*, or have 'em from *France* by way of Commiſſion; but over and above that, there are ſome little gaudy Trinkets, ſuch as Ribbands, Laces, Embroideries, Tobacco-Boxes, Watch-

es,

es, and an infinity of other baubles of Iron Ware, upon which they get a hundred and fifty *per Cent*, all Costs clear.

In this Country a Hogshead of *Bourdeaux* Wine, which contains 250 Bottles, is worth about forty *French* Livres, in time of Peace, and sixty in time of War. A Hogshead of *Nants* or *Bayonne* Brandy, will fetch 80 or a 100 Livres. In the Taverns a Bottle of Wine costs six *French* Sous, and a Bottle of Brandy is sold for twenty. As for dry Commodities, their price rises and falls upon occasion. *Brazil* Tobacco is worth 40 Sous a pound by way of Retail, and 35 by Wholesale. Sugar will fetch at least 20 Sous a pound, and sometimes 25 or 30.

The earliest Ships that come from *France*, set ou commonly in the latter end of *April*, or the beginning of *May*; but to my mind, they might shorten their Voyage by one half, if they put to Sea about the middle of *March*, and then sweep'd along the North Coast of the *Azores* Islands; for in those Seas the South and South-East Winds commonly blow from the beginning of *April*, to the end of *May*. I have mention'd this several times to the most expert Pilots; but they still put me off with the plea, that they dare not steer that Course for fear of some Rocks: And yet these Rocks are not to be met with but in their Charts. I have read some Descriptions of the Ports, Roads, and Coasts of these Islands, and of the adjacent Seas, done by the *Portugueze*, which make no mention of the Shelves that are chalk'd down in all our Charts: On the contrary, they affirm that the Coast of these Islands is altogether clear, and that for twenty Leagues off into the Main, these imaginary Rocks were never met with.

As soon as the *French* Ships arrive at *Quebec*, the Merchants of that City who have their Factours in the other Towns, load their Barques with Goods in order

order to transport 'em to these other Towns. Such Merchants as act for themselves at *Trois Rivieres*, or *Monreal*, they come down in Person to *Quebec* to Market for themselves, and then put their Effects on board of Barques, to be convey'd home. If they pay for their Goods in Skins, they buy cheaper than if they made their payments in Money or Letters of Exchange; by reason that the Seller gets considerably by the Skins when he returns to *France*. Now, you must take notice, that all these Skins are bought up from the Inhabitants, or from the Savages, upon which the Merchants are considerable Gainers. To give you an instance of this matter. A Person that lives in the Neighbourhood of *Quebec*, carries a dozen of Martins Skins, five or six Foxes Skins, and as many Skins of wild Cats, to a Merchants House, in order to sell 'em for Woollen Cloth, Linnen, Arms, Ammunition, *&c.* In the truck of these Skins, the Merchant draws a double profit, one upon the score of his paying no more for the Skins, than one half of what he afterwards sells 'em for in the lump to the Factours for the *Rochel* Ships; and the other by the exorbitant rate he puts upon the Goods that the poor Planter takes in exchange for his Skins. If this be duly weigh'd, we will not think it strange that these Merchants have a more beneficial Trade, than a great many other Tradesmen in the World. In my seventh and eighth Letter, I related the particulars of the Commerce of this Country, especially that which the Inhabitants carry on with the Savages, who supply 'em with the Skins of Beavers, and other Animals. So that now it remains only to give you an Inventory of the Goods that are proper for the Savages, and of the Skins which they give in exchange, together with their neat Prices.

Short and light Fuſees.
Powder.
Ball and cut Lead, or Small-ſhot.
Axes both great and ſmall.
Knives with their Sheaths.
Sword-blades to make Darts of.
Kettles of all ſizes.
Shoomakers Awls.
Fiſh-hooks, of all ſizes.
Flint Stones.
Caps of blew Serge.
Shirts made of the common *Brittany* Linnen.
Woolſted Stockins, ſhort and coarſe.
Braſil Tobacco.
Coarſe white Thread for Nets.
Sewing Thread of ſeveral colours.
Pack-thread.
Vermillion.
Needles, both large and ſmall.
Venice Beads.
Some Iron Heads for Arrows, but few of 'em.
A ſmall quantity of Soap.
A few Sabres or Cutlaſſes.
Brandy goes off incomparably well.

The Names of the Skins given in exchange, with their Rates.

THE Skins of Winter Beavers, *alias Muſcovy* Beavers, are worth *per pound* in the Farmer Generals Warehouſe. —— 4 *Livres.* 10 *Sous.*
The Skins of fat Beavers, the Hair of which falls off, while the Savages make uſe of 'em, *per pound*, —— —— —— 5 *L.* 0 *S.*
Of Beavers taken in Autumn, *per pound* 3 10

Of

	Livres.	*Sous.*
Of dry or common Beavers, *per pound*	3	0
Of Summer Beavers, *per pound.* —	3	0

The Skin of a white Beaver is not to be valued, no more than that of a Fox that's quite black.

The Skins of Silver-colour'd Foxes a piece.	4	0
Of common Foxes, in good order,	2	0
Of the common Martins. —	1	0
Of the prettyeſt ſort of Martins.	4	0
Of red and ſmooth Otters. —	2	0
Of the Winter and brown Otters. —	4	10
or more.		
Of the fineſt black Bears. — —	7	0
The Skins of Elks before they're dreſs'd, are worth *per pound* about. — —	0	12
The Skins of Stags are worth *per pound* about	0	8
The wild Cats or *Enfans de Diable*, a piece	1	15
Sea Wolves — a piece. —	1	15
or more.		
Pole-Cats, and Weaſels —	0	10
Musk Rats. — —	0	6
Their Teſticles. — —	0	5
Wolves. — —	2	10
The white Elk-skins, *i. e.* thoſe dreſs'd by the Savages a piece — —	8 or m.	
A dreſs'd Harts Skin is worth —	5 or m.	
A Caribous — —	6	
A Roe-buck's — —	3	

To conclude, you muſt take notice that theſe Skins are upon ſome particular occaſions dearer than I rate 'em, but the difference is but very ſmall, whether under or over.

An Account of the Government of Canada *in General.*

IN *Canada* the Politick, Civil, Eccleſiaſtical and Military Government, are all in a manner one thing, in regard, that the wiſeſt Governours have ſubjected their Authority to that of the *Eccleſiaſticks*; and ſuch Governours as would not imbarque in that Intereſt, have found their Poſt ſo uneaſie, that they have been recall'd with diſgrace. I could inſtance in ſeveral, who for not adhering to the Sentiments of the Biſhop and the Jeſuits, and for refuſing to lodge their Power in the hands of theſe infallible Gentlemen, have been turn'd out, and treated at Court like hot-headed Incendiaries. Mr. *de Frontenac* was one of this number, who made ſuch an unhappy exit; for he fell out with Mr. *Ducheſnau*, Intendant of that Country, who finding himſelf protected by the Clergy, induſtriouſly inſulted that illuſtrious General; and the General was forc'd to give way, under the weight of an Eccleſiaſtical League, by reaſon of the Springs they ſet at work againſt him, in oppoſition to all the principles of Honour and Conſcience.

The Governour General that means to neglect no opportunity of advancing or inriching themſelves, do commonly hear two Maſſes a Day, and are oblig'd to confeſs once in four and twenty hours. He has always Clergy-men hanging about him where-ever he goes, and indeed properly ſpeaking, they are his Counſellours. When a Governour is thus back'd by the Clergy; the Intendants, the Under-Governours, and the Sovereign Council, dare's not cenſure his Conduct, let it be never ſo faulty; for the protection of the Eccleſiaſticks, ſhelters him from all the charges that can be laid againſt him.

The Governour General of *Quebec*, has twenty thouſand Crowns a year, including the pay of his Com-

Company of Guards, and the particular Government of the Fort. Over and above this Income, the Farmers of the Beaver-Skins make him a Preſent of a thouſand Crowns a year; his Wines and all his other Proviſions imported from *France* pay no Fraight; not to mention that by certain ways and means he ſucks as much Money out of the Country, as all the above-mention'd Articles amount to. The Intendant has eighteen thouſand Livres a year; but the Lord knows what he makes otherwiſe: I have no mind to touch there, for fear of being rank'd among thoſe Detractors, who ſpeak the truth too ſincerely. The Biſhops Incomes are ſo ſmall, that if the King were not graciouſly pleas'd to add to his Biſhoprick ſome other Benefices in *France*, that Reverend Prelate would be reduc'd to as ſhort Commons, as a hundred of his Character are in the Kingdom of *Naples*. The Major of *Quebec* has ſix hundred Crowns a year, the Governour of *Trois Rivieres* has a thouſand; and the Governour of *Monreal* is allow'd two thouſand. A Captain has a hundred and twenty Livres a Month, a Lieutenant ninety Livres, a reform'd Lieutenant is allow'd but forty, and a common Soldier's pay is ſix *Sous* a Day, of the current Money of the Country.

The People repoſe a great deal of confidence in the Clergy in this Country as well as elſewhere. Here the outward ſhew of Devotion is ſtrictly obſerv'd, for the People dare not abſent from the great Maſſes and Sermons, without a lawful Excuſe. But after all, 'tis at the time of Divine Service, that the married Women and Maids give their humours a full looſe, as being aſſur'd that their Husbands and Mothers are buſie at Church. The Prieſts call People by their names in the Pulpit; they prohibit under the pain of Excommunication, the reading of Romances and Plays, as well as the uſe of Masks, and playing at Ombre or Lanſquenet. The Jeſu-

its and the Recollets agree as ill as the Moliniſts and the Janſeniſts. The former pretend that the latter have no right to confeſs. Do but look back to my eighth Letter, and there you'll ſee ſome inſtances of the indiſcreet zeal of the Eccleſiaſticks.

The Governour General has the diſpoſal of all Military Poſts; He beſtows Companies, Lieutenancies, and Under-Lieutenancies, upon who he pleaſes, with his Majeſty's gracious Approbation; but he is not allow'd to diſpoſe of particular Governourſhips, or of the place of a Lord Lieutenant of a Province, or of the Major of any Town. He is impower'd to grant to the Gentry and the other Inhabitants, Lands and Settlements all over *Canada*; but theſe Grants muſt be given in concert with the Intendant. He is likewiſe authoris'd to give five and twenty Licences a year to whom he thinks fit, for trading with the Savage Nations of that vaſt Continent. He is inveſted with the power of ſuſpending the execution of Sentences againſt Criminals; and by vertue of this Reprieve, can eaſily procure 'em a Pardon, if he has a mind to favour 'em. But he can't diſpoſe of the King's Money, without the conſent of the Intendant, who is the only Man that can call it out of the hands of the Treaſurer of the Navy.

The Governour General can't be without the ſervice of the Jeſuits, in making Treaties with the Governours of *New-England*, and *New-York*, as well as with the *Iroqueſe*. I am at a loſs to know, whether theſe good Fathers are imploy'd in ſuch Services, upon the ſcore of their judicious Counſels, and their being perfectly well acquainted with the Country, and the King's true intereſts; or upon the conſideration of their ſpeaking to a Miracle, the Languages of ſo many different Nations, whoſe intereſt are quite oppoſite; or out of a ſenſe of that condeſcenſion and ſubmiſſion, that is due to theſe worthy Companions of our Saviour. The

The Members of the ſupreme Council of *Canada*, can't ſell or convey their Places to their Heirs, or to any body elſe without the King's approbation; though at the ſame time their places may be worth not ſo much as the place of a Lieutenant to a Company of Foot. When they have nice points under their conſideration, they uſually conſult the Prieſts or Jeſuits: And if any cauſe comes before 'em, in which theſe good Fathers are intereſs'd, they are ſure not to be caſt, unleſs it be ſo very black, that the cunningeſt Lawyer can't give it a plauſible turn. I've been inform'd by ſeveral Perſons, that the Jeſuits drive a great trade in *European* Commodities, and *Canada* Skins; but I can ſcarce believe it, or at leaſt if it be ſo, they muſt have Correſpondents and Factors that are as cloſe and cunning as themſelves; which can never be.

The Gentlemen of that Country, are oblig'd to be very cautious in carrying even with the *Eccleſiaſticks*, in reſpect of the good or harm that the good Fathers can indirectly throw in their way. The Biſhop and the Jeſuits have ſuch an influence over the Governours General, as is ſufficient to procure places to the Children of the Noblemen or Gentlemen that are devoted to their Service, or to obtain the Licences that I ſpoke of in my eighth Letter. 'Tis likewiſe in their power to ſerve the Daughters of ſuch Gentlemen, by finding 'em agreeable and rich Husbands. The meaneſt Curates muſt be manag'd cautiouſly, for they can either ſerve or diſſerve the Gentlemen, in whoſe Seignories they are no more than Miſſionaries, there being no fix'd Cures in *Canada*, which indeed is a grievance that ought to be redreſs'd. The Officers of the Army are likewiſe oblig'd to keep up a good correſpondence with the *Eccleſiaſticks*, for without that 'tis impoſſible for 'em to keep their ground. They muſt not only take care that their own conduct be regular; but likewiſe

look after that of the Soldiers, by preventing the Diſorders they might commit in their Quarters.

Commonly the Troops are quarter'd upon the Inhabitants of the *Cotes*, or Seignories of *Canada*, from *October* to *May*. The Maſter of the Houſe furniſhes his Military Gueſts only with Utenſils, and imploys him all the while at the rate of ten *Sous* a Day beſides his Victuals, in the cutting of Wood, grubbing up of Grounds, rooting out Stumps, or the threſhing of Corn in a Barn. The Captain gets likewiſe by their work; for to make 'em diſcount the half of their pay to him, he orders 'em to come thrice a Week to exerciſe their Arms at his Quarters. Now, their Habitations being diſtant four or five *Arpents* from one another, and one *Cote* or Seignory being two or three Leagues in Front, the Soldiers chooſe rather to give the Captain a ſpill, than to walk ſo far in the Snow and the Dirt: And the Captain takes it very conſcientiouſly, upon the plea that *Volenti non fit injuria*. As for ſuch Soldiers as are good Tradeſmen, he's ſure of putting their whole pay in his Pocket, by vertue of a Licence that he gives 'em to work in the Towns, or any where elſe. In fine, moſt of the Officers marry in this Country, but God knows what ſort of Marriages they make, in taking Girls with a Dowry, conſiſting of eleven Crowns, a Cock, a Hen, an Ox, a Cow, and ſometimes a Calf. I knew ſeveral young Women, whoſe Lovers, after denying the Fact, and proving before the Judges the ſcandalous Converſation of their Miſtreſſes, were forc'd upon the perſwaſion of the *Eccleſiaſticks* to ſwallow the bitter Pill, and take the very ſame Girls in Marriage. Some Officers indeed marry well, but there are few ſuch. The occaſion of their marrying ſo readily in that Country, proceeds from the difficulty of converſing with the ſoft Sex. After a Man has made four Viſits to a young Woman, he is oblig'd to unfold his Mind to her Father and Mother;

ther; he must then either talk of Marriage, or break off all Correspondence; or if he do's not, both he and she lies under a Scandal. In this Country a Man can't visit another Man's Wife, without being censur'd, as if her Husband was a Cuckold. In fine, a Man can meet with no diversion here, but that of reading, or eating, or drinking. Though after all, there are some Intrigues carry'd on, but with the same caution as in *Spain*, where the vertue of the Ladies consists only in disguising the matter handsomly.

Now, that I am upon the Subject of Marriage, I can't forbear to acquaint you with a comical Adventure that happen'd to a young Captain, who was press'd to marry against his will, because all his Companions and Acquaintances were already buckled. This young Officer having made some Visits to a Counsellor's Daughter, he was desir'd to tell what Errand he came upon; and Mr. *de Frontenac* himself, being related to the young Lady, who is certainly one of the most accomplish'd Ladies of this Age, us'd his utmost efforts to ingage the Captain to marry her. The Captain being equally well pleas'd with a free access to the Governour's Table, and the company of the Lady whom he met there not unfrequently; the Captain, I say, being equally fond of these two Advantages, endeavour'd to ward off the design, by asking some time to consider of it. Accordingly, two Months were granted him; and after that time was expir'd, he had still a mind to let out his Traces, and so desir'd two Months more, which were granted him by the Bishop's intercession. When the last of these two was at an end, the Cavalier began to be apprehensive that he was in danger of losing both his good Cheer, and the agreeable company of the Lady. However, he was oblig'd to be present at a Treat that Mr. *Nelson* (the *English* Gentleman I

spoke

ſpoke of in my 23*d* Letter) gave to the two Lovers, as well as the Governour, the Intendant, the Biſhop, and ſome other Perſons of Note: And this generous *Engliſh* Gentleman, having a kindneſs for the young Ladies Father, and her Brethren, upon the ſcore of their trading with one another, made an offer of a thouſand Crowns to be paid on the Wedding Day, which added to a thouſand that the Biſhop offer'd, and a thouſand more which ſhe had of her own, beſides ſeven or eight thouſand that Mr. *de Frontenac* offer'd in Licences, not to mention the certain proſpect of Preferment; all theſe Items, I ſay, made the Marriage very advantageous to the Captain. After they had done eating, he was preſs'd to ſign the Contract, but made anſwer, that he had drunk ſome bumpers of heady Wine, and his Head was not clear enough for weighing the conditions of the Contract; ſo that they were forc'd to put off the matter till the next day. Upon this delay he kept his Chamber till Mr. *de Frontenac*, at whoſe Table he us'd to eat, ſent for him in order to know his Mind immediately. Then there was no room left for ſhuffling; there was a neceſſity of giving a poſitive anſwer to the Governour, who ſpoke to him in plain and preciſe terms, and at the ſame time reminded him of the favour they had ſhewn him, in allowing him ſo much time to conſider of the propos'd Marriage. The young Officer reply'd very fairly, that any Man that was capable of Marrying after four Months deliberation, was a fool in buckling to. 'I now ſee, ſays he, 'what I am; the eager deſire I had of going to 'Church with Mademoiſelle *D*.... has now con-'vinc'd me of my folly; if you have a reſpect for 'the Lady, pray do not ſuffer her to marry a 'young Spark, that is ſo apt to take up with extra-'vagant and fooliſh things. As for my own part, Sir, 'I proteſt ſincerely, that the little reaſon and free judg-

'judgment that is left me, will ſerve to comfort 'me upon the loſs of her, and to teach me to re-'pent of having deſir'd to make her as unhappy as 'my ſelf. This Diſcourſe ſurpris'd the Biſhop, the Governour, the Intendant, and in general, all the other Married Officers, who deſir'd nothing more than that he ſhould be catch'd in the nooſe as well as they; ſo true it is, that *Solamen miſeris ſocios habuiſſe doloris.* As they were far from expecting any ſuch retractation; ſo the poor reform'd Captain ſuffer'd for't; for ſome time after Mr. *de Frontenac* did him a piece of Injuſtice, in beſtowing a vacant Company over his Head, upon Madam *de Ponchartrain's* Nephew, notwithſtanding that the Court had ſent orders on his behalf; and this oblig'd him to go for *France* along with me in the year 1692.

To reſume the thread of my Diſcourſe: You muſt know that the *Canadeſe* or *Creoles*, are a robuſt brawny well made People; they are ſtrong, vigorous, active, brave and indefatigable; in a word, they want nothing but the knowledge of polite Letters. They are preſumptuous, and very full of themſelves; they value themſelves beyond all the Nations of the Earth, and, which is to be regrated, they have not that veneration for their Parents that is due. Their Complexion is wonderfully pretty. The Women are generally handſom; few of them are brown, but many of 'em are at once wiſe and lazy. They love Luxury to the laſt degree, and ſtrive to out-do one another in catching Husbands in the trap.

There's an infinity of diſorders in *Canada*, that want to be reform'd. The firſt ſtep of a true Reformation, muſt be that of hindring the Eccleſiaſticks to viſit the Inhabitants ſo often, and to pry with ſuch impertinence into the minuteſt affairs of the Family; for ſuch practices are frequently contrary to the good of the Society, and that for reaſons

ſons that you are not ignorant of. The next thing to be done, is to prohibit the Officers to ſtop the Soldiers pay, and to injoyn 'em to Diſcipline their Men every Holy-day, and every Sunday. In the third place, the Commodities ought to be rated at a reaſonable price, ſo that the Merchant may have his profit, without exacting upon the Inhabitants and the Savages. A fourth Article of Reformation, would conſiſt in prohibiting the exporting from *France* to *Canada*, of Brocado's, Gold and Silver Galloons or Ribbands, and rich Laces. In a fifth place, the Governour General ought not to ſell Licences for trading with the Savages of the great Lakes. Sixthly, there ought to be fix'd Courts. In the ſeventh place, they want to have their Militia modell'd and diſciplin'd, that upon occaſion, they may be as ſerviceable as the Regular Troops. For an eighth Article, the ſetting up Manufactories for Linnen, Stuffs, *&c.* would be very uſeful. But the moſt important alteration would conſiſt in keeping the Governours, the Intendants, the ſupreme Council, the Biſhops and the Jeſuits, from ſplitting into Factions, and making Clubs one againſt another; for the conſequences of ſuch Diviſions can't but thwart his Majeſty's Service, and the Peace of the Publick. Were this but happily effected, that Country would be as rich again as 'tis now.

I wonder that inſtead of baniſhing the Proteſtants out of *France*, who in removing to the Countries of our Enemies, have done ſo much damage to the Kingdom, by carrying their Money along with 'em, and ſetting up Manufacturies in thoſe Countries; I wonder, I ſay, that the Court did not think it more proper to tranſport 'em to *Canada*. I'm convinc'd, that if they had receiv'd poſitive aſſurances of injoying a liberty of Conſcience, a great many of 'em would have made no ſcruple

to

to go thither. Some have reply'd upon this Head, that the Remedy had been worſe than the Diſeaſe; in regard that ſome time or other they would not have fail'd to expel the *Catholicks* by the aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh*: But I repreſented to 'em, that the *Greeks* and *Armenians*, who are ſubject to the Grand *Seignior*, and at the ſame time are of a Nation and Religion that's different from that of the *Turks*; I repreſented, I ſay, that theſe diſſenting Subjects did ſcarce ever implore the aid of foreign Powers, in order to rebel and ſhake off the Yoak. In fine, we have more reaſon to believe, that if the *Huguenots* had been tranſported to *Canada*, they had never departed from the fealty they ow'd to their natural Soveraign. But, let that be as it will; I do but ſpeak as that King of *Arragon* did, who boaſted, that if God had daign'd to conſult him, he could have given him ſeaſonable advice with reference to the ſymmetry and the courſes of the Stars: For in like manner, I do affirm, that if the Council of State had follow'd my Scheme, in the ſpace of thirty or forty years, *New-France* would have become a finer and more flouriſhing Kingdom, than ſeveral others in *Europe*.

A Diſcourſe of the Intereſt of the French, *and of the* Engliſh, *in North*-America.

SInce *New-France* and *New-England* ſubſiſt only upon the Cod-Fiſhery, and the Fur-trade, tis' the intereſt of theſe two Colonies to inlarge the number of the Ships imploy'd in the Fiſhery, and to incourage the Savages to hunt and ſhoot Beavers, by furniſhing them with what Arms and Ammunition they have occaſion for. 'Tis well known, that there's a great conſumption of Codfiſh in the Southern

Southern Countries of *Europe*, and that few Commodities meet with a better and readier Market, especially if they are good and well cur'd.

Thoſe who alledge that the deſtruction of the *Iroqueſe*, would promote the intereſt of the Colonies of *New-France*, are ſtrangers to the true intereſt of that Country; for if that were once accompliſh'd, the Savages who are now the *French* Allies, would turn their greateſt Enemies, as being then rid of their other fears. They would not fail to call in the *Engliſh*, by reaſon that their Commodities are at once cheaper, and more eſteem'd than ours; and by that means the whole Commerce of that wide Country, would be wreſted out of our hands.

I conclude therefore, that 'tis the intereſt of the *French* to weaken the *Iroqueſe*, but not to ſee 'em intirely defeated. I own, that at this day they are too ſtrong, inſomuch that they cut the Throats of the Savages our Allies every day. They have nothing leſs in view, than to cut off all the Nations they know, let their Situation be never ſo remote from their Country. 'Tis our buſineſs to reduce 'em to one half of the power they are now poſſeſs'd of, if 'twere poſſible; but we do not go the right way to work. Above theſe thirty years, their ancient Counſellors have ſtill remonſtrated to the Warriours of the five Nations, that 'twas expedient to cut off all the Savage Nations of *Canada*, in order to ruine the Commerce of the *French*, and after that to diſlodge 'em of the Continent. With this view they have carry'd the War above four or five hundred Leagues off their Country, after the deſtroying of ſeveral different Nations in ſeveral places, as I ſhew'd you before.

'Twould be no difficult matter for the *French* to draw the *Iroqueſe* over to their ſide, to keep 'em from plaguing the *French* Allies, and at the ſame time to ingroſs all the Commerce with the five *Iroqueſe* Nations,

Nations, that is now in the hands of the *Engliſh* in *New-York*. This might be eaſily put in execution, provided the King would allow ten thouſand Crowns a year, for that end. The method of effecting it is this. In the firſt place, the Barques that were formerly made uſe of about Fort *Frontenac*, muſt be rebuilt, in order to convey to the Rivers of the *Tſonontouans* and the *Onontagues*, ſuch Commodities as are proper for 'em, and to ſell 'em for the prime coſt in *France*. Now this would put the King to the charge of about ten thouſand Crowns for fraight; and I'm perſwaded, that upon that foot the *Iroqueſe* would not be ſuch fools as to carry ſo much as one Beaver to the *Engliſh* Colonies, and that for four Reaſons. The firſt is, that, whereas they muſt tranſport 'em ſixty or eighty Leagues upon their backs to *New-York*, they have not above ſeven or eight Leagues travelling from their own Villages, to the banks of the Lake of *Frontenac*. For a ſecond reaſon, 'tis manifeſt that the *Engliſh* can't poſſibly let 'em have their Commodities ſo cheap, without being conſiderable loſers, and that thereupon every Merchant would drop that ſort of Trade. The third is drawn from the difficulty of having Subſiſtance upon the Road between the *Iroqueſe* Villages and *New-York*; for the *Iroqueſe* go thither in great Bodies, for fear of being ſurpris'd, and I acquainted you before ſeveral times, that there's no Veniſon in that ſide of the Country. The fourth reaſon is this. In marching ſo far from their Villages, they expoſe their Wives, their Children, and their ſuperannuated Men, for a prey to their Enemies, who upon that occaſion may either kill 'em, or carry 'em off; and of this we have two Inſtances already. Over and above the cheapneſs of our Commodities, 'twould likewiſe be requiſite that we made 'em Preſents every year, and at the ſame time intreated 'em not to diſturb the repoſe of our Con-

Confederate Savages, who are ſuch fools, as to wage War one with another, inſtead of entring into a joint League in oppoſition to the *Iroqueſe*, the moſt redoubted of their Enemies, and thoſe whom they have moſt reaſon to fear. In a word, if we would manage our affairs with the *Iroqueſe* to the beſt advantage, we ought to put in execution that Project that I mention'd in my 23*d* Letter.

To alledge that theſe *Barbarians* have a dependance upon the *Engliſh*, is a fooliſh Plea: For they are ſo far from owning any dependance, that when they go to *New-York* to truck their Skins, they have the confidence to put rates upon the Goods they have occaſion for, when the Merchants offer to raiſe their price. I have intimated already ſeveral times, that their reſpect for the *Engliſh*, is tack'd to the occaſion they have to make uſe of 'em; that this is the only motive which induces 'em to treat the *Engliſh* as their Brethren, and their Friends; and that if the *French* would ſell 'em the Neceſſaries of Life, as well as Arms and Ammunition, at eaſier rates, they would not make many journeys to the *Engliſh* Colonies. This is a conſideration that ought to be chiefly in our view; for if we minded it to the purpoſe, they would be cautious of inſulting our Savage Confederates, as well as our ſelves. The Governours General of *Canada* would do well to imploy the ſenſible Men of the Country that are acquainted with our Confederates, in preſſing 'em to live in a good correſpondence with one another, without waging War among themſelves; for moſt of the Southern Nations worm out one another inſenſibly, which affords matter of joy to the *Iroqueſe*. Now, 'twere an eaſie matter to prevent this fatal mouldering, by threatning to give 'em no further ſupplies of Commodities in their Villages. To this precaution, we ought to add that of indeavouring to ingage two or three Nations to live together; the

the *Outaouas*, for instance, with the *Hurons*; the *Sakis* with the *Pouteouatamis*, alias *Puants*. If all those Nations who are imbarqued in a Confederacy with us, would but agree one with another, and put up their quarrels, they would give themselves wholly to the hunting of Beavers, which would tend to the inlarging of our Commerce; and besides, they would be in a condition of making one joint Body, when the *Iroquese* offer'd to attack either one or t'other.

'Tis the interest of the *English* to perswade these Nations, that the *French* have nothing less in view, than to destroy them as soon as they meet with an opportunity; that the growing populousness of *Canada*, is a sufficient ground of alarm; that they ought to avoid all Commerce with the *French*, for fear of being betray'd in any way whatsoever; that to hinder the repairing of Fort *Frontenac*, and the rebuilding of Barques for that Lake, is to them a thing of the last Importance, by reason that the *French* might in four and twenty hours, make a Descent from thence to their Villages, and carry off their ancient Men, their Women and their Children, at a time when the Warriours might be ingag'd in the hunting of Beavers; That they would promote their own interest by waging War with the *French* from time to time, by ravaging the Seignories and Settlements in the upper part of the Country, in order to oblige the Inhabitants to abdicate the Colony, and to discourage those who would otherwise remove out of *France*, and settle in *Canada*; and in fine, That in time of Peace 'twould be very proper to stop the *Coureurs de Bois* at the Cataracts of the *Outaouas* River, and to seize the Arms and Ammunition that they carry to the Savages upon the Lakes.

Farther, if the *English* would pursue their measures to the best advantage, they ought to ingage the *Tsonontouans* or the *Goyoguans* to go and settle upon the Banks of the Lake *Erriè*, near the Mouth

of the River of *Condè*; and at the ſame time they ought to build a Fort there, with ſome long Barques or Brigantines: For this is the moſt convenient and advantageous Poſt of all that Country, and that for an infinity of Reaſons which I am oblig'd to conceal. Beſides this Fort, they ſhould build another at the Mouth of the River *des François*; and then 'twould be abſolutely impoſſible for the *Coureurs de Bois* to reach the Lakes.

They ought likewiſe to ingage the Savages of *Acadia* in their intereſt; which they may do with little charge. The Planters of *New-England* ſhould mind this, as well as the fortifying of the Ports in which they fiſh their Cod. As for the fitting out of Fleets to deſtroy the Colony, I would not adviſe the *Engliſh* to give themſelves that trouble; for ſuppoſing they were aſſur'd of Succeſs, 'tis but ſome places that can be reckon'd worth the while.

To conclude; I muſt ſay the *Engliſh* in theſe Colonies are too careleſs and lazy: The *French Coureurs de Bois*, are much readier for Enterpriſes, and the *Canadeſe* are certainly more vigilant and more active. It behoves the Inhabitants of *New-York* to inlarge their Fur-trade by well concerted Enterpriſes; and thoſe of *New-England*, to render the Cod-fiſhing more beneficial to the Colony, by taking ſuch meaſures as many other People would, if they were as advantageouſly ſeated. I do not intend to ſpeak of the limits of *New-France*, and *New-England*, for they were never well adjuſted; though indeed 'twould ſeem that in ſeveral Treaties of Peace between theſe two Kingdoms, the Boundaries were in a manner mark'd out in ſome places. Whatever is in that matter, the deciſion of it is too nice a point for one that can't open his mind without pulling an old Houſe upon his Head.

The End of the Firſt Volume.

A TABLE explaining some Terms made use of in both Volumes.

A.

A Strolabe *is a Mathematical Instrument that can scarce be used in the Ocean by reason of the Waves. There are two sorts of them. The first are made use of by* East-India *Masters, at a time when the Sea is as smooth as the face of a Looking-glass. This sort are serviceable in taking the heighth of the Sun, by the means of two little Pins, which are bor'd so as to have two dioptrick Perforations, that serve to conduct the rays of light to that Luminary. The latter are such as the Mathematicians commonly make use of for Astronomical Observations, and are furbish'd with Azimuths, Almucantara's, Loxodromick Tables, and the Concentrick and Excentrick Tables of the Sphere.*

B.

Bank *of* New-found-land, *or* Bank *in general, is a rising Ground in the Sea, which shoots like a Hat beyond the other brims. The Bank of* New-found-land *has thirty or forty Fathom Water, and is pav'd with Cod fish.*

Basin, *is a head of stagnating Water, not unlike a Pool or Lake.*

Bouteux *signifies little Nets belag'd to the end of a Stick. The Fishermen make use of them to catch Fish upon a sandy Ground, and especially Eels, upon the side of St.* Laurence *River.*

Bouts de Quievres, *are Nets not unlike* Bouteux, *which serve for the same use.*

Breaking ground *signifies the weighing Anchor and putting to Sea.*

Brigantine, *a small Vessel one Deck, built of light of*

Wood, which plies both with Oars and Sails. 'Tis equally sharp at Prow and Poop, and is built for a quick Sailer.

C.

Calumet *in general signifies a Pipe, being a* Norman *Word, deriv'd from* Chalumeau. *The Savages do not understand this Word, for 'twas introduc'd to* Canada *by the* Normans *when they first settled there; and has still continued in use amongst the* French *Planters. The* Calumet *or Pipe is call'd in the* Iroquese *Language* Ganondaoe, *and by the other Savage Nations* Poagan.

Canadese *or* Canadans, *are the Natives of* Canada *sprung from a* French *Father and Mother. In the Islands of* South-America *the Natives born of* French *Parents are called* Creoles.

Capa y d'espada, *A* Gascogne *Title which the People of that Province gave in former times by way of Irony, to the Members of the supream Council of* Canada, *because the first Counsellors wore neither Robe nor Sword, but walk'd very gravely with a Cane in their Hands, both in the City of* Quebeck, *and in the Hall.*

Casse-tête *signifies a Club, or a Head-breaker. The Savages call it* Assan Oustick, Oustick *signifying the* Head, *and* Assan, *to* break.

Channel *is a space of pretty deep Water between two Banks, or between two Shoars. Commonly the Channels are incloséd by Flats, and for that reason* Bouys *or Masts are fixt upon 'em, in order to direct the Pilots, who steer either by these Marks, or by sounding, for they would run the risque of loosing their Ships, if they did not keep exactly to the Channel.*

Coast along, *see* Sweep.

Compass of Variation. *'Tis larger than the ordinary Compasses, and serves to point out the inequal Motions of the Needle which leans always to the North-East in the other Hemisphere, whereas it still plies to the North-West; in this, I mean on this side the Equinoctial line: The*

Needle

Needle touch'd with the Loadſtone departs from the true North a certain number of Degrees to the right and left; and Mariners compute the Degrees of its departure by the means of an Alhidada, and a thread which divides the Glaſs of the Compaſs into two equal parts, and ſo ſhews the Variation of the Needle at Sun-ſet, that being the true proper time for making the Obſervation; for at Sun-riſing, and at Noon, one may be deceiv'd by Refractions, &c.

Coureurs de Bois, *i. e. Foreſt Rangers, are* French *or* Canadeſe, *ſo call'd from employing their whole Life in the rough Exerciſe of tranſporting Merchandize Goods to the Lakes of* Canada, *and to all the other Countries of that Continent, in order to Trade with the Savages: And in regard that they run in Canows a thouſand Leagues up the Country, notwithſtanding the danger of the Sea and Enemies, I take it, they ſhould rather be called* Coureurs de Riſques, *than* Coureurs de Bois.

E.

Eddy, *or boyling Water, is little Watery Mountains that riſe at the foot of Water-falls or Cataracts, juſt as we ſee the Water plays in the Ciſterns of Water-works.*

Edge *of a Bank, is the ſhelving part of it that runs ſteep like a Wall.*

F.

Fathom, *among the* French *is the meaſure of ſix foot.*

Feaſt of Union, *a Term us'd by the* Iroqueſe *to ſignify the renewing of the Alliance between the five* Iroqueſe *Nations.*

Flats *are a ridge of Rocks running under Water from one Station to another, and riſing within five or ſix foot at leaſt of the Surface of that Element, ſo as to hinder Ships, Barques, &c. to float upon 'em.*

Fraight, *ſignifies in this Book the Cargo, tho' in other Caſes it ſignifies likewiſe the Hire or Fare.*

Furl the Sails, *ſignifies the drawing them up to a heap towards*

towards the Top-maſt, not long ways as we do the Curtains of a Bed, but from below upwards. This is done by two Ropes, that draw up the Sail as a String does a Purſe.

H.

Head-Bars *are two round pieces of Wood, reaching on each ſide from one end of a Canow to the other. Theſe are the Supporters of the Canow, for the Ribs and Spars are made faſt upon them.*

K.

Keel *of a Ship, is a long piece of the ſtrongeſt Wood, or at leaſt ſeveral pieces joyn'd together, to bear the great weight of all the other Timber.*

Kitchi Okima, *is the general Name for the Governour General of* Canada *among all the Savages, whoſe Languages approach to that of the* Algonkins. Kitchi *ſignifies* Great, *and* Okima, Captain. *The* Iroqueſe *and* Hurons *call the Governor General* Onnontio.

L.

Latitude. *Every Body knows that it imports the Elevation of the Pole, or the diſtance from a fix'd Point of the Æquator.*

Land-carriage *ſignifies the tranſporting of Canows by Land from the Foot to the Head of a Cataract, or from one River to another.*

Light *Ships are ſuch as are empty, without any Cargo.*

P.

Poop *is the Stern or After-part of the Ship in which the Rudder is fix'd.*

Precipice *of a Bank, ſee* Edge.

Prow *is the Head or Fore-part of a Ship, which cuts the Water firſt.*

Q.

Quarter. *Tho' the Word Quarter in a Maritime Senſe, is not well explain'd; I put the meaning of it to be this.*

The

The North Quarter comprehends the ſpace that lies between North-Weſt and North-Eaſt. The Eaſt Quarter runs from North-Eaſt to South-Eaſt. The South Quarter comprehends that part of the Heavens that falls between South-Eaſt and South-Weſt : And the Weſt Quarter extends from South-Weſt to North-Weſt.

R.

Refitting *of a Ship, ſignifies the repairing and dreſſing of it, and putting it into a Condition to ſail, by putting in new Planks, caulking the Seams,* &c.

Ribs *of a Canow, are much like thoſe of a Pink, only there's this difference, that they line the Canow only on the in-ſide from one Head Bar to another, upon which they are inchas'd. They have the thickneſs of three Crowns, and the breadth of four Inches.*

Ruche, *an Inſtrument for fiſhing, reſembling a Bee-hive.*

S.

Scurvy, *is a Corruption of the Maſs of Blood. There are two ſorts of it ; one call'd the Land Scurvy, which loads a Man with Infirmities that gradually bring him to his Grave ; the other is the Sea Scurvy, which infallibly kills a Man in* 8 *days unleſs he gets a-ſhoar.*

Shieve, i. e. *Row the wrong way, in order to aſſiſt the Steerſman to ſteer the Boat, and to keep the Boat in the Channel.*

Shoot. *To ſhoot a Water-fall or Cataract, implies the running a Boat down theſe dangerous Precipices, following the ſtream of the Water, and ſteering very nicely.*

Sledges *are a Conveniency for travelling, built in an oblong quadrangular form, upon two pieces of Wood, which are* 4 *foot long, and* 6 *foot broad; upon the Wood there are ſeveral pieces of Cloath or Hide nail'd to keep the Wind off. Theſe two pieces of Wood are very hard, and well ſmooth'd, that they may ſlide the better on Snow or Ice. Such are the Horſe Sledges. But thoſe drawn by Dogs are open, and made of two little pieces of hard ſmooth, and ſhining Wood, which are half an Inch thick,* 5 *foot long, and a foot and a half broad.*

Spars,

Spars *are little pieces of* Cedar *Wood, of the thickness of a Crown, and the breadth of 3 Inches, and as long as they can be made. They do the same Service to a Canow, that a good lining does to a* Coat.

Stand *in for Land, signifies to sail directly towards it.*

Steer a Ship, *imports the managing of a Ship by the means of a Rudder, (as we do a Horse with a Bridle) when there's Wind enough to work her; but if there be no Wind, a Ship is more unmoveable than a Gouty Person in an Elbow Chair.*

Stem *a Tide or the Current of a River,* i. e. *to sail against the Current, or to steer for the place from whence the Tides or Currents come.*

Strike, *to strike the Sails or Flag signifies the lowering of 'em, whether it be to submit to an Enemy, or by reason of high Winds.*

Sweep *a Coast, signifies to sail along the Coast side at a reasonable distance.*

T.

Top-gallant-Masts *are two little Masts set upon the two Top-Masts, and have two Sails fitted for 'em.*

Top-Sails *are two Sails fitted for the two Top-Masts, which stand directly above the two great Masts.*

Traverse. *To traverse signifies sailing* Zigzag, *or from side to side as a drunken Man reels, when the Wind is contrary, for then they are oblig'd to tack sometimes to the right, and sometimes to the left, keeping as near to the Wind as they can, in order to make what way they can, or at least to prevent their losing* Ground.

Tree *of Peace, a Symbolick Metaphor for Peace it self.*

The Index is bound
at the beginning of
Vol. II

2691717 v.1